



A Divine plan intended for Adam - who failed!

## GOD'S PLAN FOR MAN

WHO IS THE MESSIAH - CHRIST?

BY: DENNIS A GUNN

Jesus defeated Satan  
in order for a mere man to crush its ugly head -  
Genesis 3:5  
"he will crush your head."

### A Witness & Testimony

Jesus was not a mere man, but Satan sought to defeat him.

He was sent on behalf of God - the Son of God.

Jesus was not, and is not the second Adam.

The second Adam is a mere man endowed and anointed by Jesus  
with the grace of a Holy Spirit to crush and put Satan under Jesus' footstool.



SECRETARIAT OF STATE

FIRST SECTION - GENERAL AFFAIRS

From the Vatican, March 23, 1998

Dear Mr. Gunn,

I am directed to acknowledge the letter and manuscript which you sent to His Holiness Pope John Paul II and I would assure you that the contents have been noted.

With good wishes, I remain

Sincerely yours,

Monsignor Pedro López Quintana  
Assessor

Mr. Dennis A. Gunn  
1801 Westfield Ct.  
Newtown Square, PA 19073



# God's Plan For Man

## Who is the Messiah—Christ?

By Dennis A. Gunn

Copyright © 1998 by The Apostolate of Love, Inc.

All rights reserved.

No part of this book may be reproduced in any form or by any electrical or mechanical means including information storage and retrieval systems without permission in writing from the publisher, except by a reviewer, who may quote brief passages in a review.

Published by  
The Truth in Publishing

All scripture quotations, unless otherwise noted, are taken from the  
HOLY BIBLE, NEW INTERNATIONAL VERSION,  
Copyright © 1973, 1978, 1984 by International Bible Society.  
Used by permission of Zondervan Publishing House.

Manufactured in the United States of America

Publisher's Cataloging-in-Publication  
(Provided by Quality Books, Inc.)

Gunn, Dennis A.

God's plan for man: who is the Messiah—Christ? / by Dennis A. Gunn.—2nd ed.

p. cm.

Preassigned LCCN: 97-80514

ISBN: 0-9660967-0-3

1. Jesus Christ—Messiah ship. 2. Messiah. 3. Bible—English—Criticism, interpretation, etc. I. Title.

BT230.G86 1998

QBI97-41385

## Introduction

Throughout the ages, mysteries were kept secret, but were always portrayed in three different ways in three time periods with one mission. The number 333 represents the Trinity or three persons in One God. One number represents three distinct yet inseparable persons; the Divine Will is the spiritual force that binds them together as one. While the Trinity does represent three persons, it does not represent three Gods, for the Father, Son and Holy Spirit act on behalf of one another: three separate entities that are united in one purpose.

God's Plan For Man is an inspiration that was conceived in the mind of God before mankind was created [given a soul], for man is essential to the Divine Plan! This Plan is articulated in three parts: **(Part One)** The Father spiritually inspires prophetic realities through the minds of the prophets. **(Part Two)** The Son perfectly spoke the Father's words confirming prophesy and giving testimony for another in the future, and **(Part Three)** the Holy Spirit acting on behalf of the Father confirming the testimony of the Son, as one is anointed to testify about Jesus, in order to provide a living testimony that unlocks the mysteries heretofore held secret. As the counselor, he prepares humanity for what is yet to come because it is now made known.

Your mind will certainly twist and turn as you reflect on what is contained herein, and the tests will be many. But continue to focus on Jesus' words, and what was meant by what He said.

If it's difficult to comprehend consider this: have you ever tried to consume frozen juice concentrate? Well, trying to convey wisdom is similar. The analogy is like placing a very small drop of orange juice concentrate into two gallons of water and expecting it to be orange juice; or two gallons of concentrate with two drops of water expecting them to be pleasant to the taste. Too much is too strong and too little is not quite enough. There is no perfect or easy way to express wisdom because truth is not pleasing to all at one time. A Divine Will desires that all of humanity comprehend the mind of God, but the progress is slow as people try to grasp what is offered. In the same way, we must add the spirit in small or large quantities for a pleasant taste for it to be easily palatable.

In the correct spiritual proportions you will find this book very pleasing to



your taste, or it will excite your imagination to the degree that your search deepens, thirsting for the hidden wisdom that is here for your consumption.

Do not let fear or bias overwhelm you for it will certainly try to turn you away. However, our common pursuit of the truth will find its conclusion in this life and in the oneness of God's purpose and love.

Glorifying God by accepting His name, becoming a witness of the truth is to defeat Satan and thus re-establish a rightful place in the kingdom for the love of the Father. Knowing the Son (Jesus) accepting the Holy Spirit (a son) as a physical reality is to glorify the Father as He glorifies the son.

## **Dedication**

I thank you, the intended faithful, for the many cautions and expressed concerns you have extended to me over the past thirty-three years, especially those who were afraid or concerned about the validity of my spirituality. You have bolstered my faith immeasurably. I extend my gratitude and thanks for the grace to extend this inspiration, and the fortitude to bring it to final completion.

The privilege to share this work with you [His words] surpasses the trials that were and are necessary, for they too have bolstered my faith immeasurably. I pray that your faith is reestablished, and rooted firmly in the love of Jesus, His Mother Mary, and to a spiritual life dedicated thereto.

The truth is never what one tends to think, but truth, when experienced, penetrates the mind and establishes a very firm faith. For those who comprehend, I ask only that you look deeper within, accepting the love of God and living life in a much fuller way.

Wisdom desires to finish her work: converting knowledge in order to unlock the secrets of the mysteries of the Father that were revealed through the Son, and given as a testimony by the son—thus revealing the truth veiled heretofore.

Faith will find its place, and you will know rather than just believe—believing is the beginning of knowing. Once you know, you no longer believe, and are able to express what you know as a loving witness.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction	3
Dedication	4
<b>PART 1 First Time (The Father)</b>	
CHAPTER 1 In His Image and Likeness, What Is Man That You Care for Him, Beginning of Time,	7
CHAPTER 2 The Heritage of Mankind, Who Will Win the Race, Hebrew Nation – Chosen of God, God is Grateful,	15
CHAPTER 3 Human Strengths and Spiritual Weaknesses, The Essence of the Word, A Garden Party-Genesis, Ark of the Covenant-Noah, Faithful to the End-Abraham, Perseverance Under Great Trial-Joseph, Drawing Out of the Water-Law Giver, Jesse’s Root “Loving Deliverer”-David Son of Man, Wise King Solomon-Son of David, Prophetic Writings, The Doubts of Solomon, Responsibility of Salvation-Isaiah	26
CHAPTER 4 A Legacy of Written Texts, Son of Man, God’s Sovereignty, Daniel’s Vision-For Today, Hosea Message Is Love and Forgiveness, A Promise-Spiritual Awakening By Joel, Spiritual Freedom Is Change, Rebuilding God’s House –Haggai, A City of Peace on Two Hills, Two Shepherds-Zechariah, Priests/Ministers Experience Justice-Malachi,	63
<b>PART 2 Second Time (The Son, First Time)</b>	
CHAPTER 5 The Law Fulfilled, Perfect or Imperfect-Does it Matter? Imperfection in the Law,	102
CHAPTER 6 Evolution Of Time, False Prophets-A Pretense, A Name Above Every Other Name, Defiling God’s Name, Deception Of Great Magnitude, Regeneration of Life,	116



CHAPTER 7	141
Messiah Expected to Return, Divine Mercy-Not Sacrifice, Holy Spirit of God, Repentance-Time of Fulfillment,	
<b>PART 3 Third Time</b> <b>(The son [Second Time] – Son of Man (As Brother - Son &amp; Spirit) – (Three as One - in mission and purpose)</b>	
CHAPTER 8	152
Third Time (An Age-Time Period), Perfect Justice-Armageddon Heaven and Earth, Where is The Kingdom, Transgressions of Humanity, Wordily Views [Knowledge] Distort Mankind's Perception, Repentance for the Priests/Ministers	
CHAPTER 9	183
Conclusion-Fulfillment of Another Time, Double Jeopardy, Perfect Love and Love as a Pretense, Salvation and Deliverance	
CHAPTER 10	198
God Has Shown Us the Way-Truth in Time, Messengers of Light or Darkness, Religious Faults, Zealous - Zealot, Divine Perception is Essential, Spirituality Rising or Falling? Who Sees, Who Does Not See, Protective Hand, Merciful Solution,	
CHAPTER 11	247
Follow in the Truth- Deceptive, Behavioral Conflict, Order of Melchizedek- King of Salem-King of Righteousness, The World's Way-Out of Order-Disorder, Two Become One-How?	
CHAPTER 12	271
Beastly Life No Longer Possible,	
CHAPTER 13	280
Walk With Faith in Your Face, The Wide Road-Narrow Road, Love Is An Expression Tribulation, Armageddon-Rapture, Demolition is Purification,	
CHAPTER 14	301
Why Two Kings, Theory of Relativity Revealed- $E=mc^2$ ,	

*The image of God!  
What is His Name?  
No greater dilemma in the world today!*

*Jesus said; "I and The Father are one"*  
(John 10:30)

**Part I**  
**Father (First Time)**

**Chapter 1**

**In His Image and Likeness**

**Life—Creation**

We are like God in human form, because He became one of us, which implies that we are spiritual and physical in human form. Like Him, we have a spiritual capacity that animals do not have. How we are created in God's image, and what our human likeness is, is certainly speculative. We are created with a Divine intent for a Divine reason.

Having foreknowledge, God came to earth in human form during this imperfect period of time. Miraculously, through direct spiritual intervention, a Virgin provided particular DNA to Her Son, so as to have similar physical qualities as any mere man might possess. Thus, we are created in His likeness, so He would appear normal in every way.

So, the recorded story of human creation began with a man: Adam, then Eve were created with a body, and infused with a soul—the first human beings. Adama means *of the earth* in Ancient Hebrew, and Eve (Khav-vaw) in Ancient Hebrew means *spirit*—the mother of all human beings. All humans emanated from one woman having dark skin. We are the offspring procreated with a physical shell or body, and endowed with an intellect that can observe the order of all things, even the deep things of God. With perfect spiritual insights we are able to maintain a loving spiritual



relationship with God and one another for a Divine purpose.

In His image and likeness, the spiritual and physical aspects of life are at the very center of what is Godly or the causation of life. We must maintain that we are like God in spiritual form and bodily form, as God intended to enter this world in the image and likeness of the man/woman He created. As spiritual and physical beings our existence implies we are to preserve and maintain a perfect sense of order, exercise the self-discipline of love, and to right what is wrong in the world—a tall order to say the least.

Spirituality almost has an intellectual mystique that frightens almost everyone because of the inability to define or articulate it, but we can know it's there and without seeing it, we feel it. That spark that gives us life is spiritual by nature, so we are both spiritual and physical. Spirituality certainly comes into focus when we ask why we have the ability to think or what the purpose of thought is. When the spirit within departs, the body is physically dead and without a purpose.

Spirituality is an unseen force linking the natural to the supernatural. We perceive the supernatural in our mind, still yet unseen but known, because we have an ability to make a connection. When you pray you have the cognitive value to perceive the supernatural. Cognition is a mental action of experiencing wisdom, acquiring knowledge, and understanding through thought, in order to experience the senses by which observations of life find the purpose of life. Understandably, cognition is a function within our minds, but where do the thoughts and the information within the thoughts come from?

Humans are uniquely different because we have the mental capacities to understand the creative processes and the functioning relationships of all things. We are like God in this regard. The human mind is evidentiary of creation itself because of its ability to observe the order of things and ponder why. Set apart from all other things, we must come to terms with knowing our purpose and the meaning of life.

The ability to intellectually comprehend, both the cause and effect, love and hate, is an awesome reality, because we can come to terms with the motivation and comprehend the source. Choosing one over the other dictates our spiritual direction and success. In order to love as it is to be loved, we are motivated by a loving positive force, and are intended to experience the essence of love. Love is not a frame of mind only, it is a

heart felt experience. When love is extended, it is made complete when accepted; love is reciprocal.

God's plan is not a plan for God, but God's Plan For Man, which is needed to provide proof so humankind would understand. The plan is revealed within the scriptures, veiled most of the time, but articulated through the lives of man/woman from the beginning of time. The details of the plan were veiled, so Satan could not preempt the predetermined results, because Satan has always attempted to thwart the plan!

We [mankind] are an integral part of God's Plan, and each person throughout time has assisted in the fulfillment or conclusion of the plan. So, according to those who have preceded us, by the witness of their lives, we should be more aware today of the conclusions reached. We are called to be accurate in our perception, and not misperceive others who have projected their misunderstandings upon us.

There is a special relativity between God and man (men/women), but this relativity is always questionable because evil, an unseen spiritual force, wants to stand in the way. To understand and accept the relativity of God to man, we must know we are created in His image and likeness. We must accept the fact we are both spiritual and physical living beings existing in this dimension of time for a reason.

Our solution is to always be introspective in order to find a way to overcome the force that wants to overcome us. Once we are set free, we are free indeed and capable of recognizing what God desires from us. So when the son sets you free, you will indeed be free from the constraints of belief, knowing the whole truth. God desires mankind to know His Plan, the particulars of that plan, and, most importantly, how to individually participate for the collective benefit of those who have chosen wisely to accomplish the final victory.





### **What Is Man That *You* Care For Him?**

To understand God's plan, one needs to understand what occurred at the beginning of time. Subsequently, scriptural details articulate every part of the Plan.

Before God created mankind, he created the angelic and revealed to the angels the final objective of His plan: the angelic would, in time, bow to mere man. Having free will, the angelic perceived the mind of God, as the angelic is privileged to do, but Lucifer [Satan] hesitated to submit. God, as omniscient, foreknew Lucifer would dissent, so Lucifer experienced perfect justice. No longer perfect, Lucifer was cast down to the earth and held bound. Lucifer fell from the highest place—being the brightest morning star—to a position of darkness. Lucifer realized the full effects of Divine justice.

Lucifer assumed that mankind, made a little lower than heavenly beings, should experience perfect justice as well, so the task was to deceive mankind, causing disobedience in order to exact justice. However, at that stage, Satan did not completely comprehend the limits of perfect justice, because an element of perfect justice is mercy; mercy mitigates perfect justice as applied to imperfect man. An imperfect state does not deserve harsh, perfect justice because the imperfect state is created imperfect to acquire perfection. Once perfect, however, Divine justice must prevail. Divine Law is perfectly just, not man-made law, so perfect justice is rendered accordingly.

In other words, God desires a positive result, and not a negative consequence. However, a negative consequence may be a reality of choice, and perfect justice must be rendered accordingly. God desires mercy, not

sacrifice; however, the choice is ours. It is easy to mistakenly relate justice as punishment, thinking God punishes us for our mistakes, but God does not render punishment. Satan does.

The consequences or fruits of the tree of knowledge were an awareness of right from wrong, good from evil. The fruit on the tree of knowledge was an option of choice. The choice was obedience to God or Satan, choosing one over the other. However, choice has a predetermined result, which is now clearly understood by the conflict in the Garden of Eden.

Too many people in this world think God is cruel, and blame God for all the wrongs or disasters. Such thinking is always wrong because it is a pronouncement or a projection, as Satan or the devil perceives justice only that way.

We exist in a world that is potentially heaven on earth, but in reality it's becoming a living hell. We live in a natural world exposed to natural and manmade laws, under the pretense of justice. Most of the laws within human law are a farce because, "sin is not taken into account when there is no law." (Romans 5: 13) Without the law there is no sin! Injustice within human law is the order of this day, and within the justice system there is only a pretense of justice. The liberal immoral majority has taken over, and uses the weakness of the law as justification for an evil desire. That's why most of the time the decisions are a farce; the criminal is served, revealing the weakness within the law. The moral conservatives quietly accept this immorality, and, in essence, bow to the will of evil, thinking they are correct or justified in doing so!

Consider this analogy: life is like a game. The arena is the world, and the playing field is the mind. The players move using choice, either wisdom or knowledge. Correct choice moves the player forward, and wrong choice moves the player backwards. The tactics are based on the accuracy of the choices made. The coach for the home team [God] encourages each of his players to be wise, to see and avoid the deceptive objects, and to proceed straight through the middle to score a goal. The opposing coach [Satan] encourages his players to confuse their opponents, make loud noises to discourage and distract, and use deception or the façade of smoke and mirrors, causing opposing players to make wrong choices and move backwards.

Victory comes to the player or team that repeatedly uses wisdom for the

choices made, and is destined to overcome, regardless of how great the knowledge or presumed strength of the players on the opposing team. The negative, opposing force of knowledge uses tricks, but wisdom is always aware of the truth and counters offensively to score repeatedly. Those who choose the right side are assured of victory because they know the tactics of the opposing force. Satan wants to play the game all day long, but the wise players rest when the game is over and are victorious. The players who play for God love to win playing by the rules, because they desire to honor their coach, not Satan. Winning requires a choice, and that choice must always be rooted in truth, so wisdom is expressed. Losing is by choice, using deceptive reasoning of knowledge that supports only belief.

The mind is the playing field where wisdom overcomes the deceptive forces, and choice is like the football, passed from one to another for a goal. Choosing correctly moves the player down the field in the right direction toward the goalpost. Evil lies all the way to the goal post. To score offers a reward until the game of life is concluded. Victory has a great reward, and perfect justice is the scorekeeper. Winning spares us from the wrath of the losing coach, while the winning coach offers a great reward. Our free will is the most precious gift because choice is the object sought in the game.

### **Beginning of “*Time*”**

Time began as God pronounced Satan’s final destiny. Science sees time in billions of years, but in this regard Satan’s time began and is limited. Certainly, this is why many have predicted events at certain precise times, and have fallen short because the limits of time relate to Satan’s defeat. What others in the past considered imminent has not yet been completed or fulfilled. However, we are very close, and the span of time has lessened. The period “*times*” is drawing to a close, for the main battle and pending victory is imminent. All of time has evolved to our benefit. Today we look back at history and recognize that prophecy has not been completely fulfilled. Otherwise, the end of prophecy would be a historic fact. The end is still in sight; time is no longer open-ended.

Prophecy remains unfulfilled in its entirety, so consider how Jesus fulfilled the Old Testament prophecies and renewed the covenant, revealing the New Covenant; the New Testament was practically fulfilled. However, humanity still ponders the end or fulfillment of the New Testament or New Covenant with great expectation. Completion or fulfillment of God’s will is forthcoming; speculation is extended repeatedly, even though the scriptures

advise us not to use time to predetermine the day, time, or hour of the final victory. However, we can say with some certainty that we are on a timeline and at the end of a certain time period. After all, it's been thousands of years, but to postulate the end of the world is not accurate—just Satan's defeat. On that day we begin a new day [time], and, depending upon which side we/you are on, we will rebuild God's kingdom precisely as we are inspired to do; the victory will be ours.

In the New Testament we are given these words for our contemplation: "As it was in the days of Noah, so it will be at the coming of the Son of Man. For in the days before the flood, people were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, up to the day Noah entered the ark; and they knew nothing about what would happen until the flood came and took them all away. That is how it will be at the coming of the Son of Man." (Matthew 24:36–39) These words take on a special meaning in our world because they were recorded then and applicable now. Knowing the significance, we draw spiritually closer at this precise time, delving deeper into God's Plan For Man. This event will occur just as prophecy foretells, and we are given to know beforehand. Remember, no one knows the exact day, time or hour, but these unanswered questions heretofore are revealed in this Plan. The conditions of today are similar by circumstance, but the end condition, is much worse than at the time of Noah!

The world population is a billion times greater, and conservative morality has been replaced with liberal immorality, which is unfortunately the most common way of life. So the warning signs are all over the place: how much time is left before justice finds a right end? The signs of the times alone should cause awareness, and people should be aware and prepared; those who walk the narrow road are being prepared. Ask yourself: what time is it? We are in the end of "*times,*" and only a small, silent majority seems to be aware or have an answer to this question. Look for the solution!

Therefore, the Triune Godhead is all encompassing, providing a Divine plan wherein mankind is destined to be perfectly aligned and spiritually mature. The word of God is perfectly revealed throughout the scriptures, but fulfilled as the mysteries within those revelations are made known, and then complete. Man is a viable solution when spiritually mature, and one in the fullness of the Spirit of God. Three different but succinct aspects of time encompass the scriptural records, which have been revealed to mankind at different time intervals, as recorded in the scriptures.

The ancient testament, divinely inspired by God the Father is the First person [1<sup>st</sup>] in the Triune plan. And the word of God was inspired or revealed by the prophets announcing the coming of the Son of God as the Second person [2<sup>nd</sup>] in the Triune plan. Jesus as Divine provided precise testimony of what was to happen then, and what or who was to follow. Therefore, the counselor filled with the Holy Spirit or Third person [3<sup>rd</sup>] in the Triune plan provides the final testimony, and is the witness that Jesus referred to: “When the Counselor comes, whom I will send to you from the Father, the Spirit of truth who goes out from the Father, he will testify about me.” (John 15: 26) This testimony is precise!

The fullness of the Trinity is the Divine plan, according to the purpose and mission revealed by the Son two times. For those who have eyes to see and ears to hear, the cognitive value within is for the glory of the one who has caused such to be so. Truth is extended for consumption—rendered as comprehension—so we/you may become like-minded for a Divine purpose!

## Chapter 2

### The Heritage of Mankind

#### Supremacy of the Father

Throughout the scriptures and biblical history, people of the past, like most people today, have always been in awe of God, wondering if they were subject to God's wrath. They expected God's wrath to always come upon them/us, perhaps like an angry father who abuses, yet they respected God all the same. When making references to God, they said, "Blessed be His name," wondering, but not knowing the name of God. They had ideas about God, but seldom referred to God as a father. However, intuitively or perhaps from an awareness that since Adam was created first, man was the head of the family; thus, special respect was always given to the father. The seed of humanity coming forth from the father had a very special significance. This is not to discount the woman or mother, from whom humanity is born. In the beginning, unlike today, there was no contention for dominance. Special emphasis was placed on the father and the son(s) for a Divine reason.

All humans wondered about a supreme being, but the Hebrews were clearly concerned about God and the lineage of their ancestry, which depicted one God above all other false gods. They must have been stunned when Jesus proclaimed God as His Father in the second time, but the emphasis was always on the father and the significance of that lineage. The Hebrew word אב [('āb): masculine] "*Father*" is a very specific word that means male progenitor of the offspring, as if to create, as a progenitor, or male adoptive parent. The supremacy of the father was always apparent. Subsequently, the firstborn male child found a special place as the heir to carry on the heritage or ancestral line. The supremacy of the father was likened to the supremacy of God.

The Hebrew nation anticipated great things; after all, they knew the scriptural texts intimately. Those historical documents were a record of what happened and what they thought God promised. God was on the tips of their tongues, and they realized God was active in every aspect of their lives, but conflict seemed to follow them at every step along the way. They believed that Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob as well as Moses knew God intimately, and they were credited with Godly insights. The insights were



taken literally and were documented, but not clearly understood beyond their time.

In today's world, polytheism [worship of multiple gods] is primarily thought about as past tense, because almost everyone today agrees there is only one God. However, even as humanity today proclaims to worship one God, it worships multiple gods without even knowing it. The roles have changed from those early times, and false gods now represent the material or physical elements of life, such as money, gems, jewelry, stocks, housing, clothing, sex and pleasure, children, pets, the earth etc. God is secondary for almost everyone until disaster strikes, and only then do people turn to God for assistance. Many no longer deal with a reverential need to put God first; their needs are only what they think they want, not need. The wants are endless, as people are obsessed in the pursuit of them. Happiness in life supersedes spiritual well being, and true spirituality has diminished greatly while material wealth abounds! We seem to constantly choose all the wrong things, considering them the true value of life. Subsequently, these things have become false gods!

### **Who Will Win the Race?**

The only race of concern is the human race. We are not intended to run a race to attain human rewards only. We must become spiritually endowed with the wisdom to distinguish between the spiritual forces of good and evil to avoid the wrongs in life. We are destined to win and to love as it is to be loved. Love offers us the advantage to win the race. Love is a distinguishing factor in avoiding all obstacles along life's path.

Each participant in this race has different characteristics, and the dress code is unimportant. Endowed with certain genetics, each participant is prepared to participate. The red man/woman, the black man/woman, the yellow man/woman, and the white man/woman are adequately prepared to win. Physical appearances are a potential distraction, suggesting supremacy in one way or another or perhaps inadequacy.

Racial superiority is a self-righteous prejudice, even though certain physical attributes may better equip some participants to run. There should be no ethnological corroboration, and we are different for various reasons. The major races have been defined largely based on skin pigmentation, and prejudices have been based almost exclusively on physical characteristics that have no proven relationship to intelligence or political, social, or moral

status. What makes the difference and substantiates good is what is on the inside of a person, not what is on the outside.

Skin pigmentation does have a value in accord, but the value is in concert with the evolution of natural life, and the distinctive characteristics are relative to each individual. This is not saying that creation is justified according to the theory of evolution associated with humans. That theory is evil's desire to mislead. Therefore, the pigmentation of skin relative to the environment within which individual races naturally evolved over time? It seems to me that diet, climate, and genetics follow those developmental changes for the good of each individual and race. I find it difficult to believe that a white or fair-skinned person could exist in the tropics or that life would evolve retaining only the fair color skin over time; it must be changed for the individual good. These physical characteristics must have been given as a gift from God to sustain life, not as a means of argument or prejudice. They are passed on genetically and merely reflect the different aspects of our original beginnings.

What God creates should not be changed, for it is perfectly arranged. Merely changing the exterior is not the answer—that is a pretense. However, individuals should maintain what they are physically given. One's spiritual countenance is directly contingent on the inner man's perception of morality. In essence, the interior state of the soul and mind is the only difference. We should not experiment on genetics to try to improve them or change the color of our hair or facial features to please another. We all carry baggage from the past misgivings of those who preceded us, and we carry the correctness within the genetics that were passed on. The way a person thinks makes a difference, for the eye is the window to the soul. In the same way, one should not change religious beliefs to impress or please another. We must persist in testing and being tested, so the truth will be found and made complete. Why should any religious belief, race, or ethnic origin change except to improve the inner spiritual person? Remember, improve who you are so you will become all that God wants you to become. Be sure that the light within is not darkness, and determine the depth of the darkness so it may become light. The more you are who you are, the more you can improve on what is carried forward, and the more unique you are regardless of the external wrappings.

You cannot improve on what God has already made, except to be more loving and understanding of His Divine Will. So, be certain of the truth and make only the interior changes necessary to acquire more, and express the

love of Jesus in all the right ways, regardless of how others think. Truth is not threatened by absurdity, but the uncertain are threatened—this must be taken to heart. Evil wants you to bow in submission to its acceptance and never know why.

We are told we should not be prejudiced to any degree, and this is not quite correct. Prejudice against evil, wherever it comfortably resides, is good. When mankind chooses to love God, one's self, and one another, the attitudes of racial and other prejudice will be put to rest. Evil that is unseen wants to be predominant, using the outside to justify what is reverse prejudice. When prejudice prevails in the wrong sense, reject it and use the correct circumstances, because that prejudice exhibits greed or results in anger. Appearance is not the determining factor for justifiable prejudice; justifiable prejudice is rebuking what is wrong on the inside.

There are few internal differences within any human body, but the externals vary widely as do cultural attitudes. The ways we conduct our lives are different according to our cultures. We exist in a time where those cultural values are blended, and in a religious world where bias causes division against one another. Humanity continues to be willing to fight and even kill over our misunderstandings, all to gain dominance of opinion, using God as the justification. Can these attributes ever be the will of God, or are these attributes the center of what is motivating people when love is absent and evil is present?

We can't deny cultural differences, and as difficult as it may seem, we must rise above them. The significance is on the inside, not in obvious exterior differences. Genetics play a part in our habits and affect our behavior and personalities, and we must right those aspects of behavior and personality that need to be righted. However, the rule now seems to be that to reconcile differences, we have become more tolerant of the liberal or immoral agenda. Tolerance should not be accepted just because of genetics, skin color and past prejudices. These are carried forward from prior generations as justifiable reverse prejudice. When we do this out of guilt, we are not reconciled in the presumed good.

We must be aware to overcome our sense of racial prejudice; conversely, it is conceivable for others to take advantage by using reverse prejudice for individual gain. Every culture or ethnic origin has ancestral pasts where bias and prejudice caused injuries that shaped our psyches. We are then predisposed or set up for failure. To become successful and win the race,

one must overcome weaknesses. We must be aware of the past mistakes, and each must right the wrong. Those in the wrong always think doing what is wrong is right, especially in relation to reverse prejudice. When the attitude within a person does not exhibit a good prejudice against evil, the person in the wrong always cries foul. Prejudice, therefore, is good and bad, right or wrong, especially under a pretense or demand to gain something for one's selfishness. Do not be tempted to prove you are without racial bias because proof is not possible, however, the tendency is to accept reverse racial bias and that is always incorrect.

Typically today, the superficial justification of not being prejudiced is based on the assertion that if you are a good person, you will do this to prove you are good. In fact, such proof is merely a pretense. To love one another is not a pretense because when love is genuine, it is reciprocal as a binding force. We are encouraged to love everyone, even those who are not loveable or who exhibit bad behavior. We are compelled to reply in a loving way and appeal to the good within. We must not enable dysfunctional behavior, and we must tell them plainly what is wrong. In this regard, love is not weak, and love would say, "No, I cannot accept this, but I will assist you to right what is wrong by accepting the love of God to change your ways." To love your enemy is not to accept the conflict within the enemy, but to alter or cause a change.

The real source of prejudice in all its forms does not want to be identified or correctly addressed, but when reverse prejudice is tolerated, it is acclaimed by those in the world as a great work or Christian and humanitarian excellence. To accept reverse prejudice is another imbalance of power to gain worldly approval, as if this will right the wrongs of the past or rectify the wrongs of the present.

To run a good and fair race is to win the race serving a Divine purpose, and losing that race serves an evil purpose. We are created in His image and likeness for a special purpose, and you can't change the external until the internal has been righted. Prejudice against Satan and the evil cohort is a great accomplishment—the ultimate personal accomplishment.

Each person needs to know he or she has the spirit of God dwelling within, but there is another spirit that may dwell within. We have to know why misunderstandings are carried forward, and the sins of the father can certainly fall to the offspring. Life is not just a mindless journey of consequences. The physical attributes of traditional behavior are either

correct [right, good] or incorrect [wrong, bad], therefore, they must change; change is individual and then collective. If traditional, flawed guidelines are having too great a mental consequence for you, you'll remain unchanged internally, thinking change is unnecessary; you will live in the wrongs of past, demanding retribution. You had better ask God to make sure you're right. Be sober in your judgment of what is correct.

There is only one race, and we are all part of it, but we can only win when we are on the right side. Evil now has no choice in the matter, but it wants to take everyone who is willing to go on the wide road, the wrong way. Salvation is the destiny of every human being, but deliverance is the foundation for the future, and truth is the structure wherein love resides. The race is won by acceptance of the truth, so regardless of your culture or race, there is time to catch up and understand the wrongs of the past, and right them within yourself, while living the message and gaining a physical salvation here on earth and in eternity. Love has won the race, and evil is on its way out!

### **Hebrew Nation — Chosen of God**

The Hebrew in Judea were a group of nomadic tribes. Etymologically, the name *Hebrew* seems to mean “those who pass from place to place” or “nomads,” a designation applied to them by the Amorites. Hebrews may have been the people called Habiru or Habiri in the tablets written about 1400 BC and found in 1887 at Tell el-Amarna, Egypt. In those early times, foreigners recognized the Israelites as a Hebrew nation. In Jonah 1:9, we see that the Israelites applied the name to themselves. Hebrews from Judah worshipped the One God, the God of their father Abraham and Isaac, and were later called Jews, eventually becoming an ethnic group.

Abraham was chosen to serve God's purpose, and Hebrews and Arabs subscribed to the same notion: one God. However, any other nationality of that time could have participated in worshiping one God, the God of Abraham and Isaac, but division was inevitable as Ishmael was rejected and departed from the original tribe. However, Hagar was told that Ishmael would be the leader of a great nation, as the Arabs are today. The blessing regarding who would lead and follow the original line, and the spiritual prompts of God remains a question for today. To be obedient and follow the One and only God, and not the world, is a daunting task. However, the truth was passed down from the Father to the son in every generation. Therefore, it follows that those who were from the original tribe were

named Israel when Jacob was told: “Your name will no longer be Jacob, but Israel, because you have struggled with God and with humans and have overcome.” (Genesis 32:28)

He struggled with the angel and prevailed. The re-naming is confirmed at Bethel in Gn. 35:10, where God Almighty appears to Jacob and says, “Your name is Jacob; no longer shall your name be called Jacob, but Israel shall be your name.” Henceforth, Israel appears throughout the Old Testament as an occasional synonym for Jacob; it is used most frequently when the Patriarch’s descendants are called “the children or people Israel”.

The Hebrew language, in which most of the Old Testament was documented, dates as a living language from the twelfth to the second century BC. Although Aramaic became popular for many Jews, and many spoke the language of the countries where they settled, Hebrew was preserved as the language of ritual and sacred writing.

To make a distinction and to use the past to illuminate the present, the Hebrew nation was chosen to serve God’s purpose, and that purpose was fulfilled. However, these past distinctions as revealed in scripture show a profound difference between the Jew and Gentile today. Israel is now a country, but the essence of the word *Israel* means the children or people Israel; latter called “chosen of God,” and those chosen today do not necessarily reside in a country named Israel. The Hebrews or Jews are now considered a race of peoples, originating from a country now called Israel. The definition of Israel as given in *Strong’s Dictionary* certainly conforms to the latter understanding. It is given as Yisra’el as, yis-raw-ale’: he will rule as God; Jisrael, a symbolical name of Jacob; also [typically] of his posterity—Israel.

Those who were considered part of Israel, are now citizens of that country. In every other part of the world, they are called Jews, but are descended from the Hebrew race. Jews are not an ethnic group but rather a religion. The name Israel is a country where the religion descended from Judea and was called Judaism, as their ancestors are Hebrew. People who worshipped one God were considered Jews, and those who did not were called Gentiles, regardless of their ethnic backgrounds. Those who lived within Judea were called Jews, and became a religion; they were one Hebrew nation. However, the ethnic backgrounds varied to some extent. The connotation of “the chosen of God” extends beyond a nationality or race of people, but most importantly applies to the essence of the name Israel. A distinct



understanding garnered the relevance of God, and the relativity of man was and is essentially the same today.

Not one particular individual or peoples are predestined as such, for predestination is not a concept to behold. However, mankind is predestined to fulfill the will of God, so delve deeper into God's plan and the scriptures. Humanity is predestined to defeat Satan, and predestination is relevant only in this way: a resolution to defeat Satan, not a particular human for that purpose. The messages provided ahead of time, similar in many ways, reveal conclusions at different times for those who are faithful and spiritually one.

According to religious theologies and ethnic traditions, *chosen* has a much different connotation for today than in times past. Perhaps, without expressing it openly, certain expectations are handed down that preclude others from being chosen, suggesting the will of God can only be one way—a specific religious way. *Israel*, the chosen of God, is a spiritual condition not just a nation. We are the elect, so we must choose; only then will we be chosen. The chosen will most certainly know what they are chosen for. Otherwise, making such a proclamation as *chosen of God* is only a prideful boast that cannot be fulfilled.

Anyone who is open and wants to know the truth will find it, precisely as prophesied. Those who choose to love God, aligning their wills to God's Divine Will or plan, are those on whom God's love rests. The chosen of God are chosen because they have made the correct choice. Spiritually stimulated, they choose to hear the truth, accept the truth, and follow the messenger knowing the truth, not just believing. They serve one God, knowing the Father and the son, not just knowing about him. The message has not changed, but the message becomes clearer as time reaches a conclusion. The original message is authenticated. Knowing the Father and comprehending His precise name, conforming to that plan is what mere man [mankind] is destined and chosen for.

### **God is Grateful**

Imagine—God is grateful for you/us. Why? Because we are born into a world where an evil force roams, and has authority to test our weakness — even destroy our souls if we allow or accept it. Perhaps, the “spiritual heroes” of yesterday had a very important role in the spiritual dynamics of the world in their times. The spiritual dynamics are similar today, but much more intense and worse. To consider that God is grateful should be

overwhelming, but each of us must consider why that may or may not be true. We must understand the spiritual dynamics are much more intense, and we too must work through all the problems of life. We must be grateful to God, and we must willingly participate in a Divine plan—not the plan the world offers.

Our lives seem much easier having all the modern conveniences and worldly pleasures of every kind, but in fact our lives are much more difficult. As we near the time of the final victory, it will be harder to abandon the luxuries for a simpler way of life.

Purification, or the concept, played a major part in the ancient religions, because purification is a preferred state. To be pure and free from disease is a safe, healthy way of life; otherwise we subject ourselves to a destructive force. Perfect is a desired state of mind; yet imperfect is all too often the reality, that is, until we realize we can rise above the limitation of imperfect thinking. However, be aware that knowledge convinces a person that thinking the way the world thinks is more perfect and perhaps more practical. Knowledge also suggests that perfection is impossible.

Another way of contemplating perfection is this: we have a choice because we have control over our state of being, and it is impossible for God's Spirit to dwell in an imperfect state. Therefore, if we want a greater capacity of a Holy Spirit within, we must prepare the place and seek perfection in our way of thinking. So, our soul is a place where God's spirit is forever present to some degree, but we should prefer to expand our capacity. Regardless of our imperfections or tendencies to be imperfect, our thinking can improve to the state of perfection. The light of wisdom, not knowledge, is the fuel for perfection. To such extent we must seek wisdom, and pursue it day and night. Treasure wisdom as it comes to mind. Accept whatever is extended and respond with a grateful heart and mind.

God beckons to all of humanity. However, the beckoning comes in a slight inference, so we must listen very carefully as the spirit within will reply or respond by desire. The mind is an arena where we/you process thought, but we don't originate thought. If you feel this is incorrect try to share an original thought with someone close to you. You won't be able to unless God has provided an original thought. Einstein and others have expressed original thought, because they certainly didn't originate those special thoughts. So, thought comes in the form of motivational promptings, and it can come from two sources. One source is positive and the other source

negative, and we can't serve both at the same time. Satan or evil is the negative force that may influence thought, and is the inception of our imperfection. All positive thought comes from God. Perception stems from those thoughts within, just as truth or lie is perceived. Our thoughts are clouded much of the time by conflict of the motivational forces within our mind. Conflict ends when we sort it out; hold the positive while defeating the negative. The negative in a deceptive way wants to be recognized as truth, and with good intentions we tend to follow. Evil's influence is most active when truth is presented—evil wants the truth to remain hidden.

However, we are in charge; we can defeat those thoughts that are not of God, and evil must abide. With a second effort, doubt suggests that this is not so, which would be a lie, so you must convert that thought. His grace is sufficient, and the more aware we are the more accurate our perception becomes. You should realize you do receive grace when you ask—use it wisely and rise above your limitations.

There are many ways to differentiate and discern the two spiritual forces, but probably the most accurate way is to always judge yourself soberly, asking for assistance from those with whom you are spiritually connected. To discern the state of spirituality within, just look for duplicity or conflict of thought and judge soberly. Duplicity evidences conflicting forces, and the spirit of God does not cause conflict, so look within and judge—purification does indeed follow as the state of grace continues to abound. When you think one way, test to be sure such thought is positive, question why, and look deeper for the truth.

You have a spiritual treasure chest; if you allow sufficient time for it to be filled, the inventory will show you the level of your faith. Caress each occurrence or experience of grace, looking carefully for the flaw or for its genuineness, but do not doubt it. Continually check what is there and hold each experience as a special reality. Be sure that it is a gift; identify it by the circumstances of the encounter. If it is a thought, weigh it and be certain that it's positive. Perhaps it may be from God, perhaps not. Once it is tested, hold onto the truth and more affirmation will be received. The illumination is determined by your intent and according to your will, the degree of success is individual, the result is holiness or the state thereof.

All too often, we can find others or ourselves in the pretense of holiness, false piety, or acting the part to gain recognition or acceptance from a worldly perspective. However, history has clearly shown us that God does

not give the way the world gives, and those called do not bow to the dictates of a world to gain favor of those who demand our participation their way.

Spirituality is a reality and state of being. Holiness is just a result of that reality. One is holy only because the Father is holy; of ourselves we are nothing. One's spirit within is holy according to the state of grace contained therein. The spirit of God within causes truth to resonate, and as this happens, your spiritual worth is measured as holiness; the degree can be measured as we become like-minded with the Father. Our state of spirituality may be visible, but not acceptable to others who are not spiritually connected. Rejection is the order of the day in this suffering world, but worth the price. Therefore, seeking a deeper meaning must result in a deeper degree of the truth. Life evolves as we hold onto what we have, because the power of the spirit within responds accordingly. As you will it to be, so it will be!

## Chapter 3

### Human Strengths and Spiritual Weaknesses

#### Genesis Through Isaiah

The divinely inspired words find life through the fulfillment of human life. Man—created in an order below the angelic, and always subject to evil forces—rises and falls, attempting to fulfill the Divine Will. Strength is recognized in the person who challenges life with a fervent spiritual desire to do what is seemingly impossible. However, weakness is also recognized when pride, an evil tool within a person, attempts to overcome evil without the grace from God. This weakness manifests in the limitations of knowledge, and pride is ineffective in the application. So, even with good intentions a person can be motivated by the wrong spiritual source. Early Hebrew teachers—whose words and lives are preserved as scriptural records—strove for consistencies in the ancient laws and human events that became Judaism, but their weakness did not become obvious.

Their steadfast beliefs [weaknesses] assured the denial of a Divine person—**both** His purpose and mission—even though they thought they were intimately aware of the truth in their belief that a mere man was destined and foretold to be the deliverer [king of the Jews]; their weakness was used against them. The rejection or notion that the Virgin's Son was the Son of God did not fit their limited understandings. After all, they thought Jesus was a mere man, whose father's name was Joseph. They considered themselves superior, thinking they were perfectly schooled in the laws of Moses. During that time the only debate about the Messiah was a cursory question as to whether this person was or was not the expected Messiah.

The old records recorded in the Old Testament were their only basis for understanding, but in their weakness they thought they were strong. The New Testament, therefore, was the necessary documentation to confirm the Old Testament. But, it recorded the revelation of a deeper truth, spoken to provide clarity for fulfillment of the Old and to provide the basis for the new covenant. Hence, the inspired word of God given to the prophets became the revealed word of God.

Over these many years, scholarly minds have delved deep into the words continuing to interpret the precise meanings. The Dead Sea Scrolls have

added further proof to authenticate the past-recorded messages, and many different translations have evolved. One theological or religious belief tries to persuade the others, attempting to solve the dilemma between a past tense and present tense reality, so supremacy may find a final resting place. One religion certainly must be superior to all others, so the chosen of God may reign supreme. So they think.

Life is a spiritual journey with historic mile markers along the way, but the past is a prediction of today for tomorrow. Early Bible scholarship seemed to focus on proving that the Bible was divinely inspired and written by human authors, or to denounce them as just stories written by humans. Invariably, the Divine element of authorship in both the Old and New Testaments is argued, and one [either the Old or the New] is almost always emphasized at the expense of the other.

### **The Essence of Every Word**

The essence of a word does not deteriorate with time, but becomes distorted and misunderstood in the use of words at different times. Distortions extend through interpretations of the original Hebrew and Aramaic into differences in languages. The original Aramaic, Hebrew, Greek or Coptic versions of the scriptures have been exchanged for the intermediary Latin, English, French, German, Spanish, etc. The result is now clearly visible; take a very close look at the essence of the words translated, for they result in misuse and division.

Most people trust blindly, so the theory becomes their reality of truth, even though the reality may be based on misuse regarding the essence of the original intent. One must consider that if the theological conclusions, theories, and the various doctrines of the past are true, then the Divine Will of God is already fulfilled as intended. But the Divine Will is not yet concluded, so inaccuracy prevails in those theories or religious doctrines until the whole truth is made known. The fullness of truth is not yet widely understood, and it is certainly not readily available. So, the theories are widely accepted as presented.

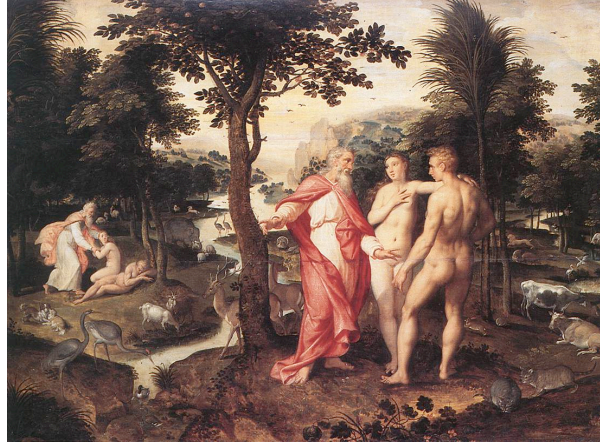
The Old Testament is a precursor of the New Testament, and together the Will of God is fulfilled precisely as intended. They do not contradict one another. The Old Testament and New Testament must come together in one understanding, because deliverance and salvation is the fundamental conclusion within each. How this comes about remains in question and



suspect to particular theologies. Christian theology and what remains mysterious therein concludes that Jesus must return to finish what is left unfinished. That is impossible! Other theologies and/or religions expect a messiah to come through their religion to deliver humanity. All will experience deliverance just as the scriptures foretell, but each will be disappointed in the actuality; the messiah will not appear as a person coming through their religion, or according to their demands. Jesus will return to reward us for the victory, and in order to be victorious those who are called must recognize the supremacy of the Father. More importantly, they must *know* the Father and not only know *about* Him. As one comes to know the Father they too will come to know the son, because you/we cannot have one without the other.

Truth is expressed through the messenger, because the messenger knows the source of the message and the purpose. The messenger is given the truth to be conveyed as a witness, regardless of the price of rejection; thus, fulfilling the purpose of the one who originated the message. The essence of the message does not change—the original meaning is always the same. Some people will choose to listen; most will not listen, because what they believe, without knowing, is the truth.

Many unanswered questions about what is contained in the scriptures remain mysterious, yet are not accepted when revealed. When belief becomes truth, mysteries can be unlocked, whereas before, belief was too rigid. Deception is a convenient tool for evil, and belief at times serves that purpose because misunderstanding is the motivation of sin. Truth is essential, but deception promulgates the lie as truth; the truth is close in theory, but the whole truth is never contained within a theory. With the greatest of intentions, deception in the mind comes through those in authority, so humanity trusts in the wrong source and acts accordingly. Thoroughly convinced by great intentions, a prideful mind is ineffective in the application of belief because belief is thought to be the whole truth. However, in the end, man renders Satan harmless, for Satan is destined for perdition. Satan, the architect of evil, must bow as God predicted in Genesis.



### A Garden Party—Genesis

The history of mankind beginning in the garden is evidenced as part of every culture.

אָדָם, אָדָם [’*adam* /aw·**dawm**/], Adam according to the essence of the Hebrew means of the earth, and חַוְוָה [*Chavvah* /khav·**vaw**/], Eve means spirit. Eve derived flesh from Adam—as flesh of my flesh—and the two became one in spirit and flesh. Satan came after Eve because she was spirit—more so than Adam—and deception or the struggle between good and evil became apparent. God did not desire failure, but once the failure was revealed a Divine Plan was enacted. This Plan would eventually justify man in order to reestablish a perfect, prominent place as in the beginning. The details begin to unfold as the purpose of that plan is revealed in the lives of people throughout the ages.

Now the serpent was craftier than any of the wild animals the LORD God had made. He [Satan] said to the woman, “Did God really say, “you must not eat from any tree in the garden?”’ The woman said to the serpent, ‘We may eat fruit from the trees in the garden, but God did say, “You must not eat fruit from the tree that is in the middle of the garden [**tree of the knowledge**] and you must not touch it, or you will die.”’ ‘You will not surely die,’ the serpent said to the woman. ‘For God knows that when you eat of it, your eyes will be opened, and you will be like God, knowing good and evil.’” (Genesis 3:1-22)

This is the origin of sin (misunderstanding); disobedience to precise instructions deserved justice. However, misunderstanding was and is relevant to the state of perfection. The proposition that mankind must die was Satan’s decree not God’s desire, and belief found a place to start, for

certainly that has been the case ever since. They and most of humanity are subject to human death as we know it, but God did not create man to experience death. Salvation was God's decree as a final victory, perfectly decreed and applied as an eternal reward. But, an earthly victory was essential in order for both aspects to become perfectly just.

Adam and Eve's misunderstanding, although not condoned, is relative to their innocence and naiveté, which was used as the method for defeat. Never did Eve believe Satan would lie or deceive her, so she refrained from telling Adam the snake was talking to her. Had Eve known the consequences and repercussions of taking what evil offered, she would have refused and remained obedient. Adam and Eve did not have to take anything. They had already received everything. They were endowed with wisdom, and all the necessities of life were made available. Knowledge was withheld for a good reason.

Satan approached Eve because she was spirit according to her name, and once Satan had deceived Eve, Adam was sure to follow. Eve or women in a sense are more spiritual than Adam or men, meaning that women are more intuitive to love. However, men and women are spiritually equal as one. Adam was Eve's protection, as such her head was covered; men are to cover the women, and are the head so to speak. Eve should have conferred with her husband before acting, so disobedience may never have occurred. If she had, the snake may have lost its head.

Obedience was a test. They/we are wisely cautioned not to take or touch the fruit from the tree of knowledge, because knowledge was not essential—only wisdom is essential, ensuring obedience to God. Satan, however, wants disobedience, and knowledge would be the means for deception. Yet, justice must prevail! Once deceived, Mankind would toil and be subject to a human death. However, mercy is justice too, therefore salvation is perfect justice also.

Remember, Satan didn't understand perfectly. His refusal of God's Will is the destiny of mere man. The fall of Satan is determined from the beginning of time—human time that is. Perfect justice is seen in the exchange because Lucifer was created angelic—an order above humankind. When separation from God caused Lucifer to be hurled to earth and held bound, Satan experienced justice and understood the effects of disobedience. He desired humanity to be subject to perfect justice as well.

Once knowledge was experienced and accepted, mankind was by choice subjected to original sin, or the misunderstanding within knowledge. Because misunderstanding was a negative fruit, sin was the stain. The imperfect mind was born, thus the negative, inferior side of human potential was revealed. As knowledge revealed good and evil, its deceitful presence suggested Adam and Eve were then unprotected. The snake [a visual representation of Satan] was obviously deceitful, crafty, and cunning, because evil's promptings always seem to be good or well intentioned in the human mind. And so, life's struggles began.

Our primary struggle in life begins within the mind, where the conflict of thoughts abounds. Our intelligence has the power to choose based on what we know or perceive, as well as the emotional power of reason that directs our will to choose. However, knowledge as an assumed truth should not be the source that affects our intelligence alone. Wisdom as truth must be our source. Knowledge and wisdom are different. Intelligence has the capacity for rational intellectual processes of thought, but knowledge, as thought, is a function and not the force itself. The ability to acquire knowledge is a privileged process, but knowledge is not an assurance of wisdom. Wisdom, when acquired, experiences and expresses truth as knowledge is validated. Truth is then known.

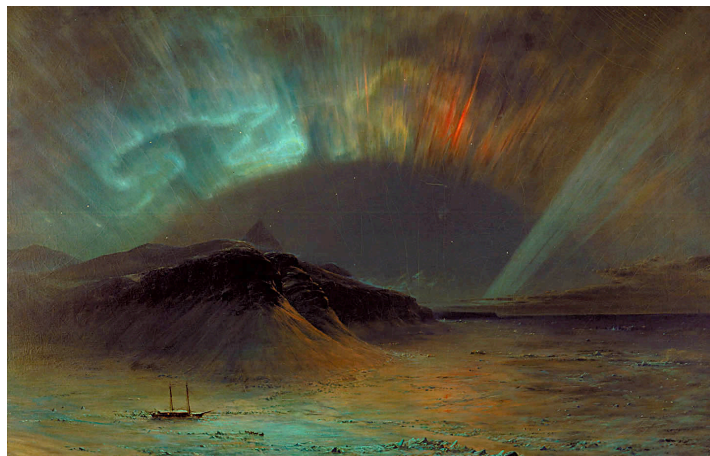
Any person of sound mind may acquire knowledge. Knowledge by itself is something experienced, perhaps as data is accumulated within a computer. Anyone can learn to accumulate knowledge, but knowledge without wisdom will never become a source for a person to be like-minded with God. Knowledge knows about wisdom, and yet a mind may not possess wisdom until knowledge subsides. When knowledge relents, the mind begins to know the source of good and evil. Our intellect is a precious gift that has the capacity to separate the truth from the lie, so we can choose one over the other. Therefore, wisdom provides truth within the intellect so we comprehend accurately in order to make the correct choice. This is how we become like-minded with God for a Divine purpose.

Life has not changed much over the centuries, except that knowledge has increased in vast proportion. Technology is proof: look at the libraries around the world, and the accumulation of knowledge within the books. Question the effects of such knowledge, and think about how knowledge has affected the world to this point in time. Knowledge is fickle. You can entertain the truth or you can reject it, all the while thinking that you have

it. For all too many, the lie is the truth, just as it was for Adam and Eve. Eventually, we must see our own nakedness [nakedness is a fruit from the tree of knowledge]. Be aware of what your mind does and how it was trained as you reflect on this idea. As the words are read, the imperfect, negative source within the mind would instantly justify acceptance in a worldly manner.

The Divine Will is that humanity will once again obtain perfection, but perfection is a process that occurs only as an individual chooses to right what is wrong. Perfection is a spiritual state experienced by the correct choices, i.e., truth versus the lie. God's desire is that humanity regains what was lost, and returns to the condition of spiritual and physical perfection. The soul is a spiritual life force within each of us that desires to return to the full state of illumination, as wisdom prevails over knowledge once again. As such, evolution is an element of creation, and spiritual evolution is the road to perfection.

Do not take or accept anything that does not come from God, or anything that is not proven and verified to be wisdom. Accept only the truth. Test the truth and accept wisdom as the most precious gift—it is free. Always look for the blessing and the positive, for therein resides the will of God. Man is a special part of God the Father's plan.



### **Ark of the Covenant—Noah**

The silent decree by God before the flood was the world must change. As Noah began to build the Ark, the need for purification of the world was first made clear. Noah did not know that the change would be complete disaster, but confirmation followed after the Great Flood. Once the Ark

rested and the waters began to subside, Noah must have said, “Duh—now I understand why the Ark was required.” Affirmation is never received until after our faith is proven to be accurate. Seen as foolishness at first by the world, only eight people heeded the warning. The message and warning are much clearer today than ever before. The purification of mankind is essential today, and the stage is set once again. We are reminded of the time of Noah by Jesus’s warning:

“The LORD then said to Noah, ‘Go into the ark, you and your whole family, because I have found you righteous in this generation. Take with you seven pairs of every kind of clean animal, a male and its mate, and two of every kind of unclean animal, a male and its mate, and also seven pairs of every kind of bird, male and female, to keep their various kinds alive throughout the earth. Seven days from now I will send rain on the earth for forty days and forty nights, and I will wipe from the face of the earth every living creature I have made.’ And Noah did all that the LORD commanded him.” (Genesis 7:1-5)

“For forty days the flood kept coming on the earth, and as the waters increased they lifted the ark high above the earth. The waters rose and increased greatly on the earth, and the ark floated on the surface of the water. They rose greatly on the earth, and all the high mountains under the entire heavens were covered. The waters rose and covered the mountains to a depth of more than twenty feet. Every living thing that moved on the earth perished—birds, livestock, wild animals, all the creatures that swarm over the earth, and all mankind. Everything on dry land that had the breath of life in its nostrils died. Every living thing on the face of the earth was wiped out; men and animals and the creatures that move along the ground and the birds of the air were wiped from the earth. Only Noah and those with him in the ark remained. The waters flooded the earth for a hundred and fifty days.” (Genesis 7:17–24)

After the waters receded, there was a new beginning, and again God repeated His command for He said to Noah, “As for you, be fruitful and increase in number; multiply on the earth and increase upon it.”

“Then God said to Noah and to his sons with him: ‘I now establish my covenant with you and with your descendants after you and with every living creature that was with you—the birds, the livestock and all the wild animals, all those that came out of the ark with you—every living creature on earth. I establish my covenant with you: Never again will all life be cut



off by the waters of a flood; never again will there be a flood to destroy the earth.”

“And God said, ‘This is the sign of the covenant I am making between me and you and every living creature with you, a covenant for all generations to come: I have set my rainbow in the clouds, and it will be the sign of the covenant between me and the earth. Whenever I bring clouds over the earth and the rainbow appears in the clouds, I will remember my covenant between me and you and all living creatures of every kind. Never again will the waters become a flood to destroy all life. Whenever the rainbow appears in the clouds, I will see it and remember the everlasting covenant between God and all living creatures of every kind on the earth.’ So God said to Noah, ‘This is the sign of the covenant I have established between me and all life on the earth.’” (Gen 9:7–17)

Deliverance is essential to avoid the pending disaster, and Noah provided the means at God’s request. In this day, deliverance is offered, but the ark is not a sailing vessel; deliverance is a pronouncement or desire stated within the Old Testament, and fulfilled by Abraham, Moses and all the prophets of old. The flood was catastrophic, but we are given another warning about pending catastrophic disaster. Jesus told us about “a great distress unequalled from the beginning of the world until now – and never to be equaled again. If those days had not been cut short, no one would survive, but for the sake of the elect those days will be shortened.” (Matthew 24: 21-23) But, like Noah and his family, those who know the Master and the servant whom the Master sends will be saved [delivered].

The obedient of God are destined to seek the truth and know the truth—not just believe—for they are obedient to the Father and the son. The word of God is essential for the truth to be made known.

Purification was and is essential because the evolution of evil is far too great. The question must be, who is worthy of being saved? Some people, perhaps most people, would like to believe it is only a story or historic record with little significance, but science and archeology reveal the effects, which validate the reality of the Great Flood. The ark offered deliverance and salvation the first time. In a profound way in our time, a significant, yet slight number of people, will be delivered or saved from disaster once again. Salvation is deliverance for a few, because only a few are sufficient.

Satan asked for more time to test humanity, looking once again for

acceptance. Humanity remains weak and disobedient even today. Humanity takes what it does not need, just as Adam and Eve did. Follow this scriptural reading and see if the same applies to today: “Now the earth was corrupt in God’s sight and was full of violence. God saw how corrupt the earth had become, for all the people on earth had corrupted their ways. So, God said to Noah, ‘I am going to put an end to all people, for the earth is filled with violence because of them. I am surely going to destroy both them and the earth. So make yourself an ark of cypress wood make rooms in it and coat it with pitch inside and out. This is how you are to build it....’” (Genesis 6:11–15)

Who could ever say that life for Noah before or after the flood was an easy life? It’s not inconceivable to consider that God extended the invitation to everyone, but only found Noah receptive to the notion. Perhaps the most difficult aspect of hearing and accepting was obedience, and to actually do what was asked without any other human affirmation. The doubt must have been overwhelming, attempting to confuse or stop Noah. A huge ark was sitting there empty, and people certainly wondered why. However, as the animals were called forward, things should have been obvious, but the observers probably laughed hysterically at the sight. How strong or how long does an appeal have to be extended before it is taken seriously? No one else heard what Noah heard, and no one knew that Noah knew. His actions confirmed that he had indeed heard and understood, and only after the rain began, and the door of the ark closed, did others know that Noah spoke the truth. It was a difficult struggle for so simple a man. This struggle was repeated and is prophetic unto the end of time—the covenant or promise is a reward for obedience.

The Will of God could have been completed by Noah’s obedience as the purification was complete, but such was not completely fulfilled in Noah’s time. Yes, Noah completed his mission, but more time was required after Noah to test the people of this world to see if lessons were learned. Evil has once again found favor within far too many. We should know the only solution is to defeat and destroy evil, but if humanity will not comply with God’s Will, devastation will once again come upon us; devastation such as the world has never experienced, and will never to experience again. Imagine the full extent of what that means. The truth made a difference for a few in Noah’s time, and a few will have the faith to make a difference and be spared in our time.

“But about that day or hour no one knows, not even the angels in heaven,

nor the Son, but only the Father. *'As it was in the days of Noah, so it will be at the coming of the Son of Man.'* For in the days before the flood, people were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, up to the day Noah entered the ark. The people knew nothing about what would happen until the flood came and took them all away. [The people who could have entered refused.] This is how it will be at the coming of the Son of Man; two men will be in the field, one will be taken [accepted] and the other left. Two women will be grinding with a hand mill; one will be taken [accepted] and the other left." (Matthew 24: 36-41)

Hardship is the common denominator for those who are graced to prophesy [speak] the will of God. It's been much the same over a span of hundreds or thousands of years. The task of an inspiration is following the instructions, regardless of the severe mental pressures, and we know why. Even though God inspires with a whisper, once the whisper is heard and accepted, hesitation or doubt is no longer an option.

Imagine how difficult it was for Noah's family to fully comprehend what was happening, and how devastating the loss was when the ark settled and the doors opened. What emotions do you think Noah and his sons experienced, when the door had to be closed in the faces of the people who began to pound on the door as it started to rain? It's not an easy task to be obedient, especially when experiencing the benefits of deliverance and seeing the destruction of others left behind.

Life is more essential than death, so humanity was spared and given a solution because mercy is greater than vengeance. We can accept the truth and experience a gentle, instructive mercy, or we can experience another dimension of justice: getting what we deserve. The choice is individual, yet most people seem confused, because they don't realize the effects of their present, past, and future choices. Not much has changed. Deliverance is a means to rescue the innocent, but trust is necessary for the journey. Mercy is love in action, and deliverance is a method to separate us from evil. God always intervenes in a human way for our well being, sending the same message time and again. How well we trust and comprehend the message reflects in our choice to follow or reject that message.

Satan, the architect of evil, must be purged one way or another! Man is blessed with the honor of purging evil; the righteous are purified for life to be sustained, or this world must end. But the world will never end! Humanity is predestined to be delivered from evil, preferably defeating evil

individually and collectively. You have a free will, and therefore, a choice too.



### **Faithful to the End—Abraham**

Satan and the evil cohort could have been eradicated with the flood, but it was not! Humanity was weak, and human minds became confused once again. Evil once more penetrated the mind, setting up distraction and confusion; false gods—for every reason under the sun—were depicted as figures to be adored. Misunderstanding and denial were obviously present, but life for most seemed good. Abraham, however, heard an interior beckoning to leave his family, deny the false gods, and proceed to follow the inspirations given.

Life seemed impossible for Abraham: he would not accept the many false gods, and was open to hearing God, one God. Abraham realized that the internal spiritual stimulation was as if God was speaking, but he didn't hear the voice of God. What he knew, as if to hear, established his faith. Abraham was convicted by that interior inspiration [as if it were a voice], and he knew what he believed, which made little sense to those around him. He did what was seemingly impossible: he gathered his family and possessions, and wandered in the desert wasteland for years. Encouraging his family to remain constant, their faith was established. That is, they too began to comprehend there was one God. One God was inspiring Abraham, and he was leading them to a better place to be free from evil; to a land where they might honor God in all the correct ways.

Tested time and again, even to the point of thinking He must sacrifice his

beloved son Abraham remained true. He had no basis in a physical sense, but he knew he had heard God. Along the way, he felt the hand of God on him, and continued to hear God in his heart. Many years of struggling and the doubts of others did not deter Abraham, for he knew his efforts would come to fruition—that is faith! Abraham didn't doubt, but the forces of doubt within his mind must have been tremendous. He did not see precisely what was ahead, but his faith led him forward.

Remember in Genesis, God placed an emphasis on the seed of Abraham, the seed of man, and affirmed a covenant with Abraham: “Unto thy seed I will give this land.” (Genesis 12:7) He also said, “And I will establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.” (Genesis 17:7) So the seed of man has an essential purpose for God's plan to be fulfilled. The seed of man, not the seed of God, for the seed of God is Divine.

With great intentions and great anxiety, another plan developed within the minds of those around Abraham. Even today, a complete understanding is lacking. Sarah fell prey to temptation and gave her servant from Egypt to Abraham, who fathered the son Ishmael. Sarah's doubt overwhelmed her, and she used Hagar for her purpose. Using customs and perhaps laws, Hagar, gave birth on Sarah's lap. Sarah technically became a mother as Ishmael was born. But, Sarah was disobedient according to God's promise. Abraham was used to justify Hagar's plan, as if Ishmael would take the inheritance from Isaac. He was tested and tried to the limits of his faith, because Abraham would have to deny his firstborn to honor God by giving the inheritance to the second-born son—a most profound understanding for the future time.

As always, division and doubt came from others who should have been supportive. With great intentions, decisions were made to fulfill what they thought God's promise meant. God's covenant was a promise associated with the seed of Abraham—imminent perhaps to what those of that time thought. However, the conclusion was not obvious, but remains imminent in a today reality to be sure—question this: from what nation will the seed of Abraham come forth?

While Abraham was the progenitor of the Hebrews, he is also the progenitor of the family of Ishmael or the Muslims. They too recognize Abraham as their father. The Biblical account of his life is based on historic

traditions, but it is divided even though it's of the same origin. This is because they want the firstborn to rule the world, however, the second son will inherit what the Father promised from the beginning: this is the lesson of Ishmael.

As we reflect back on their lives, it all seems easy. But to walk in their sandals would have been very difficult by today's standards. Reflecting on our own lives, are we without the same struggles? In many ways, we are the same except we are much more divided, all the while claiming that we are unified. Perhaps their lives were more difficult because of the lack of technology, and many people would suggest that we are better off. Are we? Consider what Abraham and Sarah experienced in responding to God's call—the call or destiny of the prophetic values in the records is yet fulfilled or completed. We should be thankful, for we are a result of his faithfulness—a continuation of that mere human seed. We are a part of that experience because we are their future.

“When Abram was ninety-nine years old, the LORD appeared to him and said, ‘I am God Almighty; walk before me and be blameless. I will confirm my covenant between you and me and will greatly increase your numbers.’ Abram fell face down, and God said to him, ‘As for me, this is my covenant with you: You will be the father of many nations. No longer will you be called Abram; your name will be Abraham, for I have made you a father of many nations. I will make you very fruitful; I will make nations of you, and kings will come from you. I will establish my covenant as an everlasting covenant between me and you and your descendants after you for the generations to come, to be your God and the God of your descendants after you.’” (Genesis 17:1-7)

It must have been very difficult for Abraham to hold on to what he heard, and as with Noah, only time would prove if the inspirations were accurate. Who else believed that Abraham actually heard God? Doubt is a very heavy weight, demanding proof or instantaneous results. Abraham did as God asked, and he struggled with the promise. He also struggled with sufficient results in that time. The amount of time in which it might come to pass to be fulfilled was beyond him and all others during their recorded times of life.

However, God sent confirmation to Abraham. Remember Melchizedek, the king of Salem who brought bread and wine to share with Abraham? He was the priest of God Most High, prepared (anointed) by God. It was unusual,

for neither Abraham nor Melchizedek had human affirmation, but they affirmed one another. Melchizedek knew that Abraham was hearing God, and Abraham knew that Melchizedek had also heard Him. They met, “and he blessed Abraham, saying, ‘Blessed be Abraham by God Most High, Creator of heaven and earth. And blessed be God Most High, who delivered your enemies into your hand.’ Then Abraham gave him a tenth of everything” (Genesis 14:1–20).

It’s easy to understand how imperfect individuals can misunderstand and follow only tradition, because they lack a personal spiritual relationship with God. This was especially so, because knowledge of the things past became more readily available, but the intellectual tradition wants us to play the role, rather than actually be connected or chosen by God. It occurs because knowledge ties the mind to the ancestral practices only. In other words until the spiritual evidences itself within, there is little else to depend on except knowledge. We can know the spiritual realities of the past by applying them to the present.



### **Perseverance under Great Trial–Joseph**

Isaac’s seed was Jacob, and Jacob is the father of the first twelve tribes of Israel. The word *Israel* has a very deep meaning; its essence or summation is “chosen of God” for a special reason. As progenitor, the seed is evolutionary according to the alignment of the human will, which is in turn essential to God’s Divine Will. An evil force continually looks for a weakness to infect the seed, and it uses the imperfect mind to promote disobedience—therein is man’s trial.

Jacob had many sons by many wives, but he understood that the Hebrew line was to continue through Rachel’s son [through a specific woman]. The

ancestral line from Abraham through Isaac continued through Jacob's twelve sons, but Jacob could only choose one of his sons to carry the lineage. While it was important for the survival of the tribe and family, the pure seed was exacting of the will of God, whereas the impure seed became an obstruction. The human will can distort God's Will, and evil intends to be an acceptable influence. Ultimately, however, weakness is found, but all is righted. At a point in time, disobedience works to the good, but it is not good in and of itself. So, the disobedient sons of Jacob sold Joseph [the man of pure lineage, as chosen by God] into slavery, which eventually resulted in the spiritual bondage of the Hebrew nation. (Genesis 17) The disobedience of ten evidenced their weaknesses and inevitably caused their captivity in Egypt. However, even in their weaknesses, they were saved through Joseph's misfortune and subsequent good fortune that came by obedience.

Joseph's brothers sold him into slavery; however, eventually Joseph received his father and God's blessings because he spoke the truth during captivity, regardless of those who tested him. In the time following the tests, his bondage was lifted, and he was then spiritually and physically free to honor God his Father. Joseph was faithful to God, and his faith was tried time and again during his slavery. Joseph did not bow to the Egyptian gods, nor did Joseph accept the seductive force of his master's wife. He would not submit, he did not fail, and by being faithful, he ultimately received favor.

Joseph stood before Pharaoh and spoke the truth without bowing to him, even though the Egyptians considered Pharaoh to be god on earth. The spirit of God within Joseph became obvious to Pharaoh because of Joseph's wisdom and understanding. Can you see the spiritual forces conflicting, the stronger and the weaker? Remember, in the beginning God said that He would place "enmity" [meaning contradiction] between the seed of the woman and evil. The truth and non-truth reveal themselves as Pharaoh comprehends the strength of wisdom and claims it for his own. Evil wanted Joseph's submission, so when pain and suffering was unsuccessful; seduction followed as another ploy for acceptance. Obedience to God with wisdom as a reward allowed victory over evil for a time. Eventually, using those spiritual gifts God gave him, Joseph correctly interpreted Pharaoh's dream [the seven fat cows and seven skinny cows], and foretold the upcoming famine that saved the Jewish nation from starvation. Deliverance seemed good as he then delivered the people physically into the land of Egypt. Pharaoh acknowledged the spirit of God:



“Then Pharaoh said to Joseph, ‘Since God has made all this known to you, there is no one so discerning and wise as you. You shall be in charge of my palace, and all my people are to submit to your orders. Only with respect to the throne will I be greater than you.’ So Pharaoh said to Joseph, ‘I hereby put you in charge of the whole land of Egypt.’”

“Then Pharaoh took his signet ring from his finger and put it on Joseph’s finger. He dressed him in robes of fine linen and placed a gold chain around his neck. He had him ride in a chariot as his second-in-command, and men shouted before him, ‘Make way!’ Thus he put him in charge of the whole land of Egypt. Then Pharaoh said to Joseph, ‘I am Pharaoh, but without your word no one will lift hand or foot in all Egypt.’ Pharaoh gave Joseph the name Zaphenath-Paneah (meaning savior) and gave him Asenath, daughter of Potiphera, priest of on [priest of On and father-in-law of Joseph], to be his wife. And Joseph went throughout the land of Egypt.”  
(Genesis 41:38-45)

The Hebrew tribe was led to Egypt because of hunger, and was delivered into Egypt in its earliest stages through the sinful actions of the ten brothers. The name Zaphenath-Paneah, means “savior,” suggested deliverance or that part of prophecies were fulfilled in that time; however, it is not complete in our time. Without the famine, Jacob and his sons would have stayed in the desert. While in Egypt, they had food, but they were in jeopardy of losing their faith. Certainly, they thrived in Egypt because the tribe was a small group and departed as a large nation.

The scripture portrays the captivity as the bondage of hard labor, and perhaps it was toward the end of their stay. However, we may now see that it was a spiritual bondage until the physical pains were too much to bear. Otherwise they would not have obeyed Moses. Without pain and suffering, an exodus would have been impossible, because they may have been all too comfortable with the Egyptian gods and lifestyle. God’s will at that point in time was to deliver them from evil—does this sound familiar today? Clearly, evil can be recognized as attempting to seduce and hold the Hebrews captive. As stated by the Egyptians, the pharaoh was god on earth, and evil desired victory. Without bondage and injustice, they would have been spiritually defeated, and evil would have defeated man when man’s destiny is to defeat evil.

## Drawing Out of the Water, Law Giver—Moses

Moses was born in Egypt during a time when Israelites fell out of favor with pharaoh. Exodus tells us the circumstances in Egypt at the time of his birth.

“A new king, to whom Joseph meant nothing, came to power in Egypt. ‘Look,’ he said to his people, ‘the Israelites have become much too numerous for us. Come, we must deal shrewdly with them or they will become even more numerous and, if war breaks out, will join our enemies, fight against us and leave the country.’”

“So they put slave masters over them to oppress them with forced labor, and they built Pithom and Rameses as store cities for Pharaoh. But the greater the oppression, the more they multiplied and spread, so the Egyptians came to dread the Israelites and worked them ruthlessly. They made their lives bitter with hard labor in brick and mortar and with plenty of work in the fields; in all their hard labor the Egyptians used them ruthlessly.”

“Pharaoh gave this order to all his people: ‘Every boy that is born you must throw into the Nile, but let every girl live.’ Now a man of the tribe of Levi married a Levite woman, and she became pregnant and gave birth to a son. When she saw that he was a fine child, she hid him for three months. But when she could hide him no longer, she got a papyrus basket for him and coated it with tar and pitch. Then she placed the child in it and put it among the reeds along the bank of the Nile. His sister stood at a distance to see what would happen to him.”

“Pharaoh’s daughter went down to the Nile to bathe, and her attendants were walking along the riverbank. She saw the basket among the reeds and sent her slave girl to get it. She opened it and saw the baby. He was crying, and she felt sorry for him. ‘This is one of the Hebrew babes,’ she said. Then his sister asked Pharaoh’s daughter, ‘Shall I go and get one of the Hebrew women to nurse the baby for you?’ ‘Yes, go,’ she answered. So the girl went and got the baby’s mother. Pharaoh’s daughter said to her, ‘Take this baby and nurse him for me, and I will pay you.’ So the woman took the baby and nursed him. When the child grew older, she took him to Pharaoh’s daughter and he became her son. She named him Moses, saying, ‘I drew him out of the water.’” (Exodus 1:8–14, 2:1–8)

Historical events are repeated, meaning mankind makes similar mistakes until evil is brought to its proper conclusion and defeated. The message is always the same and should become clearer because deliverance and salvation are essential. Man, mere man, will overcome and defeat evil at a precise time. In that time, Moses was spared and saved for a purpose. It becomes glaringly obvious as to why he was not among the first-born Pharaoh killed.

“One day, after Moses had grown up, he went out to where his own people were and watched them at their hard labor. He saw an Egyptian beating a Hebrew, one of his own people. Glancing this way and that and seeing no one, he killed the Egyptian and hid him in the sand. The next day he went out and saw two Hebrews fighting. He asked the one in the wrong, ‘Why are you hitting your fellow Hebrew?’ The man said, ‘Who made you ruler and judge over us? Are you thinking of killing me as you killed the Egyptian?’ Then Moses was afraid and thought, ‘What I did must have become known.’” (Exodus 2:11–14)

The injustice of evil caused Moses to react and to kill, and then it accused him, causing him to flee. Again, pain and suffering are the catalyst for action and a need for deliverance.

Moses left Egypt and found peace in the land of Midian to spiritually find a hidden value within him, and to prepare to serve and comprehend what God would ask of him. Moses had to make a personal decision: either stay in Midian and enjoy a peaceful life, or accept what appeared to be the hard way and confront the Pharaoh. Perhaps Moses understood more clearly, having stood before God in the burning bush. Certainly he could not deny the experience or truth of the injustices among the Hebrews. Separated from his royal way of life, he chose to deliver the Jews without knowing precisely how.

“Now Moses was tending the flock of Jethro, his father-in-law, the priest of Midian, and he led the flock to the far side of the desert and came to Horeb, the mountain of God. There the angel of the LORD appeared to him in flames of fire from within a bush. Moses saw that though the bush was on fire, it did not burn up. So Moses thought, ‘I will go over and see this strange sight—why the bush does not burn up.’”

“When the LORD saw that he had gone over to look, God called to him

from within the bush, ‘Moses! Moses!’ And Moses said, ‘Here I am.’ ‘Do not come any closer,’ God said. ‘Take off your sandals, for the place where you are standing is holy ground.’ Then he said, ‘I am the God of your father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.’ At this, Moses hid his face, because he was afraid to look at God.”

“The LORD said, ‘I have indeed seen the misery of my people in Egypt. I have heard them crying out because of their slave drivers, and I am concerned about their suffering. So I have come down to rescue them from the hand of the Egyptians and to bring them up out of that land into a good and spacious land, a land flowing with milk and honey—the home of the Canaanites, Hittites, Amorites, Perizzites, Hivites and Jebusites.’” (Exodus 3:1-8)

Do you think that Moses’ problems were similar to Noah and Abraham’s problems? Did he hear God, and did his life change? It certainly did change, and like the others, he had to be tried and tested. What appears difficult has to be accomplished as a witness - a Divine solution. The courage of the actions witnesses a faith of knowing for certain the cause and the mission. Do you think Moses understood clearly the cause and the mission?

Moses delivered the Hebrews out of Egypt, but there was more to be understood. In reality, the people thought only of themselves and what Moses was going to do for them. They did not understand. Many others before and after Moses were anointed by God, and were asked to do what seemed impossible; they responded regardless of the misunderstanding of others. Ironically, the task is difficult because the people for whom the work is done are ungrateful. They always unknowingly allow evil to use them in ways that challenge the ones chosen to deliver or save them. So, Moses accepted the seemingly impossible task. Others responded because Moses performed miracles that both the Hebrews and Egyptians knew only God could have ordered.

As God instructed him, Moses pleaded with the pharaoh to obey God’s will and allow the Hebrews to go. Evil would not relent as retribution planned to destroy the innocent first-born a second time. The Egyptians brought about their own demise as the seed or firstborn of Egypt was destroyed. It was a prophetic event, and foretold what must happen to fulfill God’s Will. Satan had authority to kill the firstborn the first time, but not the second time as recorded in the Old Testament. Did it end there? Certainly not, because biblical history continued.

Those who chose [choose] to respond were called Israel—chosen of God. They were delivered from the evils of Pharaoh and led out into the desert, but their minds were set on having everything their way; the wrong way that caused more disobedience, pain, and suffering. Gratitude for the Passover and deliverance was replaced with ingratitude, just the way evil desired; the people took without giving back. They envisioned no pain, no struggle, and only milk and honey. Did that happen the way they thought? No. They were tested, and they fell short, constantly misunderstanding. They lacked trust and acted (sinned) in ways that were contrary to the will of God. Even as Moses was receiving the commandments, impatience overwhelmed the people, and they began to worship Egyptian false gods once again. They took what evil offered because they had become accustomed to false gods and graven images while in Egypt; what they wanted or could see was more important than what they could not see. Evil was always present in their minds, so purification was necessary and the time of deliverance extended.

God's own hand inscribed the Ten Commandments in the stone tablets, providing perfect insight the first time. Moses went to the mountain a second time, and God asked Moses [mere man] to inscribe the word in rock the second time or repeat what God did the first time. In other words, the second time the word was given to mere man, he was to complete it exactly the way God had shown the first time. The first time God Himself gave the words, then, man had to follow and inscribe the commandments or repeat the work a second time.

“The LORD said to Moses, ‘Chisel out *two stone tablets* like the first ones, and I will write on them the words that were on the first tablets, which you broke. Be ready in the morning, and then come up on Mount Sinai. Present yourself to me there on top of the mountain. No one is to come with you or be seen anywhere on the mountain; not even the flocks and herds may graze in front of the mountain.’ So Moses chiseled out two stone tablets like the first ones and went up Mount Sinai early in the morning, as the LORD had commanded him; and he carried the two stone tablets in his hands. Then the LORD came down in the cloud and stood there with him and proclaimed his name, the LORD. And he passed in front of Moses, proclaiming, ‘The LORD, the LORD, the compassionate and gracious God, slow to anger, abounding in love and faithfulness, maintaining love to thousands, and forgiving wickedness, rebellion and sin. Yet He does not leave the guilty unpunished; he punishes the children and their children for the sin of the fathers to the third and fourth generation.’”

“Moses bowed to the ground at once and worshiped. ‘O Lord, if I have found favor in your eyes,’ he said, ‘then let the Lord go with us. Although this is a stiff-necked people, forgive our wickedness and our sin, and take us as your inheritance.’ Then the LORD said: ‘I am making a covenant with you. Before all your people I will do wonders never before done in any nation in all the world. The people you live among will see how awesome is the work that I, the LORD, will do for you.’” (Exodus 34:1-10)

Their fears and lack of trust were proven false each step along the way. When bread was not available, God sent Manna [which means, “what is it?"]. This bread from heaven is a very profound significance to nourish both the physical and spiritual. After they had bread, they demanded meat, so quail was provided. They lacked water, and water came forth from a rock. Seldom satisfied, they continually asked for more, complaining and doubting each step along the way. Insatiable selfishness and greed were obvious and never seemed to end; this has held true even unto today.

Israel [chosen of God] wandered for forty years, and the disobedient died before the offspring [seed] were permitted to enter the Promised Land and be delivered as intended. The trials of justice are usually seen as injustice, but humanity always brings it upon itself and blames everything else, even God. Those who misunderstood [sinned] acted accordingly, requiring purification. Justice was enacted, so individuals could never enter the Promised Land. Only the children who were obedient were delivered—this is justice. Their parents died in the desert because of their wrong choices; however, purification was the result for those who completed the journey.

Moses grew tired of continually instructing the people, asking them to trust God. Frustrated, Moses in anger struck the rock twice even though God said to speak to the rock. He does not tell him to strike it, but Moses does so instead of speaking. (Numbers 20: 8-12) Moses allowed the people to raise anger in him, and he paid the price. After having stood in God’s presence, he fell to imperfection and did not enter the Promised Land. Moses and Israel’s [the Hebrews] journey at this time emphasized the need for deliverance from evil. Departing from Egypt, deliverance was not final because history reveals time and again mankind’s struggle. The Covenant and the promise land were future prospects for an obedient people, however they still remain an object of fulfillment today.

Moses did not fail. His mission on Earth is recorded as historical fact, but the mission and purpose regarding the particulars are prophetic for today.

Spiritual evolution is a very slow process in terms of our calendar years, but a very short period in terms of eternity. The final deliverance or victory grows nearer. Deliverance was and is the issue for a rebellious people time and again. Deliverance remains relevant for today because most of humanity is in bondage, similar to the Hebrews of that time. What is about to come upon the earth to purify and cleanse humanity once again—the third and final Passover—must take place.

### **Jesse's Root, "Loving Deliverer"—David, Son of Man**

Kingship was always on the minds of the Hebrews, but the prophetic reality in time concerning Jesse's Root, a loving deliverer, concerns certain titles. The son of David, the seed of Abraham, culminates in the fulfillment of those Divine prophetic pronouncements. This reality has astounded humanity throughout time, because of the inability to relate the specifics of whom or to whom such applies.

God promised one to rule and protect humanity from their foes, so at the time Saul was appointed king. He fought on Israel's behalf to defend them. Proud, insecure, and perhaps ineffective regarding the Philistine army, all of Saul's armies were afraid of the giant who led the Philistines. Jesse had sons, two had served Saul and the youngest was a shepherd of Jesse's flock. As is seen time and again, the weakest became the strongest. The enemy must be defeated by faith that does what was seemingly impossible.

David desired to serve, but he was physically weak yet spiritually strong. From this and many other excerpts from the Old Testament, we can understand that the covenant is a promise of deliverance from the foe—the defeat of evil—to crush Satan's head, doing what no other could or would do, precisely as stated by God in the beginning. A weak man would be victorious and would come forth as the seed of Abraham. A mere man and his lineage would carry forward from the line of David to receive an allotted inheritance and kingship over the people. Anointed and chosen by God, this mere man would deliver God's people from evil.

Jesse's root, David, engages the enemy, and it is written: "Now the Israelites had been saying, 'Do you see how this man keeps coming out? He comes out to defy Israel. The king will give great wealth to the man who kills him. He will also give him his daughter in marriage and will exempt his father's family from taxes.' David asked the men standing near him, 'What will be done for the man who kills this Philistine and removes this disgrace from

Israel? Who is this uncircumcised Philistine that he should defy the armies of the living God?' They repeated to him what they had been saying and told him, "This is what will be done for the man who kills him."

"When Eliab, David's oldest brother, heard him speaking with the men, he burned with anger at him and asked, 'Why have you come down here? And with whom did you leave those few sheep in the desert? I know how conceited you are and how wicked your heart is; you came down only to watch the battle.' 'Now what have I done?' said David. 'Can't I even speak?' He then turned away to someone else and brought up the same matter, and the men answered him as before. What David said was overheard and reported to Saul, and Saul sent for him."

"David said to Saul, 'Let no one lose heart on account of this Philistine; your servant will go and fight him.' Saul replied, 'You are not able to go out against this Philistine and fight him; you are only a boy, and he has been a fighting man from his youth.' David said to Saul, 'Your servant has been keeping his father's sheep. When a lion or a bear came and carried off a sheep from the flock, I went after it, struck it and rescued the sheep from its mouth. When it turned on me, I seized it by its hair, struck it and killed it. Your servant has killed both the lion and the bear; this uncircumcised Philistine will be like one of them, because he has defied the armies of the living God. The LORD who delivered me from the paw of the lion and the paw of the bear will deliver me from the hand of this Philistine.'"

"Saul said to David, 'Go, and the LORD be with you.' Then Saul dressed David in his own tunic. He put a coat of armor on him and a bronze helmet on his head. David fastened on his sword over the tunic and tried walking around, because he was not used to them."

"'I cannot go in these,' he said to Saul, 'because I am not used to them.' So he took them off. Then he took his staff in his hand, chose five smooth stones from the stream, put them in the pouch of his shepherd's bag and, with his sling in his hand, approached the Philistine."

"Meanwhile, the Philistine, with his shield bearer in front of him, kept coming closer to David. He looked David over and saw that he was only a boy, ruddy and handsome, and he despised him. He said to David, 'Am I a dog that you come at me with sticks?' And the Philistine cursed David by his gods. 'Come here,' he said, 'and I'll give your flesh to the birds of the air and the beasts of the field!' David said to the Philistine, 'You come against



me with sword and spear and javelin, but I come against you in the name of the LORD Almighty, the God of the armies of Israel, whom you have defied. This day the LORD will hand you over to me, and I'll strike you down and cut off your head. Today I will give the carcasses of the Philistine army to the birds of the air and the beasts of the earth, and the whole world will know that there is a God in Israel. All those gathered here will know that it is not by sword or spear that the LORD saves; for the battle is the Lord's, and he will give all of you into our hands.”

“As the Philistine moved closer to attack him, David ran quickly toward the battle line to meet him. Reaching into his bag and taking out a stone, he slung it and struck the Philistine on the forehead. The stone sank into his forehead, and he fell face down on the ground. So David triumphed over the Philistine with a sling and a stone; without a sword in his hand he struck down the Philistine and killed him.” (1 Samuel 17:22–50)

In part, prophecy was fulfilled concerning Jesse's root, but the root pertains to human lineage; it is intended that a man will accept the task as reflected in the book of Isaiah, where it states: “A shoot will come up from the stump of Jesse; from his roots a Branch will bear fruit. The spirit of the LORD will rest upon him—the Spirit of wisdom and understanding, the Spirit of counsel and might, the Spirit of knowledge and fear of the LORD—and he will delight in the fear of the LORD.”

“He shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, or decide by what he hears with his ears; but with righteousness he will judge the needy, with justice he will give decisions for the poor of the earth. He will strike the earth with the rod of his mouth; with the breath of his lips he will slay the wicked. Righteousness will be his belt and faithfulness the sash around his waist. The wolf will live with the lamb, and the leopard will lie down with the goat, the calf and the lion and the yearling together; and a little child shall lead them.” (Isaiah 11:1-6)

Life really does not change all that much, and Israel—God's chosen—continued to thrive in the land, for man is prepared by the struggles of life. Bloodshed and every kind of evil occur in the historic and scriptural records. Again and again, God interceded through those anointed, and the message is always the same. God always chooses the lowly, seemingly weakest, and the unrecognized. Those in dire need are humbled, while the rich and supposedly wise of the world do not humble themselves. Flattered and seduced by the evils of the world, they proceed forward as successful in

the eyes of the world. The humble are more likely to hear His voice in a whisper and listen. Perhaps the best example is that of a person who is hungry. They always appreciate food more than those who are well fed. There is always a purpose, and suffering does not go unnoticed. The lowly that willingly serve God's purpose shame the strong as God's power manifests itself through the weak. The witness always points to source, evidencing the power of God in their weakness. Prophetically, there is a profound message that's not obvious for most. It's only a mystery, but revelation is a reality at a precise time.

It seems that most of humanity suffers from anesthetization, and it is fixed in a theory that supports a worldly perspective, not a Godly perspective as the scriptures accurately reveal. Time seems insufficient, but time is essential for perfect justice to prevail. It is required for the spiritual evolution of humanity to overcome the limitations. Saul defeated himself because of his pride and other attributes that make a man weak. As such David became the popular choice of the people, because the grace of God is clearly seen in David's person. Evil does not accept defeat easily, and it is quite visible in the pride of those through whom it resides.

David's faith in God as a wise choice is a witness. His faith was founded, having experienced an encounter with a lion and bear he was spared. (1 Samuel 17: 34-37) He trusted in the omnificence of God's grace and willingly accepted the challenge knowing the basis of such faith. Deliverance and salvation became obvious by a little shepherd's obedience. A simple stone used to slay the giant is prophetic, relative to today.

David is symbolic of the shepherd who will lead the faithful to spiritual prophecy and legacy; however, the faithful's lineage is not ethnic according to the Hebrew line. In essence, the past prophecies are not completely fulfilled, but they will be completely fulfilled, according to certain characteristics: the essence of names and meanings predict the future. The legacy is given to the Gentile—according to Hebrew understanding of the time. The Philistine soldier was a giant representative of a gigantic spiritual force, such as a belief within the multitudes of people that must be overcome by an insignificant man; a mere man who is anointed as a shepherd similar to David's role to fulfill the prophecy foretold.

Reflect on the meaning of the phrase *Jesse's root* [a loving deliverer]: son of David, seed of Abraham, righteous branch, and shepherd of God's chosen people [Israel]—future tense or in this age. Jesus spoke as no other, and

those who heard assumed Jesus was the man. However, once again Jesus said, “I am the vine you are the branches.” (John 15:5) The son of man is the root of Jesse, the branch, because Jesus is the vine.

### **Wise King Solomon–Son of David**

The wise father’s seed, his son, inherits the kingdom of his father. The first covenant certainly applies to David, Solomon, and all who served God unto the birth of Jesus. David accepted the inheritance or promise of his father, but did his role of shepherding the flock cease? The role of kingship and shepherd is not symbolic. It’s a spiritual task to be sure.

An inheritance is bequeathed or passed on using a written will. The will of the one who bequeaths and the bequeathed must follow the precise instructions in the will left behind, which is evidenced by the line that was passed on. An inheritance passes down to the one who is the most competent, worthy, or most obedient. The Wisdom of Solomon in essence was the mind of God, for all wisdom comes from God. It was evidenced in the beginning as knowledge was to be withheld, and then taken from that tree. Wisdom is recognized as the most precious gift, and clearly is seen through Solomon, David’s son, until such was taken from him. Wisdom as an attribute overcomes misunderstanding (sinfulness), because wisdom rules with truth, rendering justice appropriately. An expression of David’s love is again seen in the book of Kings, where it is recorded:

“When the time drew near for David to die, he gave a charge to Solomon, his son. ‘I am about to go the way of all the earth,’ he said. ‘So be strong, show yourself a man, and observe what the LORD your God requires: Walk in his ways, and keep his decrees and commands, his laws and requirements, as written in the Law of Moses, so that you may prosper in all you do and wherever you go, and that the LORD may keep his promise to me: “If your descendants watch how they live, and if they walk faithfully before me with all their heart and soul, you will never fail to have a man on the throne of Israel.” ’” (1 Kings 2:1-4)

Solomon, realizing his own weaknesses and perhaps a lack of ambition, found himself weak and cried out to God for assistance: “Now, O LORD my God, you have made your servant king in place of my father David. But I am only a little child and do not know how to carry out my duties. Your servant is here among the people you have chosen, a great people, too numerous to count or number. So give your servant a discerning heart to

govern your people and to distinguish between right and wrong. For who is able to govern this great people of yours?”

“The Lord was pleased that Solomon had asked for this. So God said to him, ‘Since you have asked for this and not for long life or wealth for yourself, nor have asked for the death of your enemies but for discernment in administering justice, I will do what you have asked. I will give you a wise and discerning heart, so that there will never have been anyone like you, nor will there ever be. Moreover, I will give you what you have not asked for—both riches and honor—so that in your lifetime you will have no equal among kings. And if you walk in my ways and obey my statutes and commands as David your father did, I will give you a long life.’”

“Then Solomon awoke—and he realized it had been a dream. He returned to Jerusalem, stood before the Ark of the Lord’s covenant and sacrificed burnt offerings and fellowship offerings. Then he gave a feast for all his court.” (1 Kings 3:7-15)

King Solomon ruled over Israel using the grace [gift] of wisdom. From the wealth of wisdom, Solomon had a temple built to the Lord that became the center of spiritual expression for the Hebrew nation. The temple contained the Ark of the Covenant, the word of God. This is a symbol of the temple within: the soul of individual and collective man would contain the word of God, and be an expression of the word of God as the single-most important part of worshipping God. Israel and the Hebrews were the race to identify with one God, the God of Abraham, Isaac and Joseph.

“God gave Solomon wisdom, great insight and a breadth of understanding measuring more than the sands on the seashore. Solomon’s wisdom was greater than the wisdom of all the men of the East and greater than all the wisdom of Egypt.”

“King Solomon, however, loved many foreign women besides Pharaoh’s daughter. They were from nations about which the LORD had told the Israelites, ‘You must not intermarry with them, because they will surely turn your hearts after their gods.’ Nevertheless, Solomon held fast to them in love. He had seven hundred wives of royal birth and three hundred concubines, and his wives led him astray. As Solomon grew old, his wives turned his heart after other gods, and his heart was not fully devoted to the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father had been. He followed Ashtoreth the goddess of the Sidonians, and Molech the detestable god of

the Ammonites. So Solomon did evil in the eyes of the LORD; he did not follow the LORD completely, as David his father had done.” (1 Kings 11:1–6)

“So the LORD said to Solomon, ‘Since this is your attitude and you have not kept my covenant and my decrees, which I commanded you, I will most certainly tear the kingdom away from you and give it to one of your subordinates. Nevertheless, for the sake of David your father, I will not do it during your lifetime. I will tear it out of the hand of your son. Yet I will not tear the whole kingdom from him, but will give him one tribe for the sake of David my servant and for the sake of Jerusalem, which I have chosen.’ Then the LORD raised up against Solomon an adversary, Hadad the Edomite, from the royal line of Edom.” (1 Kings 11:11-14)

Life continues the saga at an early stage as good versus evil is a constant conflict within those chosen. Time and again, the exemplary are God’s choices, rising and falling as forces of evil test them. Instructed not to intermarry because of the spiritual significance, disobedience caused an impurity within the Hebrew nation, and the lineage is not pure as thought by many in our times. The Jewish nation is not a pure race, and it is no longer the chosen people through which salvation and deliverance will occur. Religious beliefs developing purely from the traditional values are no longer pure. Such suppositions apply only to the Old Testament, and cannot draw absolute conclusions for this time, especially regarding purity or purpose of the Hebrew or Jewish people today. Imperfection is obviously part of biblical history, so justice must prevail in similar ways until the injustice within humanity is redeemed.

## **Prophetic Writings**

Prophecy is given to teach; yet humanity rarely understands the full significance of what prophecy predicts. Almost everyone thinks that prophecy has a romantic value, or the gift of prophecy should somehow be wonderful for any individual. However, consider that with the grace or gift, love in a worldly sense becomes very bleak as seen in the lives of the prophets. They are doubted, taunted and tested in every way, and at first glance, are accused of the worst motives—even evil. Not easily recognized for the value of such prophetic words, they are driven to a lowly place within society.

Typically, the minds are not sufficiently prepared to accept the unseen, especially when prophecy seems to be contrary or beyond what is

commonly acceptable; precisely, the reason for prophetic expression. The future is foretold, and only when prophecy is actualized might a person accept the true value of knowing that prophecy is a Divine expression.

Historic records reveal the truth retrospectively portraying Divine enlightenment. Those upon whom God has bestowed wisdom or the grace of a prophetic message are seldom accepted; they are rejected and even persecuted. Why? Because the truth is not acceptable to minds that are dull and lack the spiritual desire to acquire the truth. Within such minds intellectual enlightenment from the wrong source provides knowledge to ponder the pros and cons of human rationalization. Knowledge alone is insufficient and is different from wisdom. Wisdom connects the dots using prophecies of the past, applying Divine perception to reveal the present in a much fuller way. The Spirit of God is the essential source needed to unlock prophecy—a gift desired by most and which few possess. Wisdom is a spiritual link to illuminate the mind for acceptance of the truth within veiled prophetic messages.

Wisdom comes from the mind of God, and reveals the reality of a Divine intention extended from one mind to many. Such truth within the mind is true prophecy, explaining the scriptures and their meaning as intended, clarifying understandings. Prophetic vision is seldom accepted at the time given. Clearly, those who possess wisdom recognize what is lacking and why, extending encouragement for acceptance, not rejection. Certainly, part of man's struggle has always been separating inspired prophecy from mere figments of the human imagination. However, it is extremely exciting to have the elements of a puzzle contained within the scriptures, so we can begin to put the pieces together to find the answer. Scholars and theologians think they have the answers, and many different religions have been established based on their theoretical conclusions. Do they have the answer? Which religion has the answer that explains perfectly the prophecy of times past in a today reality? Differences of opinion are the result, and each stands fast waiting to overcome. Perhaps Christianity is meant to be the one single prophecy or concept that ends all argument, but can it be supposed that the Christians are one? Not yet, but destiny dictates that all argument will cease.

Records clearly show prophetic history is accurate, and archeology has evidence for most of those realities. Life in a spiritual sense has not changed all that much, except that evil is more prevalent than at any other time in recorded history. Prophetic words do not change, except that they become

alive and applicable once understood. It is an overwhelming experience when your spirit connects to the source of wisdom. Your mind will try to resist and remain bound to your theology. If you follow the negative thoughts, your mind will run backwards. You can go forward or backward; you can hear or deny—those are your only choices. Whether you accept or reject what your heart experiences is an individual decision—a decision left completely up to you!

### **The Doubts of Solomon—Ecclesiastes**

“These are the words of the Teacher, son of David, king in Jerusalem: ‘Meaningless! Meaningless!’ says the Teacher. ‘Utterly meaningless! Everything is meaningless. What does man gain from all his labor at which he toils under the sun? Generations come and generations go, but the earth remains forever. The sun rises and the sun sets, and hurries back to where it rises. The wind blows to the South and turns to the North; round and round it goes, ever returning on its course. All streams flow into the sea, yet the sea is never full. To the place the streams come from, there they return again. All things are wearisome, more than one can say. The eye never has enough of seeing, nor the ear its fill of hearing. What has been will be again, *what has been done will be done again*; there is nothing new under the sun. Is there anything of which one can say, ‘Look! This is something new’? It was here already, long ago; it was here before our time. There is no remembrance of men of old, and even those who are yet to come will not be remembered by those who follow them.’”

“I, the Teacher, was king over Israel in Jerusalem. I devoted myself to study and to explore by wisdom all that is done under heaven. What a heavy burden God has laid on men! I have seen all the things that are done under the sun; all of them are meaningless, a chasing after the wind. What is twisted cannot be straightened; what is lacking cannot be counted. I thought to myself, ‘Look, I have grown and increased in wisdom more than anyone who has ruled over Jerusalem before me; I have experienced much of wisdom and knowledge.’ Then I applied myself to the understanding of wisdom, and also of madness and folly, but I learned that this, too, is a chasing after the wind. For with much wisdom comes much sorrow; the more knowledge, the more grief.” (Ecclesiastes 1:1-18)

Solomon reflects on the actions of those he ruled and himself as well. Does evil give any rest to the one God has chosen, or within those who choose to seek God’s Will? Is there any justice for a heart reconciled to God when the

human mind is involved? Isn't that Solomon's plea? There is only injustice as the unjust judge [unseen, negative spiritual force] continually lurks, desiring to influence a mind while wanting self-incrimination. It is imperative to know where judgement and criticism originate. What force in the mind would suggest that "wisdom is chasing after the wind" and that "nothing will ever change"? Obviously, the negative force would suggest that, because it wants to cast doubt.

So, you can see the weakness even within a mind that possesses wisdom as a special gift. Solomon, the son of King David, was ruling in the city of David. He is reflective of the positive and the negative, and is prophetic all the same. As he reminded us, "what has been done will be done again." It is so, until all is completed, and Satan's head is crushed. David delivered his people from the hands of their enemies. Was evil completely defeated? No, it was not. Was his time the time of final deliverance from evil? No, deliverance has not fully occurred, but deliverance is man's destiny. We know this is God's covenant, and perhaps deliverance is right at the door. Deliverance in part has occurred time and again, but time has evolved, and we are the future of those who preceded us to this very day.

Solomon gave purpose to those who would follow, when he said, "Even those who are yet to come will not be remembered by those who follow them." (Ecclesiastes 1:11) However, that is not precisely accurate. Those who preceded remind others who follow, and the witness is always similar. The Hebrews thought this was so while Jesus walked among them. In fact, they insisted that Jesus was the son of David, He should be King of the Jews, and He should defeat them. They were disappointed to the point of denial. They thought all would happen according to prophecy, and it will, but not according to what they understood.





### Responsibilities of Salvation—Isaiah

Most of the time, deliverance and salvation are frustrated by prophetic vision, such as that given to Isaiah. The theme of Isaiah's prophecy is salvation, but destruction is clearly seen in the vision. The mind always thinks in the immediate aspects of time, trying to enact the precise time and meaning. However, prophecy serves both the immediate and future times for fulfillment and completion. We can see that relevance in regards to purification and what is coming upon us in this time also.

The immediacy for deliverance and salvation were certainly not for Isaiah; however, the plan of deliverance and salvation were being prepared for Israel in Isaiah's time, because a series of events took place and continue to take place. Perfect justice takes more time to enact the perfect result than our human minds can understand at first. Isaiah states:

“Now the house of David was told, ‘Aram has allied itself with Ephraim’; so the hearts of Ahaz and his people were shaken, as the trees of the forest are shaken by the wind.”

“Then the LORD said to Isaiah, ‘Go out, you and your son Shear-Jashub, to meet Ahaz at the end of the aqueduct of the Upper Pool, on the road to the Washerman's Field.’ Say to him, ‘Be careful, keep calm, and don't be afraid. Do not lose heart because of these two smoldering stubs of firewood—because of the fierce anger of Rezin and Aram and of the son of Remaliah. Aram, Ephraim, and Remaliah's son have plotted your ruin, saying, ‘Let us invade Judah; let us tear it apart and divide it among ourselves, and make the son of Tabeel king over it.’”

“Yet this is what the Sovereign LORD says: ‘It will not take place, it will not

happen, for the head of Aram is Damascus, and the head of Damascus is only Rezin. Within sixty-five years Ephraim will be too shattered to be a people. The head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is only Remaliah's son. If you do not stand firm in your faith, you will not stand at all.”

“Again the LORD spoke to Ahaz, ‘Ask the LORD your God for a sign, whether in the deepest depths or in the highest heights.’ But Ahaz said, ‘I will not ask; I will not put the LORD to the test.’”

“Then Isaiah said, ‘Hear now, you house of David! Is it not enough to try the patience of men? Will you try the patience of my God also? Therefore the Lord himself will give you a sign: *The virgin will be with child and will give birth to a son, and will call him Immanuel.* He will eat curds and honey when he knows enough to reject the wrong and choose the right. But before the boy knows enough to reject the wrong and choose the right, the land of the two kings you dread will be laid waste.” (Isaiah 7:2-16)

In those times, it was seemingly impossible for a virgin to give birth. Any virgin with child would have been stoned and put to death, so when presented to Isaiah, this prophecy would have been impossible even to consider. However, the spirit of God was speaking through Isaiah, so that in time when the prophecy was fulfilled, what was stated would evidence the truth, and reflect that God's hand was indeed the motivating force. God offers proof most all the time, but the mind always finds something impossible to consider, so it can denounce or deny.

To prove God was on the side of Israel, Isaiah told Ahaz to ask God for something, but he would not ask, he refused. (Isaiah 7: 11-14) So the Lord spoke to Ahaz saying, Israel was not defeated, and Isaiah revealed a profound prophecy for the people of all time. Salvation resulted from the Divine intervention, and in the time to follow, the prophetic words have tremendous implications. Isaiah used the word Immanuel, which means “God is with us.” The prophecy meant that a Jewish girl, a virgin, would fulfill God's Will in a way that was not normal. The child born was recognized as normal and perfectly natural.

The Messianic message of the Old Testament and the New Testament should be clearer today, and it's revealed in this passage from Isaiah. The question then and now is relevant to the person of Jesus, and the essence of His lineage or the lack of any human lineage. Foretold as prophecy, the

child would be called Immanuel or “God is with us,” but many questions remain unanswered. Try wrapping your arms around the reality of the messianic message, because it’s a distinct reality that most do not comprehend. Most people accept religious theology that infers Jesus is the messiah awaiting His return in this age.

Through the Hebrew nation at a prescribed time, an innocent virgin would give birth, and the Old Testament would in part be confirmed. What about the spiritual birth or rebirth of a son, as given in the book of Revelations? Jesus gave those words to John. Was Jesus referring to Himself, and does the book of Revelations refer to God as the faithful son or to the son of man, a mere-man? Argument today clouds the issues as most hold fast to traditional interpretations. Just like the Hebrews of old, such arguments or assumptions do not deal with reality accurately. Thus, what is spiritually unseen, although revealed within the scriptures, is not clearly or fully understood, but it must be made known, or what is the value of prophecy? Revelations reveals what is hidden, and the standard reply is denial. Or, the reply is “it’s a mystery” because what is presented is not yet understood; however, it is no longer a mystery!

The original Hebrew meanings of words do not just reflect on places or events in times past. These words apply to today, yet they don’t have geographical or historic significance to known places of times past, even though some of those places carry the names today. For example, the word *Assyria* in essence means “second son.” *Ephraim* means, “double fruit” or “descended from”. *Judah* translates to “descended from the first” or “as applicable to the chosen ones”. These understandings reach beyond a single ethnic group, because the word is directly conditional on man himself—not on the physical genetics of the individual. There is no longer a chosen or predestined nationality as the chosen of God. What is documented about Isaiah continues to inform the world and offer prophetic vision, and such prophecy is reflected in the use of those words and is still specific.

“In that day the Root of Jesse will stand as a banner for the peoples; the nations will rally to him, and his place of rest will be glorious. In that day the Lord will *reach out his hand a second time* to reclaim the remnant that is left of his people. He will raise a banner for the nations and gather the exiles of Israel; he will assemble the scattered people of Judah from the four quarters of the earth. Ephraim’s jealousy will vanish, and Judah’s enemies will be cut off; Ephraim will not be jealous of Judah, nor Judah hostile toward Ephraim.” (Isaiah 11:10–13)

The Root of Jesse referenced here is a descendent of the father or lineage of David, his ancestors, and his descendants. Prophetically, the application is to a Jewish father and a son destined to rule. Does this refer to David or the son of David? Is it applicable today in reference to a worldly ruler, or one who will spiritually deliver humanity from evil? This speaks of a future time, and that future time is for us today. What is the significance?

The purity of God's chosen is consistent with a spiritual understanding of the Divine perspective. God anoints the chosen. From a human point of view, we must see with spiritual eyes, because the lineage of our heritage is no longer pure genetic quality. There is no pure human lineage or line dating back to year 1, 2, 3 BC and thereafter. Genetic purity is no longer constant, but the spiritual connotations are accurate. The word *descendants*, therefore, pertains to a human origin; the seed of man certainly has a spiritual and physical relevance, but the relevance is within a person(s). These descendants share their spiritual lineage with the faithful of old. The spiritually pure of the past are tied to those in the present and future, and the common heritage is a pure heart and faithfulness to one God and Father of all. The will of each individual is the deciding factor as to whether one is a descendant by choice.

This meaning includes the seed that was extended through Ishmael and Isaac as the seed of Abraham, because the full reality is the spiritual relativity and not just the physical lineage, except that the seed of man is significant to a human lineage—not a Divine essence as a seed. The first son was not intended to accomplish what the second son was given to accomplish. A truer sense of the analogy of these two sons is this: the first-born was taken to another place, so the second son would complete what the first-born son would not complete.

You must always remember that the physical dimension is merely an expression of the spiritual. Ultimately, the final determination of justice is conditional on the spiritual state of the individual, as “reborn” of the spirit of God.

This scriptural passage gets right to the heart of the matter. As you reflect on it, keep in mind that a word may be true to its meaning, but different in application according to the time in which it is to be confirmed. This passage was given by Isaiah and appears in many other places. It is certainly relative to Isaiah's prophecy confirmed by Jesus's testimony: “In them is

fulfilled the prophecy of Isaiah: 'You will be ever hearing but never understanding; you will be ever seeing but never perceiving. For this people's heart has become calloused; they hardly hear with their ears, and they have closed their eyes. Otherwise they might see with their eyes, hear with their ears, understand with their hearts and turn, and I would heal them.' But blessed are your eyes because they see, and your ears because they hear. For I tell you the truth, many prophets and righteous men longed to see what you see but did not see it, and to hear what you hear but did not hear it." (Matthew 13:14-17) Can you clearly and accurately proclaim that Jesus is from the root of Jesse realizing what you know, if you know?

## Chapter 4

### A Legacy of Written Texts

(Jeremiah through Malachi)

#### Jeremiah—He Knew About Now, Then

Jeremiah's work breaks almost seventy years of complete silence of prophecy in Israel. As the prophecies of old pertain to that time, they also apply to today; you need to see the application in both times from a spiritual point of view.

The people were accustomed to their ways, and Jeremiah spoke on behalf of God, which must have been a new development in the prophetic tradition of staleness. We fall away and are quickly distracted from what we cannot see or understand. The words fall idle or perhaps the words were not easily accepted, and we descend into a status quo. Powerful friends at court protected Jeremiah early in his career, and he probably assisted in the reforming activities of King Josiah of Judah.

However, after Josiah's death, Jeremiah fell into increasing disfavor with the religious and civil leaders; speaking openly was much more difficult—the price was higher, as it always is. The reverential awe that had previously surrounded prophecy had disappeared. On various occasions, he was placed under house arrest, denied a public forum, thrown into a dry cistern that served as a dungeon, and widely regarded as a traitor and defeatist in time of war. After the final defeat of Jerusalem, Jeremiah was carried off into Egypt against his will by die-hard resisters of the Babylonian conquest.

Jeremiah's prophetic words are clearly absorbing, but perhaps a little subtler now than when he spoke them. Who could deny the reality of their application as spoken from the heart? Would any prophet do less than what God asks, regardless of what the suggested price might be? Apply these words personally, take them to heart, and consider the consequences as love moves within you to deepen a spiritual reality. What is revealed today will certainly fly in the face of accepted theology. These words resounded deeply within my heart; perhaps they will ring true within yours as well: "Before I formed you in the womb I knew you, before you were born I set you apart; I appointed you as a prophet to the nations."

“Ah, Sovereign LORD,’ I said, ‘I do not know how to speak; I am only a child.’ But the LORD said to me, ‘Do not say, “I am only a child.” You must go to everyone I send you to and say whatever I command you. Do not be afraid of them, for I am with you and will rescue you,’ declares the LORD. Then the LORD reached out his hand and touched my mouth and said to me, *‘Now, I have put my words in your mouth.* See, today I appoint you over nations and kingdoms to uproot and tear down, to destroy and overthrow, to build and to plant.’ The word of the LORD came to me: ‘What do you see, Jeremiah?’ ‘I see the branch of an almond tree,’ I replied. The LORD said to me, *‘You have seen correctly, for I am watching to see that my word is fulfilled.’*”

“The word of the LORD came to me again: ‘What do you see?’ ‘I see a boiling pot, tilting away from the north,’ I answered. The LORD said to me, ‘From the north, disaster will be poured out on all who live in the land. I am about to summon all the peoples of the northern kingdoms,’ declares the LORD. ‘Their kings will come and set up their thrones in the entrance of the gates of Jerusalem; they will come against all her surrounding walls and against all the towns of Judah. I will pronounce my judgments on my people because of their wickedness in forsaking me, in burning incense to other gods and in worshipping what their hands have made. Get yourself ready! Stand up and say to them whatever I command you. Do not be terrified by them, or I will terrify you before them. Today I have made you a fortified city, an iron pillar and a bronze wall to stand against the whole land—against the kings of Judah, its officials, its priests and the people of the land. They will fight against you but will not overcome you, for I am with you and will rescue you,’ declares the LORD.”

“The word of the LORD came to me: ‘Go and proclaim in the hearing of Jerusalem: I remember the devotion of your youth, how as a bride you loved me and followed me through the desert, through a land not sown. Israel was holy to the LORD, the first fruits of his harvest; all who devoured her were held guilty, and disaster overtook them,’ declares the LORD. ‘Hear the word of the LORD, O house of Jacob, all you clans of the house of Israel.’ This is what the LORD says: ‘What fault did your fathers find in me, that they strayed so far from me? They followed worthless idols and became worthless themselves.’ They did not ask, “Where is the LORD, who brought us up out of Egypt and led us through the barren wilderness, through a land of deserts and rifts, a land of drought

and darkness, a land where no one travels and no one lives?” I brought you into a fertile land to eat its fruit and rich produce. But you came and defiled my land and made my inheritance detestable.” (Jeremiah 1:5–2:7)

“‘Woe to the shepherds who are destroying and scattering the sheep of my pasture!’ declares the LORD. Therefore this is what the LORD, the God of Israel, says to the shepherds who tend my people: ‘Because you have scattered my flock and driven them away and have not bestowed care on them, I will bestow punishment on you for the evil you have done,’ declares the LORD. ‘I myself will gather the remnant of my flock out of all the countries where I have driven them and will bring them back to their pasture, where they will be fruitful and increase in number. I will place shepherds over them who will tend them, and they will no longer be afraid or terrified, nor will any be missing,’ declares the LORD.” (Jeremiah 23: 1-6)

“‘The days are coming,’ declares the LORD, ‘when *I will raise up to David a righteous Branch, a King who will reign wisely* and do what is just and right in the land. In his days, Judah will be saved and Israel will live in safety. This is the name by which he will be called: *The LORD Our Righteous Savior*. So then, the days are coming,’ declares the LORD, ‘when people will no longer say, “as surely as the LORD lives, who brought the Israelites up out of Egypt,” but they will say, “as surely as the LORD lives, who brought the descendants of Israel up out of the land of the North and out of all the countries where he had banished them. Then they will live in their own land.” ’”

“Concerning the prophets: My heart is broken within me; all my bones tremble. I am like a drunken man, like a man overcome by wine, because of the LORD and his holy words. The land is full of adulterers; because of the curse the land lies parched and the pastures in the desert are withered. The prophets follow an evil course and use their power unjustly. ‘Both prophet and priest are godless; even in my temple I find their wickedness,’ declares the LORD. ‘Therefore their path will become slippery; they will be banished to darkness and there they will fall. I will bring disaster on them in the year they are punished,’ declares the LORD.”

“Among the prophets of Samaria I saw this repulsive thing: They prophesied by Baal and led my people Israel astray. And among the prophets of Jerusalem I have seen something horrible: They commit adultery and live a lie. They strengthen the hands of evildoers, so that no one turns from his wickedness. They are all like Sodom to me; the people of



Jerusalem are like Gomorrah. Therefore, this is what the LORD Almighty says concerning the prophets: 'I will make them eat bitter food and drink poisoned water, because from the prophets of Jerusalem ungodliness has spread throughout the land.'"

"This is what the LORD Almighty says: 'Do not listen to what the prophets are prophesying to you; they fill you with false hopes. They speak visions from their own minds, not from the mouth of the LORD. They keep saying to those who despise me, "The LORD says: You will have peace." And to all who follow the stubbornness of their hearts they say, "No harm will come to you." But which of them has stood in the council of the LORD to see or to hear his word? Who has listened and heard his word? See, the storm of the LORD will burst out in wrath, a whirlwind swirling down on the heads of the wicked. The anger of the LORD will not turn back until he fully accomplishes the purposes of his heart. In days to come you will understand it clearly. I did not send these prophets, yet they have run with their message; I did not speak to them, yet they have prophesied. But if they had stood in my council, they would have proclaimed my words to my people and would have turned them from their evil ways and from their evil deeds.'"

"'Am I only a God nearby,' declares the LORD, 'and not a God far away? Can anyone hide in secret places so that I cannot see him?' declares the LORD. 'Do not I fill heaven and earth?' declares the LORD. 'I have heard what the prophets say who prophesy lies in my name. They say, "I had a dream! I had a dream!" How long will this continue in the hearts of these lying prophets, who prophesy the delusions of their own minds? They think the dreams they tell one another will make my people forget my name, just as their fathers forgot my name through Baal worship. Let the prophet who has a dream tell his dream, but let the one who has my word speak it faithfully. For what has straw to do with grain?' declares the LORD. 'Is not my word like fire,' declares the LORD, 'and like a hammer that breaks a rock in pieces?'"

"Therefore, declares the LORD, 'I am against the prophets who steal from one another words supposedly from me. Yes,' declares the LORD, 'I am against the prophets who wag their own tongues and yet declare, "The LORD declares." Indeed, I am against those who prophesy false dreams,' declares the LORD. 'They tell them and lead my people astray with their reckless lies, yet I did not send or appoint them. They do not benefit these people in the least,' declares the LORD. 'When these people or a prophet

or a priest, ask you, “What is the oracle of the LORD?” say to them, “What oracle?” I will forsake you,’ declares the LORD. ‘If a prophet or a priest or anyone else claims, “This is the oracle of the LORD,” I will punish that man and his household. This is what each of you keeps on saying to his friend or relative: “What is the Lord’s answer?” or “What has the LORD spoken?” *But you must not mention the oracle of the LORD again, because every man’s own word becomes his oracle and so you distort the words of the living God, the LORD Almighty, our God.* This is what you keep saying to a prophet: “What is the Lord’s answer to you?” or “What has the LORD spoken?” Although you claim, “This is the oracle of the LORD,” this is what the LORD says: You used the words, “This is the oracle of the LORD,” even though I told you that you must not claim, “This is the oracle of the LORD.” Therefore, I will surely forget you and cast you out of my presence along with the city I gave to you and your fathers. I will bring upon you everlasting disgrace—everlasting shame that will not be forgotten.” (Jeremiah 23: 1-40)

Just look around and see what the liberal people who claim to be Christians allow, while they exist within their social and political environments. They allow every conceivable precept of God to be broken, and deem them acceptable by the laws of the land. The clerics consider themselves prophets, but they speak contrary words, proclaiming their belief or theologies yet remaining passive. They serve the world where money and material wealth is their god.

It is obvious that Jeremiah was protected and comfortable, until he addressed the truth and spoke openly about the wickedness within those who claim to be faithful. Do you find the possibility of the shepherds leading God’s people astray disturbing? Do you consider your church guilty of this very thing? Suppose today you heard the Lord’s voice, and you took the words to heart. Do these words of Jeremiah have significance in our world today? Contemplate to whom these words apply; ask who is the king or the righteous branch, the Lord Our Righteousness, because the answer is revealed in the scriptures that follow.

The Lord spoke these words through Jeremiah; can you apply them in a way that is contrary to your theology and belief? These times are similar to the days when the Hebrews expected to be the chosen according to their misunderstandings, and not according to God’s plan for them.

The days are those days when Jesus has raised up a righteous Branch,

fulfilling Jeremiah's prophecy: "he will reign wisely doing what is right and just in the land. He comes in the name of the LORD, and can be known as the lord our righteousness," giving testimony to fulfill Jesus words; he is the son of man.

### **Son of Man, God's Sovereignty–Ezekiel**

"Son of man, I have made you a watchman for the house of Israel; so hear the word I speak and give them warning from me. When I say to a wicked man, 'You will surely die,' and you do not warn him or speak out to dissuade him from his evil ways in order to save his life that wicked man will die for his sin, and I will hold you accountable for his blood. But if you do warn the wicked man and he does not turn from his wickedness or from his evil ways, he will die for his sin; but you will have saved yourself. Again, when a righteous man turns from his righteousness and does evil, and I put a stumbling block before him, he will die. Since you did not warn him, he will die for his sin. The righteous things he did will not be remembered, and I will hold you accountable for his blood. But if you do warn the righteous man not to sin and he does not sin, he will surely live because he took warning, and you will have saved yourself."

"The hand of the LORD was upon me there, and he said to me, 'Get up and go out to the plain, and there I will speak to you.' So I got up and went out to the plain. And the glory of the LORD was standing there, like the glory I had seen by the Kebar River, and I fell face down."

"Then the Spirit came into me and raised me to my feet. He spoke to me and said: '*Go, shut yourself inside your house. And you, son of man, they will tie with ropes; you will be bound so that you cannot go out among the people.* I will make your tongue stick to the roof of your mouth so that you will be silent and unable to rebuke them, though they are a rebellious people. But when I speak to you, I will open your mouth and you shall say to them, 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says.' *Whoever will listen let him listen, and whoever will refuse let him refuse; for they are a rebellious people.*'" (Ezekiel 3:17-27)

Regardless of who responds, once spoken the truth is revealed. If it's rejected, it will be to no avail for those who do not listen or comprehend. Justice for such people is what God meant when speaking through Ezekiel! The truth is not intended for any single group alone, because anyone or everyone has the ability to comprehend and respond accordingly. The truth

will be singled out as individual men/women are delivered, and gathered together as one spiritual body for a specific purpose. Jesus spoke on behalf of the Father, revealing what God the Father intended. The intent of any prophecy is relevant to the original intent, which projects a deeper meaning from a Divine perspective. However, the application of intent or meaning falls short, because religion has formed theologies and traditions that support a hypothesis, which is intellectual rationalization. Such rationalization has resulted in a house divided, but God's house is perfectly spiritual; it cannot be divided against itself. God chooses prophets to speak, and they indeed fulfill God's desires. Yet, religious authorities feel that they must protect their theologies, so rejection is inevitable for those who are sent to serve them.

Ezekiel's intensity increases as God inspires him to share a vision of the significance and relevancy of man. Although hidden for centuries, these words are plausible. They are applicable for today, relative to a specific purpose. He says, "The word of the LORD came to me. 'Son of man set your face against the mountains of Israel; prophesy against them and say: "O mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Sovereign LORD. This is what the Sovereign LORD says to the mountains and hills, to the ravines and valleys: I am about to bring a sword against you, and I will destroy your high places. Your altars will be demolished and your incense altars will be smashed; and I will slay your people in front of your idols. I will lay the dead bodies of the Israelites in front of their idols, and I will scatter your bones around your altars. Wherever you live, the towns will be laid waste and the high places demolished, so that your altars will be laid waste and devastated, your idols smashed and ruined, your incense altars broken down, and what you have made, wiped out. Your people will fall slain among you, and you will know that I am the LORD."'" "

" "But I will spare some, for some of you will escape the sword when you are scattered among the lands and nations. Then in the nations where they have been carried captive, those who escape will remember me—how I have been grieved by their adulterous hearts, which have turned away from me, and by their eyes, which have lusted after their idols. They will loathe themselves for the evil they have done and for all their detestable practices. And they will know that I am the LORD; I did not threaten in vain to bring this calamity on them."'" (Ezekiel 6:1-10)

The sword is referred to many times throughout the scriptures, but the full meaning culminates in the book of Revelations. The truth is like a double-

edged sword able to cut through bone and marrow for God's purpose. That purpose is to deliver the truth to those who hear and to thwart Satan's deceptive effort in those who are deceived. It is stated:

“The soul who sins [misunderstands] is the one who will die. *The son will not share the guilt of the father, nor will the father share the guilt of the son.* The righteousness of the righteous man will be credited to him, and the wickedness of the wicked will be charged against him. But if a wicked man turns away from all the sins he has committed and keeps all my decrees and does what is just and right, he will surely live; he will not die. None of the offenses he has committed will be remembered against him. Because of the righteous things he has done, he will live. Do I take any pleasure in the death of the wicked?’ declares the Sovereign LORD. ‘Rather, am I not pleased when they turn from their ways and live? But if a righteous man turns from his righteousness and commits sin and does the same detestable things the wicked man does, will he live? None of the righteous things he has done will be remembered. Because of the unfaithfulness he is guilty of and because of the sins he has committed, he will die.”

“Yet you say, ‘The way of the Lord is not just.’ Hear, O house of Israel: Is my way unjust? Is it not your ways that are unjust? If a righteous man turns from his righteousness and commits sin, he will die for it; because of the sin he has committed he will die. But if a wicked man turns away from the wickedness he has committed and does what is just and right, he will save his life. Because he considers all the offenses he has committed and turns away from them, he will surely live; he will not die. Yet the house of Israel says, ‘The way of the Lord is not just.’ Are my ways unjust, O house of Israel? Is it not your ways that are unjust?”

“Therefore, O house of Israel, I will judge you, each one according to his ways,’ declares the Sovereign LORD. ‘Repent! Turn away from all your offenses; then sin will not be your downfall. *Rid yourselves of all the offenses you have committed, and get a new heart and a new spirit.* Why will you die, O house of Israel? For I take no pleasure in the death of anyone,’ declares the Sovereign LORD. **‘Repent and live!’**” (Ezekiel 18:20–32)

Repentance in Hebrew means to change or turn around 180 degrees. Belief must be tested, so the truth may find its rightful place. Theology that holds any truth to be a mystery must change; those who hold to their limited beliefs must decide if they are on the right-hand or left-hand of God, or if they are conservative or liberal. Ezekiel understood and no longer

subscribed to the past traditions, because he knew who gave him these words:

“Say this to them: ‘This is what the Sovereign LORD says: “As surely as I live, those who are left in the ruins will fall by the sword, those out in the country I will give to the wild animals to be devoured, and those in strongholds and caves will die of a plague. I will make the land a desolate waste, and her proud strength will come to an end, and the mountains of Israel will become desolate so that no one will cross them. Then they will know that I am the LORD, when I have made the land a desolate waste because of all the detestable things they have done.” As for you, son of man, your countrymen are talking together about you by the walls and at the doors of the houses, saying to each other, “Come and hear the message that has come from the LORD.” My people come to you, as they usually do, and sit before you to listen to your words, but they do not put them into practice. With their mouths they express devotion, but their hearts are greedy for unjust gain. Indeed, to them you are nothing more than one who sings love songs with a beautiful voice and plays an instrument well, for they hear your words but do not put them into practice. *When all this comes true—and it surely will—then they will know that a prophet has been among them.*”’ (Ezekiel 33:27-33)

“The word of the LORD came to me: ‘*Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel*, prophesy and say to them: “This is what the Sovereign LORD says: Woe to the shepherds of Israel who only take care of themselves! Should not shepherds take care of the flock? You eat the curds, clothe yourselves with the wool and slaughter the choice animals, but you do not take care of the flock. You have not strengthened the weak or healed the sick or bound up the injured. You have not brought back the strays or searched for the lost. You have ruled them harshly and brutally. So they were scattered because there was no shepherd, and when they were scattered they became food for all the wild animals. My sheep wandered over all the mountains and on every high hill. They were scattered over the whole earth, and no one searched or looked for them.”’” (Ezekiel 34:1-6)

There is a hidden agenda disclosed herein. The shepherds are deceived; this testimony is intended as a shock to test the theology upon which their faith is founded. They above all should already be prepared to comprehend God’s Plan For Man, and *there should be great anticipation of what must occur today*. However, most do not yet know, which is the intention of this

book. They who do not yet know should be trusting and expecting this revelation, all-the-while trusting in the word of God.

Look carefully at the words; you'll recognize the source. Those who act as shepherds on God's behalf are put on notice. The hidden agenda is revealed and called to the surface, and the good intentions of those shepherds are subject to review. Either these words are accurate to them, or they are not. However, by the action that they don't see or understand, the truth is always recognized. They infer that they see perfectly. They lashed out at the prophets of old, and today say the prophet is once again inaccurate, harsh, and ungodly. Yet, that is a projection, because the Spirit of God does not speak through them in this manner. These words are prophetic; God is giving a stern warning through a mere man, who asks only that the hidden agenda be seen and reversed to acknowledge the truth. The truth is spiritually manifested, and most pertinent for today; it reads:

“Therefore, you shepherds, hear the word of the LORD: ‘As surely as I live,’ declares the Sovereign LORD, ‘because my flock lacks a shepherd and so has been plundered and has become food for all the wild animals, and because my shepherds did not search for my flock but cared for themselves rather than for my flock, therefore, O shepherds, hear the word of the LORD.’ This is what the Sovereign LORD says: *‘I am against the shepherds and will hold them accountable for my flock.* I will remove them from tending the flock so that the shepherds can no longer feed themselves. I will rescue my flock from their mouths, and it will no longer be food for them.’”

“For this is what the Sovereign LORD says: ‘I myself will search for my sheep and look after them. As a shepherd looks after his scattered flock when he is with them, so will I look after my sheep. I will rescue them from all the places where they were scattered on a day of clouds and darkness.’”  
(Ezekiel 34:7–12)

“Therefore, this is what the Sovereign LORD says to them: ‘See, I myself will judge between the fat sheep and the lean sheep. Because you shove with flank and shoulder, butting all the weak sheep with your horns until you have driven them away, I will save my flock, and they will no longer be plundered. I will judge between one sheep and another. I will place over them one shepherd, my servant David, and he will tend them; he will tend them and be their shepherd. I the LORD will be their God, and my servant David will be prince among them. I the LORD have spoken. I will make a

covenant of peace with them and rid the land of wild beasts so that they may live in the desert and sleep in the forests in safety. I will bless them and the places surrounding my hill. I will send down showers in season; there will be showers of blessing. The trees of the field will yield their fruit and the ground will yield its crops; the people will be secure in their land. They will know that I am the LORD, when I break the bars of their yoke and rescue them from the hands of those who enslaved them.” (Ezekiel 34:20–27)

“The word of the LORD came to me: ‘Son of man, take a stick of wood and write on it, “Belonging to Judah and the Israelites associated with him.” Then take another stick of wood, and write on it, “Ephraim’s stick, belonging to Joseph and all the house of Israel associated with him.” Join them together into one stick so that they will become one in your hand. When your countrymen ask you, “Won’t you tell us what you mean by this?” Say to them, “This is what the Sovereign LORD says: I am going to take the stick of Joseph—which is in Ephraim’s hand—and of the Israelite tribes associated with him, and join it to Judah’s stick, making them a single stick of wood, and they will become one in my hand.” Hold before their eyes the sticks you have written on and say to them, “This is what the Sovereign LORD says: I will take the Israelites out of the nations where they have gone. I will gather them from all around and bring them back into their own land. I will make them one nation in the land, on the mountains of Israel. There will be one king over all of them and they will never again be two nations or be divided into two kingdoms. They will no longer defile themselves with their idols and vile images or with any of their offenses, for I will save them from all their sinful backsliding, and I will cleanse them. They will be my people, and I will be their God.””

“My servant David will be king over them, and they will all have one shepherd. They will follow my laws and be careful to keep my decrees. They will live in the land I gave to my servant Jacob, the land where your fathers lived. They and their children and their children’s children will live there forever, and David my servant will be their prince forever. I will make a covenant of peace with them; it will be an everlasting covenant. I will establish them and increase their numbers, and *I will put my sanctuary among them forever*. My dwelling place will be with them; I will be their God, and they will be my people. Then the nations will know that I the LORD make Israel holy, when my sanctuary is among them forever.” (Ezekiel 37:15–28)

The sanctuary referenced is not a manmade sanctuary or a temple of stone.



The sanctuary in which the Ten Commandments reside is the inner sanctum; it is the holy of holies, which is a heart converted in love, and a mind that knows the relativity of God to man. Within this sanctuary, there is no conflict because peace abounds. It is a human heart rich in the Spirit of God, and fulfills a Divine desire that is God's Plan For Man and man's destiny. The holy temple today is intended to be a place where the Spirit of God dwells. This temple of Jerusalem is rebuilt, but not of stone or mortar. The holy temple is the Holy of Holies or inner sanctum within a person(s), for therein resides the true value of the prophetic words. When accepted or recognized, those who know fulfill the Will of God, as the word of God has stated.



### **Daniel's Vision—For Today [Jesus said, let the reader understand]**

In the lion's den, Daniel remained faithful, because even though the beasts surrounded him they could not harm him. Prophecies of Daniel are essential for our understanding today, as the son of man is surrounded. The book of Daniel is especially important, because Jesus referred to Daniel in Matthew 24 stating, *“let the reader understand”*. The book of Daniel gives an account of a normal young man who clings to his faith despite extreme pressures, and encourages the Jewish people. But, like other books in the Old Testament, they symbolize individual lives that portray a precise role in their time, but are fulfilled in another time and in similar ways; such is the true value of prophecy.

The Dead Sea Scrolls discovered in caves near Qumran in 1947 authenticate the original book of Daniel and the documented prophecy. Daniel speaks of kings, a ruling authority, and a hidden agenda. It doesn't just address the politics of that day; his words clearly address the spiritual reality of similar

circumstances today. Much of the recorded insights provided by dreams leave many unanswered questions, as do most of the scriptures. However, a certain time is set when the answers are revealed, and the full meanings understood.

Time is paramount; Daniel asked when the astonishing things would happen: “It will be for a time, times, and a half time” (Daniel 12:7) The reply indicates three times—specifically “*time*”, “*times*” and “*half time*,” or three periods wherein all events will take place; thus, concluding man’s purpose according to the Divine Will of God. As these events unfold in different ages or time periods, the Plan unfolds, so “*time*” is the period when the scriptures were first documented. “*Times*” [the second period] is twice the period “*time*”, and this period concludes at the close of the second millennium [our time today]. After the close of the period “*times*”, Satan is chained, and there are another thousand years—“*half times*,” half the period “*times*”. The Divine Will is expressed as the Alpha and the Omega—the beginning and the end—time is required for God’s Plan For Man to be completed or fulfilled.

These secrets—once mysteries—are revealed, and are applicable in our time [end of times, end times]. For most people the question is, what time is it? Daniel’s quote in part: “In the time of those kings, the God of heaven will set up a kingdom that will never be destroyed, nor will it be left to another people. It will crush all those kingdoms and bring them to an end, but it will itself endure forever. This is the meaning of the vision of the rock [a stone] cut out of a mountain, but not by human hands—a rock that broke the iron, the bronze, the clay, the silver and the gold to pieces. The great God has shown the king what will take place in the future. The dream is true and the interpretation is trustworthy.” (Daniel 2: 44–45)

“To the peoples, nations and men of every language, who live in all the world: May you prosper greatly! It is my pleasure to tell you about the miraculous signs and wonders that the Most High God has performed for me. How great are his signs, how mighty his wonders! His kingdom is an eternal kingdom; his dominion endures from generation to generation.” (Daniel 4:1–3)

Daniel’s dreams were inspirations or visions that passed through his mind while he was lying on his bed, perhaps contemplating. He shared the substance of his dream when he said: “In my vision at night I looked, and there before me were the four winds of heaven churning up the great sea.

Four great beasts, each different from the others, came up out of the sea. The first was like a lion, and it had the wings of an eagle. I watched until its wings were torn off and it was lifted from the ground so that it stood on two feet like a man, and the heart of a man was given to it. And there before me was a second beast, which looked like a bear. It was raised up on one of its sides, and it had three ribs in its mouth between its teeth. It was told, ‘Get up and eat your fill of flesh!’”

“After that, I looked, and there before me was another beast, one that looked like a leopard. And on its back it had four wings like those of a bird. This beast had four heads, and it was given authority to rule. After that, in my vision at night I looked, and there before me was a fourth beast—terrifying and frightening and very powerful. It had large iron teeth; it crushed and devoured its victims and trampled underfoot whatever was left. It was different from all the former beasts, and it had ten horns.”

“While I was thinking about the horns, there before me was another horn, a little one, which came up among them; and three of the first horns were uprooted before it. This horn had eyes like the eyes of a man and a mouth that spoke boastfully. As I looked, thrones were set in place, and the Ancient of Days took his seat. His clothing was as white as snow; the hair of his head was white like wool. His throne was flaming with fire, and its wheels were all ablaze. A river of fire was flowing, coming out from before him. Thousands upon thousands attended him; ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him. The court was seated, and the books were opened.”

“Then I continued to watch because of the boastful words the horn was speaking. I kept looking until the beast was slain and its body destroyed and thrown into the blazing fire. The other beasts had been stripped of their authority, but were allowed to live for a time.”

“In my vision at night I looked, and there before me was one like a son of man, coming with the clouds of heaven. He approached the Ancient of Days and was led into his presence. He was given authority; glory and sovereign power; all peoples, nations, and men of every language worshipped him. His dominion is an everlasting dominion that will not pass away, and his kingdom is one that will never be destroyed.”

“I, Daniel, was troubled in spirit, and the visions that passed through my mind disturbed me. I approached one of those standing there and asked

him the true meaning of all this. So he told me and gave me the interpretation of these things: ‘the four great beasts are four kingdoms that will rise from the earth. But the saints of the Most High will receive the kingdom and will possess it forever—yes, forever and ever.’”

“Then I wanted to know the true meaning of the fourth beast, which was different from all the others and most terrifying, with its iron teeth and bronze claws—the beast that crushed and devoured its victims and trampled underfoot whatever was left. I also wanted to know about the ten horns on its head and about the other horn that came up, before which three of them fell—the horn that looked more imposing than the others and that had eyes and a mouth that spoke boastfully. As I watched, this horn was waging war against the saints and defeating them, until the Ancient of Days came and pronounced judgment in favor of the saints of the Most High, and the time came when they possessed the kingdom.”

“He gave me this explanation: ‘the fourth beast is a fourth kingdom that will appear on earth. It will be different from all the other kingdoms and will devour the whole earth, trampling it down and crushing it. The ten horns are ten kings who will come from this kingdom. After them, another king will arise, different from the earlier ones; he will subdue three kings. He will speak against the Most High and oppress his saints and try to change the set times and the laws. The saints will be handed over to him for a time, times, and half a time. But the court will sit, and his power will be taken away and completely destroyed forever. Then the sovereignty, power, and greatness of the kingdoms under the whole heaven will be handed over to the saints, the people of the Most High. His kingdom will be an everlasting kingdom, and all rulers will worship and obey him.’” (Daniel 7:1-27)

“I, Daniel, had a vision, after the one that had already appeared to me. In my vision, I saw myself in the citadel of Susa [witness] in the province of Elam [concealed]. In the vision I was beside the Ulai Canal. I looked up, and there before me was a ram with two horns, standing beside the canal, and the horns were long. One of the horns was longer than the other but grew up later. I watched the ram as he charged toward the west and the north and the south. No animal could stand against him, and none could rescue from his power. He did as he pleased and became great.”

“As I was thinking about this, suddenly a goat with a prominent horn between his eyes came from the west, crossing the whole earth without touching the ground. He came toward the two-horned ram I had seen

standing beside the canal and charged at him in great rage. I saw him attack the ram furiously, striking the ram and shattering his two horns. The ram was powerless to stand against him; the goat knocked him to the ground and trampled on him, and none could rescue the ram from his power. The goat became very great, but at the height of his power his large horn was broken off, and in its place four prominent horns grew up toward the four winds of heaven.”

“Out of one of them came another horn, which started small but grew in power to the south and to the east and toward the Beautiful Land. It grew until it reached the host of the heavens, and it threw some of the starry host down to the earth and trampled on them. It set itself up to be as great as the Prince of the host; it took away the daily sacrifice from him, and the place of his sanctuary was brought low. Because of rebellion, the host of the saints and the daily sacrifice were given over to it. It prospered in everything it did, and truth was thrown to the ground.

“Then I heard a holy one speaking, and another holy one said to him, ‘How long will it take for the vision to be fulfilled—the vision concerning the daily sacrifice, the rebellion that causes desolation, and the surrender of the sanctuary and of the host that will be trampled underfoot?’ He said to me, ‘It will take 2,300 evenings and mornings; then the sanctuary will be reconsecrated.’ While I, Daniel, was watching the vision and trying to understand it, there before me stood one who looked like a man. And I heard a man’s voice from the Ulai calling, ‘Gabriel, tell this man the meaning of the vision.’ As he came near the place where I was standing, I was terrified and fell prostrate.”

“‘Son of man,’” he said to me, ‘understand that the vision concerns the time of the end.’ While he was speaking to me, I was in a deep sleep, with my face to the ground. Then he touched me and raised me to my feet. He said: ‘I am going to tell you what will happen later in the time of wrath, because the vision concerns the appointed time of the end. The two-horned ram that you saw represents the kings of Media and Persia. The shaggy goat is the king of Greece, and the large horn between his eyes is the first king. The four horns that replaced the one that was broken off represent four kingdoms that will emerge from his nation but will not have the same power.’”

“In the latter part of their reign, when rebels have become completely wicked, a stern-faced king, a master of intrigue, will arise. He will become

very strong, but not by his own power. He will cause astounding devastation and will succeed in whatever he does. He will destroy the mighty men and the holy people. He will cause deceit to prosper, and he will consider himself superior. When they feel secure, he will destroy many and take his stand against the Prince of princes. Yet he will be destroyed, but not by human power. The vision of the evenings and mornings that has been given you is true, but seal up the vision, for it concerns the distant future.’ I, Daniel, was exhausted and lay ill for several days. Then I got up and went about the king’s business. I was appalled by the vision; it was beyond understanding.” (Daniel 8:1–27)

The wise would have to ask themselves these critical questions: does Daniel’s prophecy reveal the truth, and have these events occurred? The will of God remains veiled until wisdom gives rise to comprehension. The precise time is at hand. Three times are significant: time, times, and a half time. The question is this: What time are we in now? These details are obvious, and they certainly do apply to a time beyond the life of Daniel. That is what prophetic vision is intended to do. The truth is seldom accepted because is suppressed or confused by Satan, causing doubt and confusion within the mind. Daniel prayed, and as he spoke to God these were his words:

“I, Daniel, understood from the scriptures, according to the word of the LORD given to Jeremiah the prophet that the desolation of Jerusalem would last seventy years. So I turned to the Lord God and pleaded with him in prayer and petition, in fasting, and in sackcloth and ashes. I prayed to the LORD my God and confessed: *‘O Lord, the great and awesome God, who keeps his covenant of love with all who love him and obey his commands,* we have sinned [misunderstood] and done wrong. We have been wicked and have rebelled; we have turned away from your commands and laws. We have not listened to your servants the prophets, who spoke in your name to our kings, our princes and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.’”

“Lord, you are righteous, but this day we are covered with shame—the men of Judah and people of Jerusalem and all Israel, both near and far, in all the countries where you have scattered us because of our unfaithfulness to you. O LORD, we and our kings, our princes and our fathers are covered with shame because we have sinned against you. The Lord our God is merciful and forgiving, even though we have rebelled against him; we have not obeyed the LORD our God or kept the laws he gave us through his

servants the prophets. All Israel has transgressed your law and turned away, refusing to obey you.”

“Therefore the curses and sworn judgments written in the Law of Moses, the servant of God, have been poured out on us, because we have sinned against you. You have fulfilled the words spoken against us and against our rulers by bringing upon us great disaster. Under the whole heaven nothing has ever been done like what has been done to Jerusalem. Just as it is written in the Law of Moses, all this disaster has come upon us, yet we have not sought the favor of the LORD our God by turning from our sins and giving attention to your truth. The LORD did not hesitate to bring the disaster upon us, for the LORD our God is righteous in everything he does; yet we have not obeyed him.”

“Now, O Lord our God, who brought your people out of Egypt with a mighty hand and who made for yourself a name that endures to this day, we have sinned, we have done wrong. O Lord, in keeping with all your righteous acts, turn away your anger and your wrath from Jerusalem, your city, your holy hill. Our sins and the iniquities of our fathers have made Jerusalem and your people an object of scorn to all those around us. Now, our God, hear the prayers and petitions of your servant. For your sake, O Lord, look with favor on your desolate sanctuary. Give ear, O God, and hear; open your eyes and see the desolation of the city that bears your Name. We do not make requests of you because we are righteous, but because of your great mercy. O Lord, listen! O Lord, forgive! O Lord, hear and act! For your sake, O my God, do not delay, because your city and your people bear your Name.”

“While I was speaking and praying, confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel and making my request to the LORD my God for his holy hill—while I was still in prayer, Gabriel, the man I had seen in the earlier vision, came to me in swift flight about the time of the evening sacrifice. He instructed me and said to me, ‘Daniel, I have now come to give you insight and understanding. As soon as you began to pray, an answer was given, which I have come to tell you, for you are highly esteemed. Therefore, consider the message and understand the vision: Seventy ‘sevens’ are decreed for your people and your holy city to finish transgression, to put an end to sin, to atone for wickedness, to bring in everlasting righteousness, to seal up vision and prophecy and to anoint the most holy.’”

“Know and understand this: *From the issuing of the decree to restore*

*and rebuild Jerusalem until the Anointed One, the ruler, comes, there will be seven 'sevens,' and sixty-two 'sevens.'* It will be rebuilt with streets and a trench, but in times of trouble. After the sixty-two 'sevens,' the Anointed One will be cut off and will have nothing. The people of the ruler who will come will destroy the city and the sanctuary. The end will come like a flood: War will continue until the end, and desolations have been decreed. He will confirm a covenant with many for one 'seven.' In the middle of the 'seven' he will put an end to sacrifice and offering. And on a wing of the temple he will set up an abomination that causes desolation, until the end that is decreed is poured out on him.” (Daniel 9:1-27)

The number seven represents fulfillment, perfection, and completion as well as a number of days, weeks, or years. Regardless of the pleas of humanity at the wrong time, God cannot infringe on a human will or reverse the scales of justice. Justice requires perfection and holds that which is imperfect accountable for the choices made, attempting to expose the hidden agenda before an incorrect decision. Even Moses could not complete the mission, because although perfected, he struck the rock twice. He disobeyed, so imperfection prevailed, and he never entered the Promised Land—that was justice. At a specific point, justice must prevail according to choice of one's actions. As humanity falls short after having been purified, justice cannot permit a second chance, but mercy does.

Forgiveness is essential for imperfect man, and an act of reconciliation with God. Mercy provides the grace to right the wrong otherwise justice must prevail. Any heart reconciled by mercy mitigates justice, wherein a mistake or misunderstanding is regretted and change occurs. So, mercy prevails, because “mercy is love in action.” Forgiveness is greater than vengeance and mercy is justified as justice. The mere human eye seldom sees what God prepares, and not seeing brings rejection that demands proof. Daniel's dreams concern themselves with deliverance after specific dimensions of human life are fulfilled. A hidden agenda, an evil agenda, is allowed to prevail within various kings and kingdoms until the end times, but the end times is not the end of time. The prophetic vision shows God's justice, and these visions reveal both the problem and the solution: the defeat of man in the beginning, and the defeat of evil in the end.

Daniel witnessed the relativity of God to man as a prelude or relationship between the Son of God as Father [the man Jesus above the river in linen], and the son of man, *a mere man* [man on the opposite bank of the river]. Daniel says, “At that time Michael, the great prince, who protects your



people, will arise. There will be a time of distress such as has not happened from the beginning of nations until then. But at that time your people—*everyone whose name is found written in the book—will be delivered.* Multitudes who sleep in the dust of the earth will awake [spiritual awakening] some to everlasting life, others to shame and everlasting contempt. Those who are wise will shine like the brightness of the heavens, and those who lead many to righteousness, like the stars forever and ever. But you, Daniel, close up and seal the words of the scroll until the time of the end. Many will go here and there to increase knowledge.”

“Then I, Daniel, looked, and there before me stood two others, one on this bank of the river and one on the opposite bank. One of them said to the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, ‘How long will it be before these astonishing things are fulfilled?’”

“The man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, lifted his right hand and his left hand toward heaven, and I heard him swear by Him who lives forever, saying: ‘*It will be for a time, times and half a time.* When the power of the holy people has been finally broken, all these things will be completed.’ I heard, but I did not understand. So I asked, ‘My Lord, what will the outcome of all this be?’”

“He replied, ‘Go your way, Daniel, because the words are closed up and sealed until the time of the end. Many will be purified, made spotless and refined, but the wicked will continue to be wicked. None of the wicked will understand, but those who are wise will understand. From the time that the daily sacrifice is abolished and the abomination that causes desolation is set up, there will be 1,290 days. Blessed is the one who waits for and reaches the end of the 1,335 days. As for you, go your way till the end. You will rest, and then at the end of the days you will rise to receive your allotted inheritance.’” (Daniel 12:1–13)

The man in linen above the waters, Jesus, and the man on the opposite bank, the son of man having a similar Divine purpose, enacts deliverance and redemption as justification of Divine Mercy. One is from above as the Master, the other from below as the student or servant. Many questions arise that need to be answered; when answered, they will add clarity of comprehension, confirming the prophetic words of scripture. The golden thread truth that runs throughout scriptural history becomes obvious at the right time in each time period, and eventually for the completion of all time.

Deliverance is a Divine promise and God's Covenant with humanity. While the details are not fully comprehended until a precise time, the plea to put God first is continual throughout all time. What is the significance of the three times pertaining to certain time periods, and certain events within those periods of time? Everyone must ask these questions, and although theology offers insights in order to approach the truth and know rather than believe, the answer does not depend on any theology of today. Until the right time is at hand, the truth remains a mystery [or secret] to the mind, and those doors remain closed by choice.



### **Hosea Message Is Love — Repentance and Forgiveness**

Hosea also envisioned the covenant, and once again extended prophetic words concerning a union between God and Israel [chosen of God]. The expression of this vision is forcefully made through terms usually reserved for the description of physical love in a human sense, but it is certainly most profound in a spiritual sense. The union was formerly based only on law, and it was intended as a spiritual bond based on love. The Hebrew prophet Hosea found human marriage to be the means of expressing a human relationship, and to articulate the spiritual relationship between God and His chosen—forgiveness and repentance expressing the essence of love.

Hosea is the betrayed husband of the wife [Israel] who is an adulteress; she evidences human weakness and perhaps separation. Both she and her offspring are punished, yet each time she errs, she is redeemed and even bought back, because the love of her husband is strong indeed.

Hosea relayed God's message to all humanity. He was instructed by God to comprehend love, for God asked him to excuse the faults of a failing wife. Hosea was encouraged to accept his adulterous wife, because repentance

and forgiveness found their rightful place. This is a perfect example of forgiveness as God forgives an adulterous generation then and now. However, the person who has failed must also accept forgiveness—which is not symbolism—because any person must also forgive himself or herself. The messages from Hosea graphically represent the Lord’s position with Israel [a chosen people], then and now. Forgiveness evidences failure, but God’s Will is only fulfilled in repentance.

The word *prostitution* is only familiar to you when used in a worldly sense; in the broadest sense, it means to devote or to corrupt for unworthy purposes. The essence of the word adultery means to be *apostate, inactive, or hard of heart*. Any heart converted in love never would act in adulterous ways, and not committing adultery is one of the original commandments. In a worldly sense, the seducer corrupts and seduces the weak. When seduced, we are prostituted for another purpose: evil. So, when Israel [past tense] or the chosen people of God [present tense] are disobedient to the Lord, such disobedience must result in change and purification. What was seduced must be forgiven as accepted, for change occurs through the brokenhearted rather than in the proud pronouncements of what seduces. Seldom do we accept or like the process. However, it is necessary for justice to prevail, or we would be lost forever and unchanged. As we see the physical properties of past humanity, we must continually remember that the word of God is spiritual and active. Regardless of where the mistakes take place, we must learn from the mistakes of the past, but we should especially learn from our own mistakes. We are an adulterous generation, just as these scriptures state.

Hosea brought a charge against Israel’s pride, and it is perfectly applicable today. He addressed the people, ministers, and priests because of their prideful hidden agenda, and little has changed except the span of time: “Hear the word of the LORD, you Israelites, because the LORD has a charge to bring against you who live in the land: *‘There is no faithfulness, no love, no acknowledgment of God in the land.* There is only cursing, lying and murder, stealing and adultery; they break all bounds, and bloodshed follows bloodshed. Because of this the land mourns, and all who live in it waste away; the beasts of the field and the birds of the air and the fish of the sea are dying. [The sad reality is of course that Satan is having its way, and the human condition is sorely failing.] But let no man bring a charge, let no man accuse another, for your people are like those who bring charges against a priest. You stumble day and night, and the prophets

stumble with you. So I will destroy your mother—my people are destroyed from lack of knowledge.”

“Because you have rejected knowledge, I also reject you as my priests; because you have ignored the law of your God, I also will ignore your children. The more the priests increased, the more they sinned against me; they exchanged their Glory for something disgraceful. They feed on the sins of my people and relish their wickedness. And it will be like people, like priests. I will punish both of them for their ways and repay them for their deeds. They will eat but not have enough; they will engage in prostitution but not increase, because they have deserted the LORD to give themselves to prostitution, to old wine and new, which take away the understanding of my people. They consult a wooden idol and are answered by a stick of wood. A spirit of prostitution leads them astray; they are unfaithful to their God. They sacrifice on the mountaintop and burn offerings on the hills, under oak, poplar and elms, where the shade is pleasant. Therefore, your daughters turn to prostitution and your daughters-in-law to adultery. I will not punish your daughters when they turn to prostitution, nor your daughters-in-law when they commit adultery, because the men themselves consort with harlots and sacrifice with shrine prostitutes—a people without understanding will come to ruin!” (Hosea 4:1–14)

Sound familiar? Are you looking the other way, condoning the weak human condition, thinking all is well? When “knowledge” is said to be lacking, it really means that wisdom is not present to the extent that it could be, for certainly mankind today does not lack knowledge. However, such knowledge is just human knowledge that denies and/or causes man to deny or test God. Remember, the only fruit in the garden that was forbidden came from the Tree of Knowledge. So, true wisdom honors a Divine source of wisdom.

If we are truly honest with ourselves, we can know exactly what Hosea understood, which is the whole purpose of prophecy. However, the conditions today are a million or billion times worse. Technology is more advanced, and human populations are much larger. Evil’s presence is not less—evil’s presence is greater! God knows the weaknesses of human beings, and He desires repentance for our good!

When the will of an individual is influenced or impacted by evil, and when an individual follows evil even with good intentions, only destruction will purify what is detestable in the eyes of God. The evil influence—not the

individual—is detestable, and one’s actions [individual and collective] are held accountable because justice must prevail. But isn’t perfect justice evil’s desire for those who are imperfect? Satan desires that God hold us accountable just as Satan experienced perfect justice. Lucifer lost the angelic place and fell because of a negative inference, so should humanity fall because of the evil deeds of the temptation? We are held accountable when mercy is extended, and repentance asks for forgiveness.

When human life becomes more painful, diseased, and completely out of order, repentance acknowledges accountability, offering reconciliation that brings people to their knees and perhaps back to their senses. The pain and suffering allows people to see the negative consequences brought on by the evil force, but all too often God is blamed for the condition. Remember this condition is always spiritual, and repentance never happens the easy way. A strong message from God does not change men’s hearts, but humanity quickly blames God for the negative that has occurred. Why? The answer is simple: one looks at his own thoughts as if the thoughts are his own, when they are only a projection.

Wisdom embraces God’s love because God is love, and all wisdom comes from God. Any heart may experience love that gently compels one to repent from what is wrong. Thus, purity follows in a loving relationship with God, as purification is essential to such a relationship. The sensory perceptions within the mind seem satisfied as they use mere knowledge, and knowledge wants satisfaction according to the thoughts that lack wisdom. Accordingly, mere knowledge is essential for the fallen nature of humanity to seek self-satisfaction, because evil endeavors for humanity to fall and be judged harshly. The spiritual essence of love must be embraced for wisdom to overcome, and wisdom must come first—not to suppress knowledge—but to use it in all the right ways. What is temporal—that is, what is worldly—is opposed to what is spiritually good, not spiritually bad. A secular point of view satisfies only the human senses.

As the human actions of those around Hosea are depicted, the message of Hosea should become much clearer as should the knowledge conveyed: “Though you commit adultery, O Israel, let not Judah become guilty. Do not go to Gilgal; do not go up to Beth Aven. And do not swear, as surely as the LORD lives! The Israelites are stubborn, like a stubborn heifer. How then can the LORD pasture them like lambs in a meadow? Ephraim is joined to idols; leave him alone! Even when their drinks are gone, they continue their prostitution; their rulers dearly love shameful ways. A

whirlwind will sweep them away, and their sacrifices will bring them shame.” (Hosea 4:1–19)

The message pertains to deliverance; a pasture or place of rest is justice for the sheep, for those who follow the truth are sheep. We see in the words of Hosea a sad reflection of what must happen. Humanity is opposed to what God desires. Humanity is always permitted to choose its own destiny, and we always seem to choose the hard way—why? Through the analogy of sheep, we see that humanity receives what it requires or deserves. Listen further to Hosea’s words: “Come, let us return to the LORD. He has torn us to pieces but he will heal us; he has injured us but he will bind up our wounds. After two days, he will revive us; on the third day, he will restore us that we may live in his presence. Let us acknowledge the LORD; let us press on to acknowledge him. As surely as the sun rises, he will appear; he will come to us like the winter rains, like the spring rains that water the earth.”

“What can I do with you, Ephraim? What can I do with you, Judah? Your love is like the morning mist, like the early dew that disappears. Therefore I cut you in pieces with my prophets, I killed you with the words of my mouth; my judgments flashed like lightning upon you. *For I desire mercy, not sacrifice,* and acknowledgment of God rather than burnt offerings. Like Adam, they have broken the covenant—they were unfaithful to me there. Gilead [testimony] is a city of wicked men, stained with footprints of blood. As marauders lie in ambush for a man, so do bands of priests; they murder on the road to Shechem [consent], committing shameful crimes. I have seen a horrible thing in the house of Israel. There Ephraim is given to prostitution and Israel is defiled. Also for you, Judah, a harvest is appointed.” (Hosea 6: 1-11)

The meanings of “after two days he will revive us,” and “on the third day He will restore us” signify the fulfillment of God’s covenant or promise. But, time in the true sense is a time period or age, not just a day, as we know it. Remember, the Sabbath was made for man; it is a period set aside to honor God and finish His work! Remember too, a day to God is like a thousand years to man, so it is fitting that in time it will be precisely as Hosea has prophesied. After the two thousand years period called *times*, He will revive us, and restoration will begin on the third day or a final period of time called “*half a time,*” representative of 1,000 years.

Furthermore, God said, “Return, O Israel, [chosen of God] to the LORD

your God. Your sins have been your downfall! Take words with you and return to the LORD. Say to him: ‘Forgive all our sins and receive us graciously, that we may offer the fruit of our lips. Assyria cannot save us; we will not mount war-horses. We will never again say, “our gods” to what our own hands have made, for in you the fatherless find compassion.’”

“I will heal their waywardness and love them freely, for my anger has turned away from them. I will be like the dew to Israel; he will blossom like a lily. Like a cedar of Lebanon he will send down his roots; his young shoots will grow. His splendor will be like an olive tree, his fragrance like a cedar of Lebanon. Men will dwell again in his shade. He will flourish like the grain. He will blossom like a vine, and his fame will be like the wine from Lebanon. O Ephraim, what more have I to do with idols? I will answer him and care for him. I am like a green pine tree; your fruitfulness comes from me.”

“Who is wise? He will realize these things. Who is discerning? He will understand them. The ways of the LORD are right; the righteous walk in them, but the rebellious stumble in them.” (Hosea 14:1–9)

Prophecy only has relevance to the spiritual side of humanity; it is not about the demographics or geographic dimensions of humanity; it is not about peoples or countries. It concerns itself with the depth of spirituality, so, as Hosea says, “Who is wise? He will realize these things. Who is discerning? He will understand them.” Don’t think the old way, which is not wise or discerning.



### **A Promise–Spiritual Awakening By Joel**

Joel’s continuance of the prophetic message is equally astounding. As you

read or reflect on the words, notice that there are always references to geographic locations, but only because they are the regions within which they lived. Do not forget that the essence of the word is more significant than the geographic location that it describes. The essence gives meaning that applies to the completion of those Divine intentions. Also, remember that misunderstanding within humanity tends to yearn a return to the past, as if the past will be repeated once decimated. This is spiritually impossible, but the essence of the word endures forever.

We know the words are repeated many times already, but it seems that enough is never enough. Until the essences of the words are understood, misunderstanding continues; those who do not comprehend, but think they do, rationalize and spin the truth. Time moves humanity forward; it is seen in creation, and it is understood as evolution, in a sense. Concerning Joel's prophecy, ask the question: does Joel's message pertain only to a certain country or specific place of yesterday? Follow and reflect deeply on the words given to Joel. The message refers clearly to the Spirit of God today, and to a hidden reality to complete God's Plan For Man. The words spoken fulfill God's desire from the beginning. History is a means of tracking the rise and fall of humanity. Until the final time of revelation or culmination of the Plan, when Satan's head is crushed for the love of Jesus, mere man will ask that the angels sound the trumpet. Until then, contemplate these words very seriously.

To further and deepen the message Joel was told to announce the message and to, "blow the trumpet in Zion; sound the alarm on my holy hill. Let all who live in the land tremble, for the day of the LORD is coming. It is close at hand—a day of darkness and gloom, a day of clouds and blackness. Like dawn spreading across the mountains a large and mighty army comes, such as never was of old nor ever will be in ages to come."

"Before them fire devours, behind them a flame blazes. Before them the land is like the Garden of Eden, behind them, a desert waste—nothing escapes them. They have the appearance of horses; they gallop along like cavalry. With a noise like that of chariots they leap over the mountaintop, like a crackling fire consuming stubble, like a mighty army drawn up for battle."

"At the sight of them, nations are in anguish; every face turns pale. They charge like warriors; they scale walls like soldiers. They all march in line, not swerving from their course. They do not jostle each other; each march



straight ahead. They plunge through defenses without breaking ranks. They rush upon the city; they run along the wall. They climb into the houses; like thieves they enter through the windows.”

“Before them, the earth shakes, the sky trembles, the sun and moon are darkened, and the stars no longer shine. The LORD thunders at the head of his army; his forces are beyond number, and mighty are those who obey his command. The day of the LORD is great; it is dreadful. Who can endure it? ‘Even now,’ declares the LORD, ‘return to me with all your heart, with fasting and weeping and mourning.’”

“Rend your heart and not your garments. Return to the LORD your God, for He is gracious and compassionate, slow to anger and abounding in love, and He relents from sending calamity. Who knows? He may turn and have pity and leave behind a blessing—grain offerings, and drink offerings for the LORD your God. Blow the trumpet in Zion, declare a holy fast, call a sacred assembly. Gather the people, consecrate the assembly; bring together the elders, gather the children, those nursing at the breast. Let the bridegroom leave his room and the bride her chamber. Let the priests, who minister before the LORD, weep between the temple porch and the altar. Let them say, ‘Spare your people, O LORD. Do not make your inheritance an object of scorn, a byword among the nations. Why should they say among the peoples, “Where is their God?” ’”

“Then the LORD will be jealous for his land and take pity on his people. The LORD replied to them: ‘I am sending you grain, new wine, and oil, enough to satisfy you fully; never again will I make you an object of scorn to the nations. I will drive the northern army far from you, pushing it into a parched and barren land, with its front columns going into the eastern sea and those in the rear into the western sea. And its stench will go up its smell will rise.’”

“Surely, he has done great things. Be not afraid, O land; be glad and rejoice. Surely the LORD has done great things. Be not afraid, O wild animals, for the open pastures are becoming green. The trees are bearing their fruit; the fig tree and the vine yield their riches. Be glad, O people of Zion, rejoice in the LORD your God, for he has given you the autumn rains in righteousness. He sends you abundant showers, both autumn and spring rains, as before. The threshing floors will be filled with grain; the vats will overflow with new wine and oil.”

“I will repay you for the years the locusts have eaten—the great locust and the young locust, the other locusts and the locust swarm—my great army that I sent among you. You will have plenty to eat, until you are full, and you will praise the name of the LORD your God, who has worked wonders for you; never again will my people be shamed. Then you will know that I am in Israel, that I am the LORD your God, and that there is no other; never again will my people be shamed.” (Joel 2:1–27)

Be attentive, take heed, read and understand. Reflect on the truth revealed long ago, but ask this question: has this already happened, or is it yet to come upon the world? I tell you, it’s right at the door—it is imminent! These prophecies and all others pertain to perfect justice, and they are a warning about the things that are to happen. God reveals the details of such events in an ominous way, but this is obvious to those who possess the wisdom to comprehend. To all others, they seem mysterious until they happen precisely as given. Perfect justice extends mercy to all who accept it, but perfect justice also enacts the total effects of those predictions on everything and everyone not vindicated by His mercy. Those who are vindicated comprehend and, as such, are delivered beforehand.

The time of great tribulation is close at hand—right at the door—humanity is ill prepared. Are you prepared and even conscious of what is foretold for the time in which we live? The people of Joel’s time thought the time was near, but did it happen as they thought? Hindsight is 20/20, and in this case, it can be used accurately to predict our future.

Prepared and saved, the delivered will experience the third Passover. Then, the following words in Joel will have come true: “And afterward, I will pour out my Spirit on all people. Your sons and daughters will prophesy, your old men will dream dreams; your young men will see visions. Even on my servants, both men and women, I will pour out my Spirit in those days. I will show wonders in the heavens and on the earth, blood and fire and billows of smoke. The sun will be turned to darkness and the moon to blood before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD. And everyone who calls on the name of the LORD will be saved; for on Mount Zion and in Jerusalem there will be deliverance, as the LORD has said, among the survivors whom the LORD calls.” (Joel 2:28–32)

Afterward pertains to the time period following the resurrection of Jesus.

Because of Jesus's testimony, all is made known; scripture is fulfilled two times and in two distinct ways; hopeful anticipation has been rewarded.

### **Spiritual Freedom Is Change—Nahum**

Although somewhat obscure, Nahum was not popular among the religious of his world either. It seems that religion is always stuck in a past reality, or in a theory that conflicts with prophetic truth that is expressed. Nahum's words are also important because they add clarity to the overall picture of that time, and what was to happen in the time that followed. They are certainly applicable to a world gone wrong, and a world subject to perfect justice or what is foretold.

These writings depict God as jealous and angry, ready to take vengeance on his adversaries, and rightly so, for justice can do nothing less. Satan, who holds God's chosen captive, uses its deceptive powers to depict God in a bad light, but such projection is in fact vengeance and anger. Conversely, God loves humanity in every way, desiring a positive end for mankind.

These writings consist of oracles, an ongoing effort concerning the deliverance of Judah, and an oracle of doom directed against Assyria, Judah's oppressor. The descendant of the original tribe of Judah [meaning "the faithful of God"] does not pertain only to peoples of the past. Judah is a spiritual remnant according to the original essence of the word. The faithful of God today could be called Judah, affirming the essence of the word used then. The oppressor uses people as instruments to do its work, because the oppressor uses those who are oppressed. The oracle of doom is a pronouncement, revealing evil and those who are subject to it.

The second major part of Nahum describes the siege and plunder of Nineveh, which was condemned by God for destruction because of its spiritual condition. Nahum seems considerably different in context from the writings of Isaiah and Jeremiah. In the latter books, prophetic wrath against foreign nations is coupled with a predominating concern for the religious well-being. However, Nahum is not exclusively concerned with the fate of Nineveh. God is expressively depicted as universal and all-powerful. Therefore, the prophecies of Nahum imply that God is not against just one nation or people; He is against any wicked nation, because He is just.

Comparing perfect justice, the peoples of Nineveh were told by Nahum: "The LORD is a jealous and avenging God; the LORD takes vengeance

and is filled with wrath. The LORD takes vengeance on his foes and maintains his wrath against his enemies. The LORD is slow to anger and great in power; the LORD will not leave the guilty unpunished. His way is in the whirlwind and the storm, and clouds are the dust of his feet. He rebukes the sea and dries it up; he makes all the rivers run dry. Bashan and Carmel wither and the blossoms of Lebanon fade. The mountains quake before him and the hills melt away. The earth trembles at his presence, the world and all who live in it. Who can withstand his indignation? Who can endure his fierce anger? His wrath is poured out like fire; the rocks are shattered before him.”

“The LORD is good, a refuge in times of trouble. He cares for those who trust in him, but with an overwhelming flood he will make an end of Nineveh; he will pursue his foes into darkness. Whatever they plot against the LORD he will bring to an end; trouble will not come a second time. They will be entangled among thorns and drunk from their wine; they will be consumed like dry stubble. From you, O Nineveh has once come forth who plots evil against the LORD and counsels wickedness.”

“This is what the LORD says: ‘Although they have allies and are numerous, they will be cut off and pass away. Although I have afflicted you, O Judah, I will afflict you no more. Now I will break their yoke from your neck and tear your shackles away.’ The LORD has given a command concerning you, Nineveh: ‘You will have no descendants to bear your name. I will destroy the carved images and cast idols that are in the temple of your gods. I will prepare your grave, for you are vile.’ Look, there on the mountains, the feet of one who brings good news, who proclaims peace! Celebrate your festivals, O Judah, and fulfill your vows. No more will the wicked invade you; they will be completely destroyed.” (Nahum 1:1–15)

Satan, the architect of evil, trembles and quakes when recognized, but it finds residency in the darkness of the person’s mind within which it is concealed; as a result, the person trembles or quakes too. This is the message reflected in Nahum’s words. “The Lord will deliver those who follow.” Those who choose not to follow will be subject to justice—the choice is individual. Whoever rejects the mercy of deliverance won’t be saved in the physical sense, and whoever is influenced by evil has little consequence, except that evil will be destroyed in the process of the purification and destruction. Evil is aware of God’s mighty hand of justice, but that justice comes through a mere man, just as prophesy reveals.

## Rebuilding God's House—Haggai

Haggai also shares some utterly amazing words for our times. The same question that hovers over all that is written herein is simply this: do these messages apply now? Answer it and be sober in your judgment, because you must be guided by it.

“This is what the LORD Almighty says: ‘These people say, ‘The time has not yet come for the Lord’s house to be built.’” Then the word of the LORD came through the prophet Haggai. ‘Is it a time for you yourselves to be living in your paneled houses, while this house remains a ruin?’”

“Now this is what the LORD Almighty says: ‘Give careful thought to your ways. You have planted much, but have harvested little. You eat, but never have enough. You drink, but never have your fill. You put on clothes, but are not warm. You earn wages, only to put them in a purse with holes in it.’”

“This is what the LORD Almighty says: ‘Give careful thought to your ways. Go up into the mountains and bring down timber and build the house, so that I may take pleasure in it and be honored!’ says the LORD. ‘You expected much, but see it turned out to be little. What you brought home, I blew away. Why?’ declares the LORD Almighty. ‘Because of my house, which remains a ruin, while each of you is busy with his own house. Therefore, because of you the heavens have withheld their dew and the earth its crops. I called for a drought on the fields and the mountains, on the grain, the new wine, the oil and whatever the ground produces, on men and cattle, and on the labor of your hands.’”

“Then Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel, Joshua son of Jehozadak, the high priest, and the whole remnant of the people obeyed the voice of the LORD their God and the message of the prophet Haggai, because the LORD their God had sent him. And the people feared the LORD. Then Haggai, the Lord’s messenger, gave this message of the LORD to the people: ‘I am with you, declares the LORD.’” (Haggai 1:2–13)

The *house* that Haggai refers to is not a dwelling place or residence; it pertains to a person or a body of people—a spiritual group of individuals. Where is the temple in which the Spirit of God dwells or intended to dwell and is defiled? Is it a church or a building, a person, or both? Our bodies

are intended to be a temple of the Spirit of God, for His Spirit [the soul] dwells within—wherein the Ark of the Covenant eventually resides.

The Ark of the Covenant was a physical object that Moses caused to exist, precisely as instructed by God. It held and kept the Ten Commandments sacred, but no one knows where the Ark resides today. Did you ever think the golden Ark was symbolic, but that today it is a sacred temple applicable to those who have chosen and are chosen by God?

What is the desired relativity of man to God and God to man; is there any more important object to God than man [masculine/feminine] himself? Where does God dwell, and what did Jesus say about this? He spoke about the Kingdom of God many times and in many ways: “The kingdom does not come with your careful observation. Neither should they say, *‘Here it is or there it is,’ for the kingdom of God is within you.*” (Luke 17: 20–21)

A house wherein the Spirit of God dwells can be nothing less than what these prophecies foretell. God’s Holy Spirit can only exist within the soul of any individual that responds in a way that fulfills a Divine Will, and is not attached or acting on behalf of the worldly values that are clearly contrary. Has your church provided any insights into what should be taking place? Have you been adequately prepared for this eventuality? The house referred to in the prophecy may very well be an individual(s), not a building. The message does not affirm religious theology, because everyone proclaims relevance to God’s Holy Spirit. Such a body possesses a mind where wisdom comprehends the relevance of God to man, as a loving solution in human form, having both spiritual and physical qualities.

Question the condition of your house, church, community, or family. Decide for yourself soberly, and decide how your temple or house will stand before the Lord. Are you prepared, or is there more to be accomplished? Is there anything to be concerned about? Will you be connected, finding inner peace, thus, becoming more self-sufficient and spiritually connected, delivered from the forces of evil? There is a solution, and the solution conforms perfectly to the Old and New Testaments, for therein resides God’s Plan For Man—man’s destiny.

### **A City of Peace on Two Hills (not an allusion), Two Shepherds**

The Messianic message emphasizes individual commitment and obedience to God. One God asserts the need for inward spirituality, and this is

evidence of a peaceful world in which Jew and Gentile may worship one God together. There are four parts to Zechariah words. The first part is a call to repentance. The second part contains oracles with a series of visions about the Messianic age—interpreted by an angel. The third part describes the symbolic coronation of a priest who will lead the people rebuilding the Temple. The fourth part describes the conditions expected to prevail in Jerusalem restored.

Zechariah has a unique perspective. It's very similar to other scriptural writings that attempt to provide instructions and warnings for compliance. Why? Because each prophecy is part of a larger picture for a very specific purpose. Zechariah says, "I looked up again—and there before me were four chariots coming out from between two mountains of bronze! The first chariot had red horses; the second black, the third white, and the fourth dapple—all of them powerful. I asked the angel who was speaking to me, 'What are these, my lord?' The angel answered me, 'These are the four spirits of heaven, going out from standing in the presence of the Lord of the whole world. The one with the black horses is going toward the North Country, the one with the white horses toward the west, and the one with the dappled horses toward the south.'"

"When the powerful horses went out, they were straining to go throughout the earth. And he said, 'Go throughout the earth!' So they went throughout the earth. Then he called to me, 'Look, those going toward the North Country have given my Spirit rest in the land of the north.'"

"The word of the LORD came to me: 'Take silver and gold from the exiles Heldai, Tobijah and Jedaiah, who have arrived from Babylon. Go the same day to the house of Josiah son of Zephaniah. Take the silver and gold and make a crown, and set it on the head of the high priest, Joshua son of Jehozadak.' Tell him this is what the LORD Almighty says: '*Here is the man whose name is the Branch*, and he will branch out from his place and build the temple of the LORD. *It is he who will build the temple of the LORD*, and he will be clothed with majesty and will sit and rule on his throne. And he will be a priest on his throne. And there will be harmony between the two. The crown will be given to Heldai, Tobijah, Jedaiah, and Hen son of Zephaniah as a memorial in the temple of the LORD. Those who are far away will come and help to build the temple of the LORD, and you will know that the LORD Almighty has sent me to you.'" (Zechariah 6:1–15)

"Again the word of the LORD Almighty came to me. This is what the

LORD Almighty says: 'I am very jealous for Zion; I am burning with jealousy for her.' This is what the LORD says: 'I will return to Zion and dwell in Jerusalem [a city of peace on two hills], then Jerusalem will be called the City of Truth, and the mountain of the LORD Almighty will be called the Holy Mountain.'"

"This is what the LORD Almighty says: 'Once again men and women of ripe old age will sit in the streets of Jerusalem, each with cane in hand because of his age. The city streets will be filled with boys and girls playing there.' This is what the LORD Almighty says: 'It may seem marvelous to the remnant of this people at that time, but will it seem marvelous to me?' declares the LORD Almighty."

"This is what the LORD Almighty says: 'I will save my people from the countries of the east and the west. I will bring them back to live in Jerusalem; they will be my people, and I will be faithful and righteous to them as their God.'"

"This is what the LORD Almighty says: 'You who now hear these words spoken by the prophets who were there when the foundation was laid for the house of the LORD Almighty, let your hands be strong so that the temple may be built. Before that time there were no wages for man or beast. No one could go about his business safely because of his enemy, for I had turned every man against his neighbor. But now I will not deal with the remnant of this people as I did in the past,' declares the LORD Almighty. *'The seed will grow well, the vine will yield its fruit, the ground will produce its crops, the heavens will drop their dew. I will give all these things as an inheritance to the remnant of this people.* As you have been an object of cursing among the nations, O Judah and Israel, so will I save you, and you will be a blessing. Do not be afraid, but let your hands be strong.'" (Zechariah 8:1-13)

"This is what the LORD my God says: *'Pasture the flock marked for slaughter.* Their buyers slaughter them and go unpunished. Those who sell them say, "Praise the LORD, I am rich!" Their own shepherds do not spare them. For I will no longer have pity on the people of the land,' declares the LORD. 'I will hand everyone over to his neighbor and his king. They will oppress the land, and I will not rescue them from their hands.'"

"So I pastured the flock marked for slaughter, particularly the oppressed of the flock. Then *I took two staves and called one Favor and the other*



*Union*, and I pastured the flock. In one month, I got rid of the three shepherds. The flock detested me, and I grew weary of them and said, ‘I will not be your shepherd. Let the dying die, and the perishing perish. Let those who are left eat one another’s flesh.’”

“Then I took my staff called Favor and broke it, revoking the covenant I had made with all the nations. It was revoked on that day, and so the afflicted of the flock who were watching me knew it was the word of the LORD. I told them, ‘If you think it best, give me my pay; but if not, keep it.’ So they paid me thirty pieces of silver. And the LORD said to me, ‘Throw it to the potter—the handsome price at which they priced me!’ So I took the thirty pieces of silver and threw them into the house of the LORD to the potter. *Then I broke my second staff called Union, breaking the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.* Then the LORD said to me, ‘Take again the equipment of a foolish shepherd. For I am going to raise up a shepherd over the land who will not care for the lost, or seek the young, or heal the injured, or feed the healthy, but will eat the meat of the choice sheep, tearing off their hoofs. Woe to the worthless shepherd, who deserts the flock! May the sword strike his arm and his right eye! May his arm be completely withered, his right eye totally blinded!’” (Zechariah 11: 4–17)

These strong words are very specific and directed to those who say they are serving God and pasturing His flock, all the while doing the opposite and becoming rich. Mankind uses false words that are contrary to their exact meaning, and mimic words spoken by others. God’s words through Zechariah are in stark contrast with what the shepherds portray throughout time, especially today. Many are called, but few are chosen. However, the clerics of today affirm their calling while attempting to ordain others. With the greatest intentions, they are called by different religions that proclaim Christianity the way they were taught, as if taught by God. But, in fact they are taught mere rules of man. Self justified in their misunderstandings, they are guilty according to Zechariah’s prophecy. Otherwise, the world that claims to be Christian would not be a house divided, and not guilty as the world is today. Those who are called, and supposedly chosen, must know the whole truth and what they are chosen for. They must understand the unveiled golden thread of truth running through the scriptures.

Those who are wise will comprehend, but those who think it is foolishness and scoff contemptuously, will be consumed by what prompts their objections—caution within the scriptures seems endless.

## Priests/Ministers Experience Justice—Malachi

The writings of Malachi are a collection of prophetic utterances presented as a unique teaching or *instructional form to distinguish the correct name of God* and the misuse thereof. The first prophecy reaffirms God's love for his chosen people Israel and His everlasting enmity toward Edom. The term Edom [*édôm*] denotes the name of Esau, and it was given in memory of the red pottage for which he exchanged his birthright. There is no excuse for the exchange, except that the temporal greed was more important; thus, the birthright passed to the second son. It is a profound understanding throughout the scriptural history of mankind.

In the second prophecy, the priests and the people are rebuked for defiling God's name by sacrificing unfit animals, a metaphor pertaining to humans not animal sacrifice in this time. If they persist in ignoring their obligations, the priests fall short and are strongly urged to recant. The third prophecy is concerned with divorce and the intermarriage of Jews and Gentiles. Divorce is hateful to God, and through mixed marriages heathen customs and beliefs are introduced and accepted, thereby violating the Covenant. The fourth prophecy warns that the Lord will come, heralded by his messenger, and judge the evildoers who no longer fear him as "the God of justice," especially when given the authority to judge. The fifth prophecy explains that the crops have failed because the people are robbing God by not rendering "the full tithes".

We can see that Edom or evil influences within human flesh are a weakness used to defile, even though all seems well on the surface. In the face of the rebuke before or after, those who claim to be priests, using the pretense of serving God, are always caught up in the rituals or processes. God's name is used in an inappropriate manner; thus, the essence of the meaning is defiled without anyone realizing it. The supposed teachers, the Pharisees and Sadducees, rejected the very person who came to fulfill the covenant, even to the extent of killing Him as a final test. As it is, most people in the world today will continue to defile His name, using an epithet to supposedly honor His name.

Not much has changed, but much time has elapsed as we draw nearer to the day of fulfillment. Perhaps what is clear is that God always uses a messenger, because nothing that is imperfect may stand before God. It must be perfected or be destroyed. The analogy is similar to the sterilization of surgical instruments or even to fire: it purifies gold while destroying the

impurities. When destroyed, human life is renewed and perfected. In this world, perfection is a spiritual state of mind; one becomes spiritually perfected, and like-minded or knowing the mind of God.

The messenger comes as requested to convey the truth by providing an oracle or message, which is the word of God. The messenger is a mere man; he is the student and servant who knows the Master, and does the Master's business. Malachi spoke what he was given to say: "An oracle: The word of the LORD to Israel through Malachi. 'I have loved you,' says the LORD. 'But you ask, "How have you loved us?"'"

"Was not Esau Jacob's brother?' The LORD says. 'Yet I have loved Jacob, but Esau I have hated, and I have turned his mountains into a wasteland and left his inheritance to the desert jackals.' Edom may say, 'Though we have been crushed, we will rebuild the ruins.' But this is what the LORD Almighty says: 'They may build, but I will demolish. They will be called the Wicked Land, a people always under the wrath of the LORD. You will see it with your own eyes and say, 'Great is the LORD—even beyond the borders of Israel!'"

*"A son honors his father, and a servant his master.* If I am a father, where is the honor due me? If I am a master, where is the respect due me?' says the LORD Almighty. *'It is you, O priests, who show contempt for my name. But you ask,* "How have we shown contempt for your name?"' You place defiled food on my altar. But you ask, "How have we defiled you?" By saying that the Lord's Table is contemptible. When you bring blind animals for sacrifice, is that not wrong? When you sacrifice crippled or diseased animals, is that not wrong? Try offering them to your governor! Would he be pleased with you? Would he accept you?' says the LORD Almighty."

"Now implore God to be gracious to us. With such offerings from your hands, will he accept you?' says the LORD Almighty. 'Oh, that one of you would shut the temple doors, so that you would not light useless fires on my altar! I am not pleased with you,' says the LORD Almighty, 'and I will accept no offering from your hands. My name will be great among the nations, from the rising to the setting of the sun. In every place incense and pure offerings will be brought to my name, because my name will be great among the nations,' says the LORD Almighty. 'But you profane it by saying of the Lord's Table, saying, "It is defiled," and of its food, "It is

contemptible.” And you say, “What a burden!” and you sniff at it contemptuously,’ says the LORD Almighty.”

“When you bring injured crippled or diseased animals and offer them as sacrifices, should I accept them from your hands?’ says the LORD. ‘Cursed is the cheat who has an acceptable male in his flock and vows to give it, but then sacrifices a blemished animal to the Lord. For I am a great king,’ says the LORD Almighty, ‘and *my name is to be feared* among the nations.’”

(Malachi 1:1-14)

*“No one has seen the Father  
except the one who is from God;  
only He has seen the Father.”*

(John 6: 46-47)

**Part II**  
**The Son-First Time**  
(Father Second Time)

**Chapter 5**

**The Law Fulfilled**

**The Staff, a Branch**

Divine law is not a law—it is a set of precepts that act as a guiding light to influence or rule personal behavior. The loving precepts conflict with law, for the law is enacted to mandate human behavior. Although well intentioned, these mandates are reflective of behavior after the fact. Nothing is perfect within the law, because the law justifies those who rule under it; the law becomes a self-serving mandate. Divine law is self-discipline with a precept to love and uphold morality, not a set of mandates [human law] that are imperfect.

Prophetically, the branch is a part of the vine, and it is the essence of the staff, for the staff is in the shape of the branch. The staff is a mature branch that represents a tool for the shepherd, who symbolizes one who leads the sheep.

“The promises were spoken to Abraham and to his seed. The Scripture does not say ‘and to seeds,’ meaning many people, but ‘and to *your seed*,’ meaning *one person, who is Christ*. What I mean is this: The law, introduced 430 years later, does not set aside the covenant previously established by God and thus do away with the promise. For *if the inheritance depends on the law, then it no longer depends on a promise;*

but God in his grace gave it to Abraham through a promise. What, then, was the purpose of the law? It was added because of transgressions until *the Seed to whom the promise referred had come*. The law was put into effect through angels by a mediator. A mediator, however, does not represent just one party; but God is one. Is the law, therefore, opposed to the promises of God? Absolutely not! For *if a law had been given that could impart life, then righteousness would certainly have come by the law*. But the Scripture declares that the whole world is a prisoner of sin, so that what was promised, being given through faith in Jesus Christ, might be given to those who believe. Before this faith came, we were held prisoners by the law, locked up until faith should be revealed. So *the law was put in charge to lead us to Christ that we might be justified by faith*. Now that faith has come, we are no longer under the supervision of the law.” (Gal 3:16-23)

Prophecy concerning Jesse’s root or branch from which the staff comes is articulated to reveal God’s purpose for the son to whom the promise is extended. Can anyone in good conscience say that the promise from God was for God? Was the promise extended from God veiled for a reason? Now, consider and contemplate carefully: was Jesus called to a priestly vocation? If Jesus was to fulfill that vocation, He had the attention of the teachers of the law to do exactly that. However, He rejected the worldly vocation, and told us He was the Father; in essence, His words revealed His Divinity. By their very nature, Jesus’ words clarify both prophecy and fulfillment for future generations. Perfection existed within His person; so much so, that those in mere proximity could have acquired perfection. Yet, their belief and the law held them bound.

Articulated by Paul to clarify this issue he wrote, “If perfection could have been attained through the Levitical priesthood (for on the basis of it the law was given to the people), why was there still need for another priest to come—one in the order of Melchizedek, not in the order of Aaron? For when there is a change of the priesthood, there must also be a change of the law. He of whom these things are said belonged to a different tribe, and no one from that tribe has ever served at the altar. For it is clear that our Lord descended from Judah, and in regard to that tribe Moses said nothing about priests. And what we have said is even clearer if another priest like Melchizedek appears, one who has become a priest not on the basis of a regulation as to his ancestry but on the basis of the power of an indestructible life. For it is declared: ‘You are a priest forever, in the order of Melchizedek.’”

“The former regulation is set aside because it was weak and useless (for the law made nothing perfect), and a better hope is introduced, by which we draw near to God. And it was not without an oath! Others became priests without any oath, but he became a priest with an oath when God said to him: “The Lord has sworn and will not change his mind: “You are a priest forever.”” Because of this oath, Jesus has become the guarantee of a better covenant. Now there have been many of those priests, since death prevented them from continuing in office; but because Jesus lives forever, he has a permanent priesthood. Therefore he is able to save completely those who come to God through him, because he always lives to intercede for them. Such a high priest meets our need—one who is holy, blameless, pure, set apart from sinners, exalted above the heavens. Unlike the other high priests, he does not need to offer sacrifices day after day, first for his own sins, and then for the sins of the people. He sacrificed for their sins once for all when he offered himself. For the law appoints as high priests men who are weak; but the oath, which came after the law, appointed the Son, who has been made perfect forever.” (Hebrews 7:11-28)

The teachers of the law constantly tried to reprove Jesus, assuming they had authority over a mere man. Jesus was not the mere man, and He addressed the issue to put it to rest, only to be confronted again and again: “Do not think that I have come to abolish the Law or the Prophets; I have not come to abolish them but to fulfill them. I tell you the truth, until heaven and earth disappear, not the smallest letter, not the least stroke of a pen, will by any means disappear from the Law until everything is accomplished. Anyone who breaks one of the least of these commandments and teaches others to do the same will be called least in the kingdom of heaven, but whoever practices and teaches these commands will be called great in the kingdom of heaven. For I tell you that unless your righteousness surpasses that of the Pharisees and the teachers of the law, you will certainly not enter the kingdom of heaven.” (Matthew 5: 17-20) Righteousness must surpass that of the teachers of the law. It does not come by obeying the law, for the law may distract or keep you focused on human precepts; the precepts are outside of the loving commandments, so they will not work in your favor. In other words, there is profit in confusion, but not for God—what profit is there in the law for God?

As the prophetic words are reviewed, how will you embrace them? Remember, they must be fulfilled; ask if the prophecies pertain to Jesus in this time period, or must another fulfill what is yet left undone?

Isaiah's prophecy raises the question: "*A shoot will come up from the stump of Jesse; from his roots a Branch will bear fruit. He will not judge by what he sees with his eyes, or decide by what he hears with his ears; but with righteousness he will judge the needy, with justice he will give decisions for the poor of the earth. He will strike the earth with the rod of his mouth; with the breath of his lips he will slay the wicked. Righteousness will be his belt and faithfulness the sash around his waist.*" (Isaiah 10: 11:1-5) The question of course is to whom does this prophecy relate.

The branch produces fruit because the vine is firmly rooted; Jesus spoke about this specifically: "I am the vine; *you are the branches*. If a man remains in me and I in him, he will bear much fruit; apart from me you can do nothing." (John 15: 5) The staff as a branch is a consequence, and it is what God revealed in Genesis in the beginning: "The scepter will not depart from Judah, nor the ruler's staff from between his feet, until he comes to whom it belongs and the obedience of the nations is his. He will tether his donkey to a vine, his colt to the choicest branch; he will wash his garments in wine, his robes in the blood of grapes." (Genesis 49:10-11) The staff, which is representative of the shepherd, will not depart from the chosen of God [Judah], and anointed by Jesus [outside of the sight of others] will obediently accomplish what is asked. He will be considered a priest in the order of Melchizedek, because he does not come from what seems ordinary. Anointed by Jesus as a Divine phenomenon, he will remain unseen, unless known when spiritually recognized. However, most will reject him.

Our relationship with the Divine and our relationship with the world are always in question. We are mortals, and as such we struggle most of the time, living in an imperfect world while aspiring to comprehend the Divine. Or, people simply don't struggle by denying the Divine, bound up and not spiritually free. To experience Divinity or the spark within is an assurance, but we must subscribe to prophetic reality, which is certainly revealed by Jesus' words. Once again He told us how to make the transition: "I tell you the truth, no one can enter the kingdom of God unless he is born of water and the Spirit. Flesh gives birth to flesh, but the Spirit gives birth to spirit. You should not be surprised at my saying, 'You must be born again.' The wind blows wherever it pleases. You hear its sound, but you cannot tell where it comes from or where it is going. So it is with everyone born of the Spirit." (John 3: 5-8) A born again experience is not just using the knowledge about the experience, or using buzzwords to gain popularity: telling others



“I’m born again” to fulfill a religious pretense. Born again is an actual spiritual experience that will turn your entire life around; you won’t walk the way you walked prior.

Spiritual consciousness guides us according to the Divine precept of a Divine law, making one keenly aware of the human law. However, we must place one over the other, and acquire wisdom to know the difference. We must be allowed to follow our conscience faithfully, even when incorrect, so that we may come to an individual spiritual union with God, who is our beginning and our last end. Therefore, we cannot force or be forced to act contrary to our conscience or against our free will, and we must protect ourselves from the ill will of another! The reality of spirituality—by its very nature—consists primarily in voluntary and free actions, by which we are directed by God himself, or influenced by the forces of evil. So, humanity can be drawn into a deeper understanding of spiritual truth, regardless of traditional religious prejudices. Only in spiritual freedom may we be brought back together as one unified spiritual body, wherein the truth presides over all. Our choice must be individual and free, and bring with it responsibilities that are genuine and true. Only in this way might others see and experience the truth by our actions.

Remember how Jesus was accused of criticizing the teachers of the law as he pointed out their weaknesses? He said, “For I tell you that unless your righteousness surpasses that of the Pharisees and the teachers of the law, you will certainly not enter the kingdom of heaven.” He was referring to the limitations of knowledge. “You have heard it said to the people long ago, ‘Do not murder, and anyone who murders will be subject to judgment.’ But I tell you that anyone who is angry with his brother will be subject to judgment. Again, anyone who says to his brother, ‘Raca,’[worthless] is answerable to the Sanhedrin, but anyone, who says, ‘You fool!’ [Stupid] will be in danger of the fire of hell. Therefore, if you are offering your gift at the altar and there remember that your brother has something against you, leave your gift there in front of the altar. First go and be reconciled to your brother; then come and offer your gift.” (Matthew 5:20-24) Using the Pharisees or teachers of the law, as an example, Jesus revealed that if your understanding is as limited as theirs, and if you do not surpass this limited understanding, you will be like them falling short even though you dress the part, or are ordained by the world as religious.

Perhaps, like the Sanhedrin and Pharisees, man-made laws and doctrines live according to the limited rigid understandings, and different religious

theologies today follow rigid ideas just as the teachers of the Law in their time. Hebrew laws fell short, but ultimately served the Divine precepts of love. Here is an example: “So, the Pharisees and teachers of the law asked Jesus, ‘Why don’t your disciples live according to the tradition of the elders instead of eating their food with ‘unclean’ hands?’ He replied, ‘Isaiah was right when he prophesied about you hypocrites; as it is written:’ *‘These people honor me with their lips, but their hearts are far from me. They worship me in vain; their teachings are but rules taught by men.’* You have let go of the commands of God and are holding on to the traditions of men.’ And he said to them: *‘You have a fine way of setting aside the commands of God in order to observe your own traditions!’* For Moses said, ‘Honor your father and your mother,’ and, ‘Anyone who curses his father or mother must be put to death.’ But you say that if a man says to his father or mother: ‘Whatever help you might otherwise have received from me is Corban’ [that is, a gift given to the temple instead of the parents], then you no longer let him do anything for his father or mother. Thus you nullify the word of God by your tradition that you have handed down. And you do many things like that” (Mark 7:5-13).

Paul understood, in part, that traditions were intended to be accurate, but in fact tradition became a firm belief, which served only those who postulated a belief system. In fact, the rigid traditions nullified the word of God, and Jesus’ statement for Paul created a similar belief. Paul’s words ring perfectly true, however, at the time those words were recorded, the limits of their belief nullified the word of God because certain conclusions were reached—they did not completely comprehend. They expected Jesus to return very soon, and thought the following words described what Jesus would do according to their traditional beliefs: “‘Since *they did not know the righteousness that comes from God* and sought to establish their own, they did not submit to God’s righteousness [but thought they did]. *Christ is the end of the law* [who is he] so that there may be righteousness for everyone who believes [they know, not just believe, and that faith]. Moses describes in this way the righteousness that is by the law: ‘The man who does these things will live by them.’ *But the righteousness that is by faith says:* ‘Do not say in your heart, ‘Who will ascend into heaven?’ or ‘Who will descend into the deep?’ But what does it say? The word is near you; it is in your mouth and in your heart, that is, the word of faith we are proclaiming that if you confess with your mouth, **‘Jesus is LORD,’** [upper case] and believe in your heart that God raised him from the dead, you will be saved. For it is with your heart that you believe and are justified, and *it is with your mouth that you confess and are saved.* As the Scripture says,

‘Anyone who trusts in him will never be put to shame.’ For there is no difference between Jew and Gentile—the same LORD is LORD of all and richly blesses all who call on him, for, *‘Everyone who calls on the name of the Lord will be saved.’* How, then, can they call on the one they have not believed in? And how can they believe in the one of whom they have not heard? And how can they hear without someone preaching to them?”  
(Romans 10:3-10)

Once again we should be aware that we are capable of understanding God’s intentions without subscribing to human law or man-made traditions. By subscribing to human laws instead of Divine Law, we are held bound by the limits of knowledge. The Holy Spirit is a reality, not simply an intellectual understanding. Once the Spirit is experienced, one cannot conform to human laws; Divine law surpasses them. You will know the Father and the Son as the Holy Spirit divinely inspires to set you free. Continue to delve deeper into the truth, for we are bound by a moral obligation to seek the truth.

Finding and experiencing the truth, we/you are willingly bound by the self-discipline of love, adhering to what is morally right, but not to gain worldly attention or acceptance! Unless you are psychologically free and immune from external coercion you/we are bound to a belief system or a lower order. Therefore, the right to spiritual freedom has its foundation in the overriding spiritual nature within each individual, affected by an interior attitude of desire. Free choice, therefore, is the most essential element within our human nature. It is also essential that the exercise of this right not be interfered with. Instead, it should lead us to the source, even as the just requirements of faithful participation of public laws are observed. Do not be afraid to rise above the law or those intellectual restrictions and test everything, even the deep things of God—you won’t be disappointed.

The Divine Will works in perfect harmony as wisdom evidences completion and fulfillment of God’s Plan For Man and a willful participation. To the unconverted intellect, this seems like foolishness, for it resists comprehension. The natural law fulfills the Divine law, and all will be accomplished exactly as revealed. By humbly acknowledging the source as right, we honor God the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit.



### Perfect or Imperfect—Does it Matter?

There are two perceptions to contend with, the world suggests one thing while Jesus encourages another. We cannot serve two masters, though, for we will either love one and hate the other or accept one and reject the other. We cannot serve both good and evil. Evil desires the battle and wants to individually destroy the essence of grace within us. Until each individual experiences the wisdom of God, the battle and sufferings continue. However, everyone should know that the battle is already won, and they too can be the victors. The grace of wisdom is comprehension, which fuels the spiritual light [truth] within. The truth has a basis in the word of God, so the darkness diminishes. From the word of God, the light comes to illuminate the way for deliverance from evil. The solution resides in what you think, and in what you know—take charge for the truth will set you free.

Imperfection or evil does not matter, it cannot materialize; it's of little importance, except to cause misperception in your thoughts thus hiding as to deny it's very existence [the motivation of evil thought]! Satan insatiably desires to materialize [matter], but cannot, except in the mind of man. Many minds do not realize evil's limitations, because once evil is perceived, the person who uses free will can defeat [crush] evil in their mind. This reality should not spark a fear, but reveal a reality; we are imperfect and prone to error until we are no longer prone to err. When we err, it is the negative, evil forces that motivate one to act incorrectly, and we are then held accountable to the negative force for our action. It is the evil force that judges us harshly; it wants us to be held accountable for our actions beyond what is just because evil does not comprehend God's mercy. Therefore, as you think, so you act!

All too frequently, the battle rages within man's weakness: the intellect. Although the intellect is a magnificent gift, it is also our imperfection and downfall. Evil derives its power in the realms of the human mind where the greatest battle rages. The person is deceived and in turn misjudges; most times unaware of the force that motivates. We typically think of ourselves as an independent spiritual force, and then blame ourselves for our wrong doings. Even though we are accountable for wrongful actions, we do not motivate them. Until we recognize the forces that motivate us, we are just as apt to be an instrument of Satan as we are of God.

Obedience to the will of God is essential, for disobedience is the origin of sin [misunderstanding]. When we conform to Divine Law the moral order is predominant within our mind, and we are subject to the truth. Individuality is not threatened, spiritual is not demanded; it is given willingly and voluntarily as a unified spiritual effort. Moral order is then reestablished. Individuality is essential to this order, as is unity, because obedience [individual and collective] is required for peace and order. However, the ultimate question is obedience to whom—God or man?

Evil judges harshly and never opts for mercy or reconciliation with God. However, mercy is love in action; forgiveness recognizes our imperfection or weakness, knowing the cause and the effect. The negative force motivates a proud mind using it to reject the notion or the possibility that evil exists—especially within. Evil does not want to be understood or recognized, for then it may be defeated, and the truth becomes more obvious. So, obedience, conformity, and spiritual individuality are essential to the will of God, but each person must individually align to His plan. Deliverance from evil is the ultimate effect of the Father's will, and "how?" is only a question to be answered. There is no price for deliverance—it is free! Evil, however, suggests that the price is high because it does not want deliverance to be an option. Deliverance cannot be acquired at any price, for any price suggested will be rejected. Only conversion of the heart—a spiritual renewal—is acceptable, because the new comes as the old departs, as each person's heart is set free. The only price of salvation [acquisition of eternity] is by a correct choice once the truth is made known. However, until the body is separated from the soul, destined for eternity, the only correct choice is to live in the truth; defeating the lie to remain on earth, for our greatest value to God is on earth. *"Our Father in heaven,*

hallowed be your name [Jesus], your kingdom come, your will be done on earth as it is in heaven.” (Matthew 6: 9-10)

There is a difference between perfection and imperfection while “time” continues to exist, and perfection does matter in the physical sense. Most would say that this is impossible to be physically perfect, and a proud statement. However, perfection may be achieved in these wretched bodies as the Spirit of God within renews the minds. Therefore, peace is a state in which God exists, and peace matters greatly—for within a heart resides a soul created by God, and a physical person is saved by the Blood of the Lamb who desires only a peaceful existence. Peace is the narrow path upon which all should walk and it guides us to the truth. Outside of peace we should be aware of another force that is affecting us, and then repent and return to the truth. It sounds simple, and indeed it is, once we possess the wisdom to right our own actions and to serve a loving God. Love is perfect, so we must love as it is to be loved, because expressing love is the essence of life. Salvation is individual and it occurs one soul at a time, as perfection is acquired in either the physical or spiritual dimensions. God calls us to perfection as a humble desire [not a prideful projection], but evil demands perfection and then suggests that one is perfect!

This would appear exactly contrary to what you would think; after all, how and why would evil demand perfection? Understand it like this: One who is subject to harsh judgment can never attain perfection; the very force that judges would constantly challenge the individual to venture beyond the areas of grace that have been granted by God. Such is the life of a perfectionist. In that arena, failure and imperfection is guaranteed. Perfection has nothing to do with how much we are able to accomplish perfection. It has to do with what we accomplish using the spiritual resources that have been granted to us by God. Evil wants us to be more imperfect and to express it, and, ultimately, become completely evil [the opposite of perfectly good]. The more we pander to evil’s demands the more imperfect we become, although thinking we are becoming more perfect. Always let the harsh judgment be a tip-off, and don’t allow that spiritual force within to constantly demand that you always be right.

While we are individually accountable for our actions, we should never validate our misdeeds nor judge ourselves harshly. With sober judgment we must look for the negative evil force that lurks within the darkness of our minds. Be unafraid of this force, and have the courage to know that we are all subject to evil in this imperfect window of time. We are given the power

of God to defeat it for the love of Jesus, by the power of His name. When you recognize evil's prompting, denounce it in God's name, Jesus or Christ, and it must obey! It may suggest that it does not have to, but that is a secondary lie; just denounce it again.

## Imperfection in the Law

Simply we are to, "Love the Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul and with all your mind and with all your strength." (Mark 12: 30-31) This is the first and greatest commandment. And the second is like it: "Love your neighbor as yourself. All the Law and the Prophets hang on these two commandments." (Matthew 22:37-40)

We realize that "There will be trouble and distress for every human being who does evil. First for the Jew, then for the Gentile; but glory, honor and peace for everyone who does good: first for the Jew, then for the Gentile. For God does not show favoritism. All who sin apart from the law will also perish apart from the law, and all who sin under the law will be judged by the law. For it is not those who hear the law who are righteous in God's sight, but it is those who obey the law who will be declared righteous. [Indeed, when Gentiles, who do not have the law, do by nature things required by the law, they are a law for themselves, even though they do not have the law, since they show that the requirements of the law are written on their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts now accusing, now even defending them]. This will take place on the day when God will judge men's secrets through Jesus Christ, as my gospel declares."

"Now you, if you call yourself a Jew; if you rely on the law and brag about your relationship to God; if you know his will and approve of what is superior because you are instructed by the law? If you are convinced that you are a guide for the blind, a light for those who are in the dark, an instructor of the foolish, a teacher of infants, because you have in the law the embodiment of knowledge and truth—you, then, who teach others, do you not teach yourself? You, who preach against stealing, do you steal? You who say that people should not commit adultery, do you commit adultery? You, who abhor idols, do you rob temples? You who brag about the law, do you dishonor God by breaking the law? As it is written: 'God's name is blasphemed among the Gentiles because of you.'" (Romans 2: 9-24)

“It was not through law that Abraham and his offspring received the promise that he would be heir of the world, but through the righteousness that comes by faith. *For if those who live by law are heirs, faith has no value and the promise is worthless*, because law brings wrath. And where there is no law there is no transgression. Therefore, *the promise comes by faith*, so that it may be by grace and may be guaranteed to all Abraham’s offspring—not only to those who are of the law but also to those who are of the faith of Abraham. He is the father of us all. As it is written: ‘I have made you a father of many nations.’ He is our father in the sight of God, in whom he believed—the *God who gives life to the dead and calls things that are not as though they were*. Against all hope, Abraham in hope believed and so became the father of many nations, just as it had been said to him, ‘So shall your offspring be.’” (Romans 4: 13-18)

“The law eventually separates those who affirm the truth and those who remain in the lie, as being deceived. However, There is now no condemnation for those who are in Christ [anointed one] Jesus, because through Jesus the law of the Spirit of life set me free from the law of sin and death. For what the law was powerless to do in that it was weakened by the sinful nature, *God did by sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful man to be a sin offering*. And so he condemned sin in sinful man, in order that the righteous requirements of the law might be fully met in us, who do not live according to the sinful nature but according to the Spirit. Those who live according to the sinful nature have their minds set on what that nature desires; but those who live in accordance with the Spirit have their minds set on what the Spirit desires.”

“The mind of sinful man is death, but the mind controlled by the Spirit is life and peace; the sinful mind is hostile to God. *It does not submit to God’s law, nor can it do so*. Those controlled by the sinful nature cannot please God. You, however, are controlled not by the sinful nature but by the Spirit, if the Spirit of God lives in you.’ ‘And if anyone does not have the Spirit of Christ, he does not belong to Christ. But if is in you, your body is dead because of sin, yet your spirit is alive because of righteous-ness. And if the Spirit of him who raised Jesus from the dead is living in you, he who raised [anointed one] Christ from the dead will also give life to your mortal bodies through his Spirit, who lives in you.’” (Romans 8: 1-11)

In regard to the seed of Abraham, to whom does the prophecy apply? Did it apply to the Hebrew, Arab or Gentiles—who claimed Christianity—for all were under past laws? How is the prophecy fulfilled, or has it already



been fulfilled? Was Jesus the seed of Abraham? The promise and inheritance applies to the seed—a human descendent—of Abraham. So is Jesus returning to claim the inheritance and promise? Of course not! God would not extend an inheritance to Himself, for Jesus was Divine. This inheritance or rather Divine Will has parameters that must be completed, and will apply to the whole world.

If Jesus were to receive the inheritance, He could have accepted Satan's offer in the desert; He could have answered, "yes," when tempted and forgone the crucifixion, but His kingdom is not of this world. The covenant or inheritance is for man, according to a Divine Will.

The words "I Am, who Am or I Am, that I Am" in a spiritual sense, refer to the speaker or do they pertain to the originator only? To whom was Jesus referring when He used the words "I AM"? Jesus knew who He was and would be. Jesus was saying that He *is* the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, not the seed of Abraham as they suspected. Physically manifested as the Son of God then, and the Father now! Can anyone actually rationalize that Jesus is of the seed of a mortal man or the seed [essence] of God?

Time was given to delineate a difference between the Father and son in two contexts. Jesus was/is clearly the great "I Am"; God revealed this concept to Moses. These words were a mystery, but they need not be a mystery; those who do not lack wisdom in the moment should be able to understand. Think about what Jesus meant when He said, "Now about the dead rising—have you not read in the book of Moses, in the account of the bush, how God said to him, I am the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? He is not the God of the dead, but of the living." (Mark 12:26-27) And, we were reminded when Jesus said, "For there is nothing hidden that will not be disclosed, and nothing concealed that will not be known or brought out into the open. Therefore consider carefully how you listen. Whoever has will be given more; whoever does not have, even what he thinks he has will be taken from him." (Luke 8: 17-18)

The realities of those words are astoundingly accurate and absolute in this time as well. The mystery is now revealed, because whenever the Spirit of God speaks through the counselor [a person], the use of the words "I Am, Who I Am" denotes a source, and this is what God revealed to Moses and as Jesus spoke in perfect context. The fact that I Am spiritual or you are spiritual gives recognition of the Spirit of God as the source within a

person, but not the actual persons per se'. Therefore, *is perfectly true that one is holy only because the Father is holy.*

The traditional values have shaped our lives, and they will hold you bound to a theology unless you are open to a deeper and fuller spiritual reality. God's will—His plan—is once again revealed. Deliverance is essential in this time—before the great purification. However, the promise is ours because, “The promises were spoken to Abraham “and to his seed.” The Scripture does not say “and to seeds,” meaning many people, but “and to your seed,” *meaning one person, who is Christ.* What I mean is this: The law, introduced 430 years later, does not set aside the covenant previously established by God and thus do away with the promise. For if the inheritance depends on the law, then it no longer depends on a promise; but God in his grace gave it to Abraham through a promise. What, then, was the purpose of the law? It was added because of transgressions until the Seed to whom the promise referred had come. The law was put into effect through angels by a mediator. *A mediator, however, does not represent just one party; but God is one.*”

“Is the law, therefore, opposed to the promises of God? Absolutely not! For if a law had been given that could impart life, then righteousness would certainly have come by the law. But the Scripture declares that the whole world is a prisoner of sin, so that what was promised, being given through faith in Jesus Christ might be given to those who believe. Before this faith came, we were held prisoners by the law, locked up until faith should be revealed. So the law was put in charge to lead us to Christ that we might be justified by faith. Now that faith has come, we are no longer under the supervision of the law. You are all sons of God through faith in Christ Jesus, for all of you who were baptized into Christ have clothed yourselves with Christ. There is neither Jew nor Greek, slave nor free, male nor female, for you are all one in Christ Jesus. If you belong to Christ, then you are Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.” (Galatians 3:16-29)



## Chapter 6

### Evolution Of Time

#### Millennium

We live in the time of the second millennium, standing on a high mountaintop with the wisdom to see times past and view the future. What was a mystery to your ancestors is being fulfilled, perhaps mysterious to most but not for everyone. The scriptures, previously veiled, are revealed and the words don't change because a testimony offers a reminder of what was already stated. Jesus offered a glimpse of the future saying: *“Though I have been speaking figuratively, a time is coming when I will no longer use this kind of language but will tell you plainly about my Father. In that day you will ask in my name [which name]. I am not saying that I will ask the Father on your behalf. No, the Father himself loves you because you have loved me and have believed that I came from God. I came from the Father and entered the world; now I am leaving the world and going back to the Father.”* Then Jesus' disciples said, ‘Now you are speaking clearly and without figures of speech. Now we can see that you know all things and that you do not even need to have anyone ask you questions. This makes us believe that you came from God. “You believe at last!” Jesus answered. ‘But a time is coming, and has come, when you will be scattered, each to his own home. You will leave me all alone. Yet I am not alone, for my Father is with me. I have told you these things, so that in me you may have peace. In this world you will have trouble. But take heart! I have overcome the world.’”

“After Jesus said this, he looked toward heaven and prayed: ‘Father, the time has come. Glorify your Son, that your Son may glorify you. For you granted him authority over all people that he might give eternal life to all those you have given him. Now this is eternal life: that they may know you, the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom you have sent. I have brought you glory on earth by completing the work you gave me to do. And now, Father, Glorify me in your presence with the glory I had with you before the world began. I have revealed you to those whom you gave me out of the world. They were yours; you gave them to me and they have obeyed your word. Now they know that everything you have given me comes from you. For I gave them the words you gave me and they accepted them.’ ”

“They knew with certainty that I came from you, and they believed that you sent me. I pray for them. I am not praying for the world, but for those you have given me, for they are yours. All I have is yours, and all you have is mine. And glory has come to me through them. I will remain in the world no longer, but they are still in the world, and I am coming to you. Holy Father, *protect them by the power of your name—the name you gave me*—so that they may be one as we are one.” (John 16:25 - 17: 11)

Life as we know it is about to change. We are at the end of the second millennium, a time known as the “end times”. Our continued existence will be contingent on our spiritual oneness with God as one body that is delivered from evil. We who are chosen are those who have used our free will to make the correct choice. We are to receive the inheritance, and experience immortality that was promised by God in the beginning. As such, we are willingly set apart while hoping there are many others who make the correct choice. At this milestone the power of the Holy Spirit once again becomes pronounced, as the counselor gives testimony, shedding light to those in darkness. If mankind accepts this testimony they will know plainly what Jesus’ words mean, because they are no longer figurative. Endowed with the Holy Spirit, the scriptures will be truly revealed to those who are open, and thus will come to know the whole truth. They will say: “For Christ did not send me to baptize, but to preach the gospel—not with words of human wisdom, lest the cross of Christ be emptied of its power.”

“For the message of the cross is foolishness to those who are perishing, but to us who are being saved, it is the power of God. For it is written: *‘I will destroy the wisdom of the wise; the intelligence of the intelligent I will frustrate.’* Where is the wise man? Where is the scholar? Where is the

philosopher of this age? Has not God made foolish the wisdom of the world? For since in the wisdom of God the world through its wisdom did not know him, God was pleased through the foolishness of what was preached to save those who believe. Jews demand miraculous signs and Greeks look for wisdom, but we preach Christ crucified: a stumbling block to Jews and foolishness to Gentiles, but to those whom God has called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ the power of God and the wisdom of God. For the foolishness of God is wiser than man's wisdom, and the weakness of God is stronger than man's strength. Brothers, think of what you were when you were called."

"Not many of you were wise by human standards; not many were influential; not many were of noble birth. But *God chose the foolish things of the world to shame the wise*; God chose the weak things of the world to shame the strong. He chose the lowly things of this world and the despised things—and the things that are not—to nullify the things that are, so that no one may boast before him. It is because of him that you are in Christ Jesus, who has become for us wisdom from God—that is, our righteousness, holiness and redemption. Therefore, as it is written: 'Let him who boasts boast in the Lord.'" (1 Corinthians 1:17-31)

We were, and are, Jesus' future; those who immediately followed Jesus spoke about today, as if today were yesterday. Today is today, and what was to be revealed is revealed, and the wisdom of the wise is frustrated because such as these they do not know; they believe they know. The world seems stymied by theologians and religious doctrines of traditions past, insufficient to explain the precise meanings. Using the theories and traditions past, we have arrived where we are today; evaluate this for yourself and decide if this world is a good place.

Jesus foreknew the world would evolve to such a state, and reminded us. He said; "If you love me, you will obey what I command. And *I will ask the Father, and he will give you another Counselor to be with you forever—the Spirit of truth*. The world cannot accept him, because it neither sees him nor knows him. But you know him, for he lives with you and will be in you. I will not leave you as orphans; I will come to you. Before long, the world will not see me anymore, but you will see me. Because I live, you also will live. On that day you will realize that I am in my Father, and you are in me, and I am in you. Whoever has my commands and obeys them, he is the one who loves me. He who loves me will be loved by my Father, and *I too will love him and show myself to him*."

“Then Judas [not Judas Iscariot] said, ‘But, Lord, why do you intend to show yourself to us and not to the world?’ Jesus replied, ‘If anyone loves me, he will obey my teaching. *My Father will love him, and we will come to him and make our home with him.* He who does not love me will not obey my teaching. These words you hear are not my own; they belong to the Father who sent me. ‘All this I have spoken while still with you. *But the Counselor, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in my name, will teach you all things and will remind you of everything I have said to you.* Peace I leave with you; my peace I give you. I do not give to you as the world gives. Do not let your hearts be troubled and do not be afraid.’ You heard me say, ‘I am going away and I am coming back to you.’ If you loved me, you would be glad that I am going to the Father, for the Father is greater than I. I have told you now before it happens, so that when it does happen you will believe. I will not speak with you much longer, for the prince of this world is coming. He has no hold on me, but the world must learn that I love the Father and that I do exactly what my Father has commanded me.” (John 14: 15-31)

Theological doctrine holds humanity together under a pretense of pursuing and proclaiming the truth, but many different doctrines are reflected throughout the congregations and all claim to be Christian. Their theories cause many to ponder, wondering about answers to the deepest questions, but those answers are not revealed until a precise time, and in a precise way to dispel all theory. The various clerics and leaders of large and small churches are similar to the Sadducees and Pharisees in their lack of comprehension—we have evolved back in time.

Jesus said, “‘The teachers of the law and the Pharisees sit in Moses’ seat. So you must obey them and do everything they tell you. *But do not do what they do,* for they do not practice what they preach. They tie up heavy loads and put them on men’s shoulders, but *they themselves are not willing to lift a finger to move them.* Everything they do is done for men to see: They make their phylacteries wide and the tassels on their garments long; they love the place of honor at banquets and the most important seats in the synagogues; they love to be greeted in the marketplaces and to have men call them ‘Rabbi.’ ‘But you are not to be called ‘Rabbi,’ for you have only one Master and you are all brothers. And do not call anyone on earth ‘father,’ for you have one Father, and he is in heaven. Nor are you to be called ‘teacher,’ *for you have one Teacher, the Christ.* The greatest among

you will be your servant. For whoever exalts himself will be humbled, and whoever humbles himself will be exalted.”

“*Woe to you*, teachers of the law and Pharisees, you hypocrites! You shut the kingdom of heaven in men’s faces. You yourselves do not enter, nor will you let those enter who are trying to.”

“*Woe to you*, teachers of the law and Pharisees, you hypocrites! You travel over land and sea to win a single convert, and when he becomes one, you make him twice as much a son of hell as you are.”

“*Woe to you*, blind guides! You say, ‘If anyone swears by the temple, it means nothing; but if anyone swears by the gold of the temple, he is bound by his oath.’ You blind fools! *Which is greater: the gold, or the temple that makes the gold sacred?* You also say, ‘If anyone swears by the altar, it means nothing; but if anyone swears by the gift on it, he is bound by his oath.’ You blind men! Which is greater: the gift, or the altar that makes the gift sacred? Therefore, he who swears by the altar swears by it and by everything on it. And he who swears by the temple swears by it and by the one who dwells in it. And he who swears by heaven swears by God’s throne and by the one who sits on it. ‘Woe to you, teachers of the law and Pharisees, you hypocrites! You give a tenth of your spices—mint, dill and cumin. But you have neglected the more important matters of the law—justice, mercy and faithfulness. You should have practiced the latter, without neglecting the former. You blind guides! You strain out a gnat but swallow a camel...’”

“O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, you who kill the prophets and stone those sent to you, how often I have longed to gather your children together, as a hen gathers her chicks under her wings, but you were not willing. Look, your house is left to you desolate. For I tell you, you will not see me again until you say, *‘Blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord.’*”

“Jesus left the temple and was walking away when his disciples came up to him to call his attention to its buildings. ‘Do you see all these things?’ he asked. *‘I tell you the truth, not one stone here will be left on another; every one will be thrown down.’*” (Matthew 23: 1-39, 24: 1-2)

Does this frighten you to consider that this is true today? Look at the condition of the world, and how those who call themselves Christians conduct themselves. Without reservation, the clerics of today, with the

greatest of intentions, have likely fallen into the same trap as the Sadducees and Pharisees, while convinced of serving Jesus. It will, however, be as Jesus' prophesied.

### **False Prophets – A Pretense**

The state of spiritual holiness is not justified in such a fallen state, nor should the clerics and people be spiritually lacking. Jesus made it very clear saying, "Ask and it will be given to you; seek and you will find; knock and the door will be opened to you. For everyone who asks receives; he who seeks finds; and to him who knocks, the door will be opened." (Matthew 7: 7-9) Has the door been opened unto you prior? What we/you perceive we/you cause to exist, so what you know, not believe is a precious gift. The general perception within the world is incorrect, so these must not have asked or understood the reply, because they do not yet know and only believe.

For clarification Jesus proposed the question, "Which of you, if his son asks for bread, will give him a stone? Or if he asks for a fish, will give him a snake? If you, then, though you are evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your Father in heaven give good gifts to those who ask him! So in everything, do to others what you would have them do to you, for this sums up the Law and the Prophets. *'Enter through the narrow gate.* For wide is the gate and broad is the road that leads to destruction, and many enter through it. But small is the gate and narrow the road that leads to life, and only a few find it."

*"Watch out for false prophets.* They come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ferocious wolves. By their fruit you will recognize them. Do people pick grapes from thorn bushes, or figs from thistles? Likewise every good tree bears good fruit, but a bad tree bears bad fruit. A good tree cannot bear bad fruit, and a bad tree cannot bear good fruit. Every tree that does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire. Thus, by their fruit you will recognize them."

*"Not everyone who says to me, 'Lord, Lord,' will enter the kingdom of heaven, but only he who does the will of my Father who is in heaven.* Many will say to me on that day, 'Lord, Lord, did we not prophesy in your name, and in your name drive out demons and perform many miracles?' Then I will tell them plainly, 'I never knew you. Away from me, you evildoers!' Therefore everyone who hears these words of mine and puts them into practice is like a wise man who built his house on the rock."



(Matthew 7: 7-25)

Clerics such as these instruct their followers to convert others to their preferred theology or way of understanding. They assign the youth to convert others to a certain belief, or send them on mission putting them in harm's way. Jesus never asked people, especially young people, to perform such tasks. He did say, "And this gospel of the kingdom will be preached in the whole world as a testimony to all nations, and then the end will come." (Matthew 24:14) Meaning, the teacher will reveal the truth once again, just before the end, and those who are ordained to preach the truth will do so—not the young putting themselves in harms way. Feed my sheep, on the other hand, is appropriate, but to feed the poor one must be ordained for the task. Anyone who is inclined to assist must know who the poor are, and have the resources to accomplish the task.

The intellectually bound have a vast amount of knowledge, however but they misunderstand, and are without sufficient wisdom to accept the deeper meaning of Jesus' testimony. They are convinced that they are in perfect conformity. So, even though the Holy Spirit, the counselor whom the Father has sent in Jesus' name, gives a witness for their edification, they will reject it. A true witness is always rejected, and even hated because their faith is weak and their belief in traditional values too strong. They reject the one who can make a difference, and as Jesus said, they hated Him first. The reason is more obvious today; rejection is affirmation and Satan has the entire world deceived to a great extent.

Though conceptually and theologically accurate to a limited degree, they fall short. Because they lack the wisdom for the actualization of a supernatural Divine phenomenon, they only see what seems natural or normal. Fixed on a pretense, and without the true value of a Holy Spirit, such as these expect Jesus to return at this time to finish and fulfill their theory. Rather than bolt at this revelation, consider for the moment how impossible it would be for Jesus to return now, at the end of this millennium. Satan has not yet been put under Jesus' footstool, and the final victory completed. To verify this statement we have a testimony to prove this reality. Jesus said to them, for our edification to put an end to the argument.

“How is it that they say the Christ is the Son of David?

David himself declares in the Book of Psalms:

‘The Lord said to my Lord:

‘Sit at my right hand until I make your enemies a footstool for your feet.’

David calls him ‘Lord.’ How then can he be his son?” (Luke 20: 42-44)

Jesus finished or completed His part of the Father's plan for, setting the stage for what and who would follow. However, as the scriptures foretell, Elijah must come first, and it was, and is so! Jesus came to fulfill the scriptures so they would be completely fulfilled. Perhaps, one can see this reality more clearly by referring to the scriptural reference. It is recorded in Mark, when questioned by the teachers of the law: "And they asked him, 'Why do the teachers of the law say that Elijah must come first?' Jesus replied, *'To be sure, Elijah does come first, and restores all things. Why then is it written that the Son of Man must suffer much and be rejected* [they do not recognize the power of the spirit thinking Jesus is the son of man]? But I tell you, Elijah has come, and they have done to him everything they wished, just as it is written about him." (Mark 9: 11-13) This understanding must be reconciled only one way. Was Jesus, in essence, a mere man or was He God, thought of as a mere man?

Jesus showed us the way, asking mere man to follow thus fulfilling the scriptures to a fuller extent, but from an imperfect point of view. Once again Jesus gave testimony as recorded in the gospel of John: "Jesus said to them, My Father is always at his work to this very day, and I, too, am working. For this reason the Jews tried all the harder to kill him: not only was he breaking the Sabbath, but also he was even calling God his own Father, making himself equal with God. Jesus gave them this answer: I tell you the truth, the Son can do nothing by himself; he can do only what he sees his Father doing, because whatever the Father does the Son also does. For the Father loves the Son and shows him all he does. Yes, to your amazement *he will show him even greater things than these*. For just as the Father raises the dead and gives them life, even so the Son gives life to whom he is pleased to give it."

"Moreover, the *Father judges no one, but has entrusted all judgment to the Son, that all may honor the Son just as they honor the Father*. He who does not honor the Son does not honor the Father, who sent him. I tell you the truth, whoever hears my word and believes him who sent me has eternal life and will not be condemned; he has crossed over from death to life. I tell you the truth, a time is coming and has now come when the dead will hear the voice of the Son of God and those who hear will live. For as the Father has life in himself, so he has granted the *Son to have life in himself*. And he has *given him authority to judge because he is the Son of Man.*" (John 5: 17-27) Jesus is our Father, and not the son of any man [son of man]!

## A Name Above Every Other Name

The name “God” is today a generic name, but the word god may apply in the lower case while thinking of God in the upper case. After all which God/god would bless this world in its present condition? So the world assumes that the word God, as in God bless applies accurately to God in the uppercase. However, there are many different names to which the connotation “God” is inaccurately applied. Humanity from the earliest of days wanted to know God’s actual name; Moses asked so that he too may know. Humanity has been instructed to accept the name of God as instructed and most do not yet have it right. Each segment uses a name they are most comfortable using, and there are many gods so to speak. However, Christians too have been ill instructed and misuse God’s name, or stutter when asked what that name is and remain confused. Jesus is the specific name, which the Father bestowed upon His Son—”a name above every other name.” The Son of God was Divine, a supernatural being, but to the common mind He seemed to be only a normal man. He came in the name of the Father; the Father gave Jesus His name- no other name is truly applicable. Those of this world called Him the Christ, even offering a genealogy to support their expectation [see Matthew 1]. However, did Jesus have a genealogy according to the law? Was his genealogy as recorded, descending from Joseph’s ancestry? No, His essence was of God, not of Joseph his stepfather, and lineage always applied to the father not the Mother.

Christianity, or all who originally followed Jesus, followed a Messianic message, a mission. The name “Christ” evolved from the original context of the meaning deliverer, messiah, and was an epithet when applied to Jesus.

The prophecy was this: “The virgin will be with child and will give birth to a son, and they will call him “Immanuel”, which means “God with us.” (Matthew 1: 23) This is precise because that was a Divine purpose. Later, prophecy was used and the epithet added, because of the purpose the Hebrew people wanted Jesus to fulfill, according to their misunderstanding. They began to use the name that matched what they understood. The name derived from their understanding was Messiah the singular purpose of a mere man. Jesus was given this name by the world around him to satisfy what they understood the scriptures foretold – are those scriptures incorrect?

The teachers of the law, and thus, the rest of humanity today, are a bit misguided. They expect or expected, even demanded Jesus to be the Christ according to a natural way of understanding, not supernatural. They declared that Jesus was only a mere man; remember what is recorded in the gospel of John, when they declared Him to be a mere man. They stated: “We are not stoning you for any of these,” replied the Jews, “but for blasphemy, because you, a mere man, claim to be God.” Jesus answered them, “Is it not written in your Law, ‘I have said you are gods’? If he called them ‘gods,’ to whom the word of God came—and the Scripture cannot be broken—what about the one whom the Father set apart as his very own and sent into the world? Why then do you accuse me of blasphemy because I said, ‘I am God’s Son’? *Do not believe me unless I do what my Father does.* But if I do it, even though you do not believe me, believe the miracles, that you may know and understand that the *Father is in me, and I in the Father.*” (John 10: 33-38)

Was that proclamation of a mere man or of God? A certain mere man will proclaim Jesus to be the Father and God of all—a living testimony to be sure according to the Old Testament and the New Testament! The use of the word Messiah was diluted by the various translations. However, conceptually it means expected deliverer or king of the Jews; one whom the Father has sanctified, called Christ to fulfill the promise, coming from those who were chosen.

Jesus’ mission and His testimony confused the natural minds of yesterday and perhaps today as well. The supernatural reality was beyond them, and they had an excuse and were forgiven. Remember at the end, on the cross, Jesus spoke loudly saying “*Father, forgive them, for they do not know what they are doing.*” Do we now have a reason for misunderstanding or not understanding? The supernatural or profound reality is that Jesus came first as the Son of God, or the Father, in a supernatural form, but seen as the son of a mere man. However, the two were/are a Divine phenomena as One! The Divine Father and the Divine Son were destined to become one. The name of the Father is Jesus; they are now one, so if you now know the Father, who is the son, to whom these words apply? As symbolically similar to prophecy, Elijah must come to prepare the way, so Jesus came to prepare the way for mere man, that mere man may prepare the way for Jesus’ second coming. Thus mere man is now symbolic of Elijah fulfilling the prophecy of Isaiah, similarly as Jesus showed and testified. As is written in

the book of the words of Isaiah the prophet: “A voice of one calling in the desert, ‘Prepare the way for the Lord, make straight paths for him. Every valley shall be filled in, every mountain and hill made low. The crooked roads shall become straight, the rough ways smooth. And all mankind will see God’s salvation.’” (Luke 3: 4-6)

So, to the extent that the Father anointed Jesus, and coming to earth to serve all of humanity, He was the Christ! The world anointed Jesus in a demonic way and was very severe, and very harshly rejected Him while convicting Him as a blasphemer. This is not to deny to any extent that Jesus was not the Christ, but defines more clearly the meaning of the word for a supernatural purpose. Jesus was the Christ, but only to the extent that He was/is God. His essence was God, but the essence of Christ, according to the scriptures, is of the lower order, namely a mere man; a servant who knows the Master, and goes about the Master’s business.

It is sufficient that the student is like the teacher, the son doing what the Father has done; the servant is like his Master in purpose. Jesus informed us “You are from below; I am from above. You are of this world; I am not of this world. I told you that you would die in your sins; if you do not believe that I am the one I claim to be, you will indeed die in your sins.” “Who are you?” they asked. “Just what I have been claiming all along,” Jesus replied. “I have much to say in judgment of you. But he who sent me is reliable, and what I have heard from him I tell the world.” They did not understand that he was telling them about his Father. So Jesus said, *‘When you have lifted up the Son of Man, then you will know that I am the one I claim to be and that I do nothing on my own but speak just what the Father has taught me. The one who sent me is with me; he has not left me alone, for I always do what pleases him.’* Even as he spoke, many put their faith in him.” (John 8: 23-30)

## Defiling God’s Name

Malachi’s oracle charges Israel in that time, and the clerics and leaders proclaiming Christianity today. Understand the relationship between the Father and the son, and between brothers chosen to carry the line forward and fulfill the prophecy. Herein resides the key to understanding the mysteries within this prophecy together with Jesus’ prophetic pronouncements that coincide. An oracle” “‘I have loved you,’ says the LORD. ‘But you ask, “How have you loved us?” ‘Was not Esau Jacob’s brother?’ the LORD says. ‘Yet I have loved Jacob, but Esau I have hated,

and I have turned his mountains into a wasteland and left his inheritance to the desert jackals.”

“Edom may say, ‘Though we have been crushed, we will rebuild the ruins.’ But this is what the LORD Almighty says: ‘They may build, but I will demolish. They will be called the Wicked Land, a people always under the wrath of the LORD. You will see it with your own eyes and say, “Great is the LORD—even beyond the borders of Israel!”’

“*“A son honors his father, and a servant his master.* If I am a father, where is the honor due me? If I am a master, where is the respect due me?’ says the LORD Almighty. ‘It is you, O priests, who show contempt for my name. ‘But you ask, “How have we shown contempt for your name?” You place defiled food on my altar. But you ask, “How have we defiled you?” By saying that the LORD’s table is contemptible. When you bring blind animals for sacrifice, is that not wrong? When you sacrifice crippled or diseased animals, is that not wrong? Try offering them to your governor! Would he be pleased with you? Would he accept you?’ says the LORD Almighty.”

“Now implore God to be gracious to us. With such offerings from your hands, will he accept you?’ says the LORD Almighty. ‘Oh, that one of you would shut the temple doors, so that you would not light useless fires on my altar! I am not pleased with you,’ says the LORD Almighty, ‘and *I will accept no offering from your hands.* My name will be great among the nations, from the rising to the setting of the sun. In every place incense and pure offerings will be brought to my name, because my name will be great among the nations,’ says the LORD Almighty.”

“But you profane it by saying of the Lord’s table, ‘It is defiled,’ and of its food, ‘It is contemptible.’ And you say, ‘What a burden! and you sniff at it contemptuously,’ says the LORD Almighty. ‘When you bring injured, crippled or diseased animals and offer them as sacrifices, should I accept them from your hands?’ says the LORD. ‘Cursed is the cheat who has an *acceptable male in his flock* and vows to give it, but then sacrifices a blemished animal to the Lord. For I am a great king, says the LORD Almighty,’ and my name is to be feared among the nations.”

“And now this admonition is for you, O priests. *If you do not listen, and if you do not set your heart to honor my name,*’ says the LORD Almighty, ‘I will send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings. Yes, I have already cursed them, because you have not set your heart to honor me.

Because of you I will rebuke your descendants; I will spread on your faces the offal from your festival sacrifices, and you will be carried off with it. And you will know that I have sent you this admonition so that my covenant with Levi may continue,' says the LORD Almighty."

*"My covenant was with him, [with whom—son of man] a covenant of life and peace, and I gave them to him; this called for reverence and he revered me and stood in awe of my name. True instruction was in his mouth and nothing false was found on his lips. He walked with me in peace and uprightness, and turned many from sin. 'For the lips of a priest ought to preserve knowledge, and from his mouth men should seek instruction—because he is the messenger of the LORD Almighty. But you have turned from the way and by your teaching have caused many to stumble; you have violated the covenant with Levi' [At that time the LORD set apart the tribe of Levi to carry the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD, to stand before the LORD to minister and to pronounce blessings in his name, as they still do today.]"* (Deut. 10: 8-9) Says the LORD Almighty, "So I have caused you to be despised and humiliated before all the people, because you have not followed my ways but have shown partiality in matters of the law."

"Have we not all one Father? Did not one God create us? Why do we profane the covenant of our fathers by breaking faith with one another? Judah has broken faith. A detestable thing has been committed in Israel and in Jerusalem: [rejection and crucifixion] Judah has desecrated the sanctuary the LORD loves, by marrying the daughter of a foreign god. As for the man who does this, whoever he may be, may the LORD cut him off from the tents of Jacob—even though he brings offerings to the LORD Almighty."

"Another thing you do: You flood the LORD's altar with tears [false piety] You weep and wail because he no longer pays attention to your offerings or accepts them with pleasure from your hands. You ask, 'Why?' It is because the LORD is acting as the witness between you and the wife of your youth, because you have broken faith with her, though she is your partner, the wife of your marriage covenant. Has not the LORD made them one? In flesh and spirit they are his. And why one? Because he was seeking godly offspring. So guard yourself in your spirit, and do not break faith with the wife of your youth." [Symbolic of church and people]

"I hate divorce," says the LORD God of Israel, and I hate a man's covering himself with violence as well as with his garment,' says the LORD Almighty.

So guard yourself in your spirit, and do not break faith.”

“You have wearied the LORD with your words. ‘How have we wearied him?’ you ask. By saying, ‘All who do evil are good in the eyes of the LORD, and he is pleased with them’ or *‘Where is the God of justice?’* *‘See, I will send my messenger, who will prepare the way before me.* Then suddenly the Lord you are seeking will come to his temple; the messenger of the covenant, whom you desire, will come,’ says the LORD Almighty.”

“‘But who can endure the day of his coming [who’s coming]? Who can stand when he appears? For he will be like a refiner’s fire or a launderer’s soap. He will sit as a refiner and purifier of silver; he will purify the Levites [the faithful—remnant] and refine them like gold and silver. Then the LORD will have men who will bring offerings in righteousness, and the offerings of Judah and Jerusalem will be acceptable to the LORD, as in days gone by, as in former years. ‘So I will come near to you for judgment. I will be quick to testify against sorcerers, adulterers and perjurers, against those who defraud laborers of their wages, who oppress the widows and the fatherless, and deprive aliens of justice, but do not fear me,’ says the LORD Almighty.”

“‘ I the LORD do not change. So you, O descendants of Jacob, are not destroyed. Ever since the time of your forefathers you have turned away from my decrees and have not kept them. Return to me, and I will return to you,’ says the LORD Almighty. But you ask, ‘How are we to return?’ ‘Will a man rob God? Yet you rob me. But you ask, ‘How do we rob you?’ ‘In tithes and offerings [such is man’s standard and yet gives the least to God]. You are under a curse—the whole nation of you—because you are robbing me. Bring the whole tithe into the storehouse, that there may be food in my house. Test me in this, says the LORD Almighty, and see if I will not throw open the floodgates of heaven and pour out so much blessing that you will not have room enough for it. I will prevent pests from devouring your crops, and the vines in your fields will not cast their fruit,’ says the LORD Almighty. ‘Then all the nations will call you blessed, for yours will be a delightful land,’ says the LORD Almighty.”

“‘You have said harsh things against me,’ says the LORD. ‘Yet you ask, ‘What have we said against you?’ You have said, ‘It is futile to serve God.’ What did we gain by carrying out his requirements and going about like mourners before the LORD Almighty? But now we call the arrogant blessed. Certainly the evildoers prosper, and even those who challenge God escape.



Then those who feared the LORD talked with each other, and the LORD listened and heard. A scroll of remembrance was written in his presence concerning those who feared the LORD and honored his name.”

“‘They will be mine,’ says the LORD Almighty, ‘in the day when I make up my treasured possession. I will spare them, just as in compassion a man spares his son who serves him. And you will again see the distinction between the righteous and the wicked, between those who serve God and those who do not.’”

“Surely the day is coming; it will burn like a furnace. All the arrogant and every evildoer will be stubble, and that day that is coming will set them on fire,” says the LORD Almighty. ‘Not a root or a branch will be left to them. But for you who revere my name, the sun of righteousness will rise with healing in its wings. And you will go out and leap like calves released from the stall. Then you will trample down the wicked; they will be ashes under the soles of your feet on the day when I do these things,’ says the LORD Almighty.”

“Remember the law of my servant Moses, the decrees and laws I gave him at Horeb for all Israel. ‘See, I will send you the prophet Elijah before that great and dreadful day of the LORD comes. He will turn the hearts of the fathers to their children, and the hearts of the children to their fathers; or else I will come and strike the land with a curse.’” (Malachi 1,2,3,4)

The precise and true name of God is paramount; an epithet will not suffice at this time. This world, especially the Christian world will erupt when the distinction of God’s name is made known, or used in a proper context. His name is a name above every other name and is to be honored as intended! At that time Jesus, full of joy through the Holy Spirit, said, “I praise you, Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because you have hidden these things from the wise and learned, and revealed them to little children. Yes, Father, for this was your good pleasure. All things have been committed to me by my Father. No one knows who the Son is except the Father, and no one knows who the Father is except the Son and those to whom the Son chooses to reveal him.” (Luke 10:22) Jesus spoke about the way and the only way to end all argument when He said: ***“No one can come to me unless the Father who sent me draws him, and I will raise him up at the last day.*** It is written in the Prophets: ‘They will all be taught by God.’ Everyone who listens to the Father and learns from him comes to me.” (John 6: 44-45)

## Deception Of Great Magnitude

The essence of Christianity was changed in the year 312AD. They followed Jesus because they knew He was the Son of God, and perhaps the Christ [anointed one], which was the popular, and then unpopular notion by most. The teachers of the law [Hebrews] used the Romans to crucify Him because they wanted Jesus to be the anointed one, but saying He was the Son of God nullified that notion in their minds. However, the numbers of followers flourished because Jesus' message found a place within their hearts, and they expected the messiah's or Christ's [anointed one's] appearance to be eminent.

The crucifixion was extreme punishment, and a similar punishment continued, attempting to dissuade Jesus' followers from professing their deep faith. Yet, they could not be turned even under the pain of death. The politicians were losing the battle so to speak; Roman soldiers and politicians began to secretly gather with those they once called Christians. In a good sense, the name "Christian" was attributed to the deep belief in the Messiah or deliverer, which is the essence of the word's meaning.

However, the Roman persecutions ceased. Constantine, who ultimately became the new Roman emperor, claimed to have a vision. He said he had a vision in the sky and a dream during the night before a battle. It is commonly stated that on the evening of October 27, with the armies preparing for battle, Constantine had a vision, which led him to fight under the protection of the Christian God. The details of that vision, however, differ between the sources reporting it. It is believed that the sign of the cross appeared, and Constantine heard, "In this sign, you shall conquer." In this supposed dream he saw the '*Chi-Ro*', the symbol of Christ, shining above the sun. Seeing this as a Divine sign, it is said that Constantine had his soldiers paint the symbol on their shields. Following this, Constantine went on to defeat the numerically stronger army of Maxentius at the Battle at the Milvian Bridge [Oct AD 312]. Maxentius, together with thousands of his soldiers, drowned as the bridge they constructed of boats collapsed; his force retreated. Constantine saw this victory as directly related to the supposed vision he had the night before.

Henceforth, Constantine saw himself as an emperor of the Christian people. Whether this supposed vision and victory made him a Christian is the subject of some debate. Constantine, who accepted baptism only on his deathbed, is generally understood as the first Christian emperor of the

Roman world. Following the victory, Constantine never exhibited an open reverence of Jesus, and the symbolism Christians used while underground during the great persecutions. It becomes glaringly obvious that the feigned vision and dream brought the true Christians and the pagans together, under a political pretense of being one spiritual body or church. The impure seed enveloped the pure seed [true followers of Jesus]—a political victory. With the names changed, the pagan statues and symbols, as well as the festivals, were combined and thence known as Holy days. The original church leaders assisted, thinking all was in good order. Over the centuries many were taught to blindly follow the Roman church, even though many holy people protested the validity of the imperfections and affairs of the church.

The misunderstanding about Christianity today is a direct result of the feigned vision and dream. The persecutions ceased, seemingly a good thing, yet the political decree changed the small Christian world, and enabled a pagan Christian world to begin. Once the dastardly deed was completed, pagan images became supposedly holy objects; pagan rituals were intertwined with holy days; and Constantine won a political victory using the foundation of Christianity to gather the multitudes. To exemplify further, pagans had spring festivals that celebrated the ancient Anglo-Saxon/Germanic fertility goddess Eastre or Eostra, which included customs involving eggs and rabbits. The English word for Easter derived from that goddess. The Christian holiday, which celebrates the resurrection of Jesus, incorporates many of the customs practiced in ancient pagan traditions.

Spiritual contemplation regarding the vision and dream should have superseded the political decree. The pure seed should have remained faithful. However, the early church and theologians apparently saw fit to accept the convergence of authority over the Pagans. The supposed vision of '*Chi-Ro*', the symbol of Christ, was not a gift from God in the upper case, but certainly from the lower case god! They proclaimed Constantine to be a saintly figure.

If Jesus were the Christ as the dream portrayed, He would have appeared to His Apostles, and pronounced He was the Christ following His Resurrection. However, Jesus appeared as He was, and His appearance would never be contrary to the truth according to His testimony. Jesus appeared as He was—but never proclaimed that He was Christ—He proclaimed that He was the Father, and His Christ [son of man] would

appear in time.

If the supposed vision were genuine, the precise name of Jesus would have been pronounced, not the epithet name the world tried to assign to Jesus. The feigned vision did not confirm prophecy according to the scriptures! History reveals facts that Constantine considered himself the sun god, and in pagan ways tried to compare himself to Jesus, but never worshipped Jesus as such. As a result, Christianity through the ages fell short in many ways, and today is a house divided with many different religious perceptions. Each individual segment supposedly subscribes to the notion that they have the whole truth.

The political beginning of the Christian deception, under a pretense of the greatest good, will in the end serve Satan with a political victory. The pretense is one spiritual body, one true church as if to fulfill Jesus' desire. This is the huge beast, a spiritual church of huge proportions, seen as the truth, and the oldest church will become a worldly church. All people will be enticed to convert or participate in a one-world religion. Just as Constantine ordered unity, so the last Pope, together with the world leaders, orders peace [the false peace] and unity by political decree.

These precise circumstances will make the difference for perfect justice to prevail—some people will be saved, some delivered and most will be lost. Those on the narrow road prevail, and those on the wide road lost, just as prophecy informs us. Satan's desire is to place political dominance in the forefront of the minds of the intended faithful. Constantine's sublime decree, seemingly a good decree, was a deceptive ploy to gain the whole world and profane the name of God.

Malachi's prophecy is realized, and there will be justice according to the wrongs that have been done. Remember, Jesus did not come to judge the world, but to save it if it could be saved. Jesus testified to this reality: "For judgment I have come into this world, so that the blind will see and those who see will become blind." (John 9: 39) However, Jesus, as the Father, gives authority to judge the world to the son who is the shepherd of His sheep: "I tell you the truth, the man who does not enter the sheep pen by the gate, but climbs in by some other way, is a thief and a robber. The man who enters by the gate is the shepherd of his sheep. [Jesus ordains His shepherd – man does not ordain] The watchman opens the gate for him, and the sheep listen to his voice. He calls his own sheep by name and leads them out. When he has brought out all his own, he goes on ahead of them, and

his sheep follow him because they know his voice. But they will never follow a stranger; in fact, they will run away from him because they do not recognize a stranger's voice...I tell you the truth; I am the gate for the sheep. All who ever came before me were thieves and robbers, but the sheep did not listen to them. I am the gate; whoever enters through me will be saved. He will come in and go out, and find pasture. The thief comes only to steal and kill and destroy; I have come that they may have life, and have it to the full.”

“I am the good shepherd. The good shepherd lays down his life for the sheep. The hired hand is not the shepherd who owns the sheep. So when he sees the wolf coming, he abandons the sheep and runs away. Then the wolf attacks the flock and scatters it. The man runs away because he is a hired hand and cares nothing for the sheep.”

“I am the good shepherd; I know my sheep and my sheep know me—just as the Father knows me and I know the Father—and I lay down my life for the sheep. *I have other sheep that are not of this sheep pen.* I must bring them also. They too will listen to my voice, and there shall be one flock and one shepherd. The reason my Father loves me is that I lay down my life—only to take it up again. No one takes it from me, but I lay it down of my own accord. I have authority to lay it down and authority to take it up again. This command I received from my Father.” (John 9: 40-41 & 10: 1-18)

The precise understanding and use of Jesus' name is the only way to discover the whole truth! Jesus, the Father, opens the gate for His shepherd [Christ], so that the sheep may hear the truth and follow—there is no other way! God's Plan For Man is revealed in its entirety. Jesus made a plea to all of humanity, but only one enters through the sheep gate; he is anointed and chosen to feed the sheep, and lead them to green pastures and out of harm's way.

Jesus is LORD of lords, KING of kings, and blessed is he who comes in the name of the LORD. What name is appropriate for the shepherd? He who comes in the name of the LORD speaks only what he hears, and Jesus directs him for he is the Son of Man—a witness unto the LORD. This is the voice of one crying out in the wilderness preparing the way for the LORD. The sheep will know the voice and follow, delivered out of harm's way, and spiritually exist as one small group or body of people.

Jesus, the LORD of Lords, emphasized His name, the name His Father

gave Him. At that time He needed to complete His mission in order for the mission to be completed; He distinguished His purpose and the glory that would follow. For edification, Jesus pronounced judgment upon the world, and gave authority to judge on His behalf.

*“The hour has come for the Son of Man to be glorified. I tell you the truth, unless a kernel of wheat falls to the ground and dies, it remains only a single seed. But if it dies, it produces many seeds. The man who loves his life will lose it, while the man who hates his life in this world will keep it for eternal life. Whoever serves me must follow me; and where I am, my servant also will be. My Father will honor the one who serves me. ‘Now my heart is troubled, and what shall I say? ‘Father, save me from this hour?’ No, it was for this very reason I came to this hour. Father, glorify your name!”* Then a voice came from heaven, *“I have glorified it, and will glorify it again.”* The crowd that was there and heard it said it had thundered; others said an angel had spoken to him. Jesus said, *“This voice was for your benefit, not mine. Now is the time for judgment on this world; now the prince of this world will be driven out. But I, when I am lifted up from the earth, will draw all men to myself.”* He said this to show the kind of death he was going to die.”

“The crowd spoke up, [quoting the law trying to comprehend] *‘We have heard from the Law that the Christ will remain forever, so how can you say, ‘The Son of Man must be lifted up?’ Who is this Son of Man?’* Then Jesus told them, ‘You are going to have the light just a little while longer. Walk while you have the light, before darkness overtakes you. The man who walks in the dark does not know where he is going. Put your trust in the light while you have it, so that you may become sons of light.’” (John 12: 23-35)

Once again, Jesus said, “You are my friends if you do what I command. I no longer call you servants, because a servant does not know his master’s business. Instead, I have called you friends, for everything that I learned from my Father I have made known to you. *You did not choose me, but I chose you* and appointed you to go and bear fruit—fruit that will last. Then the Father will give you whatever you ask in my name [which name?]. This is my command: *Love each other.*” (John 12: 21)

Further instructions followed, but they were not understood at the time they were given. Speaking to the world, but always directly to His servant, Jesus set the stage and conditions that Satan would use to inhibit mere man. The numbers of people in the world today—especially those who claim

Christianity—are huge, and denial would tend to crush their opponent. However, Jesus suffered once for all, so that the threat or intimidation from the beast, which could have overcome mere man, cannot.

That affirmation, and edification for those who might grasp the meaning are revealed in these words: “If the world hates you, keep in mind that it hated me first. *If you belonged to the world, it would love you as its own.* As it is, you do not belong to the world, but *I have chosen you out of the world.* That is why the world hates you. Remember the words I spoke to you: ‘No servant is greater than his master.’ If they persecuted me, they will persecute you also. If they obeyed my teaching, they will obey yours also. *They will treat you this way because of my name, for they do not know the One who sent me.* If I had not come and spoken to them, they would not be guilty of sin. Now, however, they have no excuse for their sin. He who hates me hates my Father as well. If I had not done among them what no one else did, they would not be guilty of sin. But now they have seen these miracles, and yet they have hated both me and my Father.” (John 15: 18—26)



## Regeneration of Life

*“You also must be ready, because the Son of Man will come at an hour when you do not expect him”* “Peter asked, ‘Lord, are you telling this parable to us, or to everyone?’ The Lord answered, ‘Who then is the faithful and wise manager, whom the master puts in charge of his servants to give them their food allowance at the proper time?’ It will be good for that servant whom the master finds doing so when he returns. I tell you the truth, he will put him in charge of all his possessions. But suppose the servant says to himself, ‘My master is taking a long time in coming, and he then begins to beat the menservants and maidservants and to eat and drink and get drunk. The master of that servant will come on a day when he does not expect him and at an hour he is not aware of. He will cut him to pieces and assign him a place with the unbelievers. That servant who knows his master’s will and does not get ready or does not do what his master wants will be beaten with many blows. But the one who does not know and does things deserving punishment will be beaten with few blows. From everyone

who has been given much, much will be demanded; and from the one who has been entrusted with much, much more will be asked. “I have come to bring fire on the earth, and how I wish it were already kindled! But I have a baptism to undergo, and how distressed I am until it is completed! Do you think I came to bring peace on earth? No, I tell you, but division. From now on there will be five in one family divided against each other, three against two and two against three. They will be divided, father against son and son against father, mother against daughter and daughter against mother, mother-in-law against daughter-in-law and daughter-in-law against mother-in-law.” (Luke 12: 41-53) This will take place because the truth matters, and when the whole truth is exposed a spiritual fire will erupt. The side of the issue makes a difference and members of your family will reverberate, turning against those who test mere belief and acquire the truth.

Paul also prophesied on Jesus’ behalf, and his words are spiritually applicable to those who know the meaning today. He said; “we do, however, speak a message of wisdom among the mature, but not the wisdom of this age or of the rulers of this age, who are coming to nothing. No, *we speak of God’s secret wisdom, a wisdom that has been hidden and that God destined for our glory before time began.* None of the rulers of this age understood it, for if they had, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory. However, as it is written: ‘No eye has seen, no ear has heard, no mind has conceived what God has prepared for those who love him’ – but *God has revealed it to us by his Spirit.* The Spirit searches all things, even the deep things of God. For who among men knows the thoughts of a man except the man’s spirit within him? In the same way no one knows the thoughts of God except the Spirit of God. *We have not received the spirit of the world but the Spirit who is from God, that we may understand what God has freely given us.* This is what we speak, not in words taught us by human wisdom but in words taught by the Spirit, expressing spiritual truths in spiritual words. The man without the Spirit does not accept the things that come from the Spirit of God, for they are foolishness to him, and he cannot understand them, because they are spiritually discerned. The spiritual man makes judgments about all things, but he himself is not subject to any man’s judgment: ‘For who has known the mind of the Lord that he may instruct him?’ *But we have the mind of Christ.*” (1 Corinthians 2: 6-16)

The mystery is veiled until the precise appointed time. At a precise time, which is today, they are unveiled for consumption: “For the creation was subjected to frustration, not by its own choice, but by the will of the one



who subjected it, in hope that the creation itself will be liberated from its bondage to decay and brought into the glorious freedom of the children of God. We know that the whole creation has been groaning as in the pains of childbirth right up to the present time. Not only so, but we ourselves, who have the first fruits of the Spirit, groan inwardly as we wait eagerly for our adoption as sons, the redemption of our bodies. For in this hope we were saved. But hope that is seen is no hope at all. Who hopes for what he already has? But if we hope for what we do not yet have, we wait for it patiently. In the same way, the Spirit helps us in our weakness. We do not know what we ought to pray for, but the Spirit himself intercedes for us with groans that words cannot express. And he who searches our hearts knows the mind of the Spirit, because the Spirit intercedes for the saints in accordance with God's will. And we know that in all things God works for the good of those who love him, who have been called according to his purpose. For those God foreknew he also *predestined to be conformed to the likeness of his Son*, that he might be the firstborn among many brothers. And those he predestined, he also called; *those he called, he also justified*; those he justified, he also glorified. What, then, shall we say in response to this? If God is for us, who can be against us? He who did not spare his own Son, but gave him up for us all—how will he not also, along with him, graciously give us all things? *Who will bring any charge against those whom God has chosen? It is God* who justifies. Who is he that condemns? Christ Jesus, who died—more than that, who was raised to life—is at the right hand of God and is also interceding for us.” (Romans 8:20-34)

Predestination in this context states that mankind is predestined to defeat Satan. No individual man is predestined; however, by the will of God one is spiritually more sufficient, chosen because he has chosen, and knows the mind of the Father. A mere man is spiritually graced with a Holy Spirit; meaning specifically more empowered than others. Many are called but few are chosen because only a few respond, held bound by incorrect thinking, and inaccurate doctrines. Not even the angelic know who is chosen before the time, so creation waits for the precise time and the choice to be made. The Father calls all men to Himself; the choice is made as mere man aligns to the Divine Will. Once sufficiently tested and thus prepared, the Father fulfills and appoints (anoints), and only then are the angels aware of the choice. The angelic, those of God, and those of Satan are aware of what was held secret, and the stage is set for the final battle. Jesus was not chosen from among men He was sent—and now, from His Divine seat, Jesus reveals His choice. Those who respond to this call must make a choice, and

are chosen accordingly by the son. From the beginning of human creation, mankind was/is predestined to fulfill God's Divine Will using our free will to choose. The correct choice is to follow exactly as Jesus prescribed.

There is a solution for the regeneration of life, applicable for those whose names are written in the book of life, and to those who are called and participate in The Word of God, Church of Philadelphia. As the scripture says:

“To the angel of the church in Philadelphia write:”

“These are the words of him who is holy and true,  
who holds the key of David.

What he opens no one can shut,  
And what he shuts no one can open.

I know your deeds.

See, I have placed before you an open door that no one can shut.

I know that you have little strength,

Yet you have kept my word and have not denied my name.

I will make those who are of the synagogue of Satan,

Who claim to be Jews though they are not, but are liars—

I will make them come and fall down at your feet

And acknowledge that I have loved you.

Since you have kept my command to endure patiently,

I will also keep you from the hour of trial

That is going to come upon the whole world

To test those who live on the earth.

I am coming soon.

*Hold on to what you have, so that no one will take your crown.*

Him who overcomes I will make a pillar in the temple of my God.

Never again will he leave it.

I will write on him the name of my God

And the name of the city of my God,

The New Jerusalem,

which is coming down out of heaven from my God;

and I will also write on him my new name.

He who has an ear, let him hear

what the Spirit says to the churches.”

(Rev 3: 7-13)

Armageddon is not a myth; it is a pending reality. Complicated, perhaps, but pertinent for those to whom it pertains, especially for those whose robes are washed clean, and those whose names are written in the book. The details within the prophetic revelations of what will be [the negative connotations]

are applicable to most of humanity. They are a positive enforcement for those who know or want to know before it is too late. The results however, are the regeneration of life, and an evolution of faith to the spiritual state, as mankind was originally created; In other words, a new beginning. In other words wisdom must be gained in order to be delivered from evil, prior to the fulfillment or final battle waged by the angels on behalf of the son.

Jesus prophesied through John, in the book of revelations, and in part John conveyed these words, but not these words only, but to convey them to another to reveal precisely as it was given, so it is stated accordingly and so it will be.



## Chapter 7

### Messiah Expected to Return

#### Who, How & When?

Satan constantly looked for the man who would crush its ugly head, testing every man and woman blessed by God in a special way, because of the promise made. God revealed Satan's destiny saying "And I will put enmity between you and the woman, and between your offspring and hers; he will crush your head, and you will strike his heel." (Genesis 3: 15) Enmity is hostility, animosity or a feeling of disgust for Satan. Certainly Jesus was in opposition to Satan, but not hostile to any degree. Nor did Jesus resist what the Hebrews poured out on Him to evidence that enmity was in His nature. Enmity is a condition of the flesh, which is attributable to a mere man—not a Divine man. [A mere man, the messiah, and a man created an order below the angelic would complete that task and humiliate and defeat Satan.]

Jesus perfectly fulfilled what He came to do on earth! He finished that part of the Father's plan, and to suggest—or even to consider—He would need to do it again is blasphemy! However, at the end of the period called "end times" the second coming of Christ [anointed one] becomes a reality. A second coming of Christ must take place, and Satan then placed under the footstool of Jesus (the world is the footstool) by mere man and Satan's head is crushed. Jesus will return again, a second coming, precisely as the book of Revelation states: "Behold, I am coming soon! My reward is with me, and I will give to everyone according to what he has done. I am the Alpha and the Omega, the First and the Last, the Beginning and the End." (Rev 22: 12-13)

The reward is given to all who overcome, and upon Jesus's return those who have defeated Satan will know Christ as Jesus' has caused him to be known. Satan did not know prior, but now knows precisely the mere man.

Speaking to the Hebrews, but also applicable now, Jesus said, ‘ ‘If you hold to my teaching, you are really my disciples. *Then you will know the truth, and the truth will set you free.*’ They answered him, ‘we are Abraham’s descendants and have never been slaves of anyone. How can you say that we shall be set free?’ Jesus replied, ‘I tell you the truth, everyone who sins is a slave to sin [misunderstanding]. Now a slave has no permanent place in the family, but a son belongs to it forever. So *if the Son sets you free, you will be free indeed.* I know you are Abraham’s descendants. Yet you are ready to kill me, because you have no room for my word. I am telling you what I have seen in the Father’s presence, and you do what you have heard from your father.’ ‘Abraham is our father,’ they answered. ‘If you were Abraham’s children,’ said Jesus, ‘then you would do the things Abraham did. As it is, you are determined to kill me, a man who has told you the truth that I heard from God. Abraham did not do such things. You are doing the things your own father does.’ ‘We are not illegitimate children,’ they protested. ‘The only Father we have is God himself.’ Jesus said to them, ‘If God were your Father, you would love me, for I came from God and now am here. I have not come on my own; but He sent me.’ ”

“Why is my language not clear to you? *Because you are unable to hear what I say.* You belong to your father, the devil, and you want to carry out your father’s desire. He was a murderer from the beginning, not holding to the truth, for there is no truth in him. When he lies, he speaks his native language, for he is a liar and the father of lies. Yet because I tell the truth, you do not believe me! Can any of you prove me guilty of sin? If I am telling the truth, why don’t you believe me? He who belongs to God hears what God says. The reason you do not hear is that you do not belong to God.” The Jews answered him, ‘Aren’t we right in saying that you are a Samaritan and demon—possessed?’ ‘I am not possessed by a demon,’ said Jesus, ‘but I honor my Father and you dishonor me. I am not seeking glory for myself; but there is one who seeks it, and he is the judge. I tell you the truth, if anyone keeps my word, he will never see death.’” (John 8: 31-51)

Like layers of an onion, misunderstanding will peel off as wisdom is acquired, and you will know more and more to establish and fortify a firm faith and deeper love of Jesus. The greater depth of truth you/we acquire the less susceptible we/you are enslaved to sin. As edification for the

righteous of today the epistle of John is applicable: “But you have an anointing from the Holy One, and all of you know the truth. I do not write to you because you do not know the truth, but because you do know it and because no lie comes from the truth. *Who is the liar? It is the man who denies that Jesus is the Christ.* Such a man is the antichrist—he denies the Father and the Son. No one who denies the Son has the Father, whoever acknowledges the Son, has the Father also. See that what you have heard from the beginning remains in you. If it does, you also will remain in the Son and in the Father.” (1 John 2:20-24)

Remember that mere man is nothing—only with the grace and power of the Holy Spirit, can he fulfill a Divine purpose. To be like-minded with God the Father is to comprehend the Divine Will. To settle this matter—so you will not be scandalized by what is shared—Jesus was the Christ, which is why the Samaritan woman at the well said, “‘I know that Messiah [called Christ] is coming. When he comes, he will explain everything to us.’ Then Jesus declared, ‘I who speak to you am he.’” (John 4: 25-26) To this extent, Jesus confirmed that outside of the Divine there is no salvation. Jesus was the Christ [anointed one], but only to the extent He was God, not a mere man.

Jesus spoke directly to the issue in many passages, more specifically saying, “Watch out that no one deceives you. For *many will come in my name, claiming, ‘I am the Christ,’* [they say they follow Jesus, i.e. coming in the name of Jesus, saying He is Christ], and will deceive many. You will hear of wars and rumors of wars but see to it that you are not alarmed. Such things must happen, but the end is still to come. Nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom. There will be famines and earthquakes in various places. All these are the beginning of birth pains. “Then you will be handed over to be persecuted and put to death, and you will be hated by all nations because of me. At that time many will turn away from the faith and will betray and hate each other, and many false prophets will appear and deceive many people. Because of the increase of wickedness, the love of most will grow cold, but he who stands firm to the end will be saved. And this gospel of the kingdom will be preached in the whole world as a testimony to all nations, and then the end will come.’ *So when you see standing in the holy place the abomination that causes desolation, spoken of through the prophet Daniel—let the reader understand—*then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains. Let no one on the roof of his house go down to take anything out of the house. Let no one in the field go back to get his cloak. How dreadful it will be in those days for pregnant women and nursing mothers! Pray that your flight will not take place in

winter or on the Sabbath. For then there will be great distress, unequaled from the beginning of the world until now—and never to be equaled again. If those days had not been cut short, no one would survive, but for the sake of the elect those days will be shortened. At that time if anyone says to you, ‘Look, here is the Christ!’ or, ‘There he is!’ do not believe it. For false Christs and false prophets will appear and perform great signs and miracles *to deceive even the elect—if that were possible*. See, I have told you ahead of time.”

“So if anyone tells you, ‘There he is, out in the desert,’ do not go out; or, ‘Here he is, in the inner rooms,’ do not believe it. *For as lightning that comes from the east is visible even in the west, so will be the coming of the Son of Man*. Wherever there is a carcass, there the vultures will gather. Immediately after the distress of those days ‘the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light; the stars will fall from the sky, and the heavenly bodies will be shaken.’ And all the nations of the earth will mourn. They will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of the sky, with power and great glory. And he will send his angels with a loud trumpet call, and they will gather his elect from the four winds, from one end of the heavens to the other.’ ‘Now learn this lesson from the fig tree: As soon as its twigs get tender and its leaves come out, you know that summer is near. Even so, when you see all these things, you know that it is near, right at the door. I tell you the truth; this generation will certainly not pass away until all these things have happened. Heaven and earth will pass away, but my words will never pass away.’”

“No one knows about that day or hour, not even the angels in heaven, nor the Son, but only the Father.” (Mathew 24:36) If Jesus and the Father are one, and they are, how is it that Jesus does not know the mind of the Father? The son in this context is the son of man, and the precise time is not important. Jesus gave us a clue when He said: “As it was in the days of Noah, so it will be at the coming of the Son of Man. For in the days before the flood, people were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, up to the day Noah entered the ark; and they knew nothing about what would happen until the flood came and took them all away. That is how it will be at the coming of the Son of Man. Two men will be in the field; one will be taken [accepted] and the other left. Two women will be grinding with a hand mill; one will be taken [accepted] and the other left. “Therefore keep watch, because you do not know on what day your Lord will come. But understand this: If the owner of the house had known at what time of night the thief was coming, he would have kept watch and would not have

let his house be broken into. So you also must be ready, because the Son of Man will come at an hour when you do not expect him.”

“*Who then is the faithful and wise servant*, whom the master has put in charge of the servants in his household to give them their food at the proper time? It will be good for that servant whose master finds him doing so when he returns. I tell you the truth; he will put him in charge of all his possessions. But suppose that servant is wicked and says to himself, ‘My master is staying away a long time,’ and he then begins to beat his fellow servants and to eat and drink with drunkards. The master of that servant will come on a day when he does not expect him and at an hour he is not aware of. He will cut him to pieces and assign him a place with the hypocrites, where there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth. (Matthew 24: 23-51)

Jesus is seated at the right hand of the Father [so to speak], and the scriptures portray a series of events to follow because the scripture says: “‘Sit at my right hand until I make your enemies a footstool for your feet.’ The LORD will extend your mighty scepter from Zion; you will rule in the midst of your enemies. Your troops will be willing on your day of battle. Arrayed in holy majesty, from the womb of the dawn you will receive the dew of your youth.” (Psalm 110:1-3) Conjoining this understanding are the words of Isaiah: “‘This is what the LORD says: ‘Heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool. Where is the house you will build for me? Where will my resting-place be? Has not my hand made all these things, and so they came into being?’ declares the LORD. This is the one I esteem: he who is humble and contrite in spirit, and trembles at my word.’ ” (Isaiah 66:1-2) The son of man, like Elijah, must prepare everything; when it’s prepared Jesus will come. Not before.

### **Divine Mercy, Not Sacrifice**

Jesus completed once and for all the work He came to earth to complete. Jesus did not desire to suffer, but suffering was Satan’s last tactic to deter or defeat Jesus. The Father did not desire suffering nor propitiate what Jesus willingly accepted. Jesus accepted what was put upon Him, and He need not return until all is placed under his footstool: on earth Satan’s head is crushed. The scriptures say, “ ‘Sacrifice and offering you did not desire, but a body you prepared for me; with burnt offerings and sin offerings you were not pleased.’ Then I said, *Here I am—it is written about me in the scroll—I have come to do your will, O God your law is within my*



*heart.* I proclaim righteousness in the great assembly; I do not seal my lips, as you know, O LORD. I do not hide your righteousness in my heart; I speak of your faithfulness and salvation. I do not conceal your love and your truth from the great assembly. Do not withhold your mercy from me, O LORD; may your love and your truth always protect me.” (Psalm 40: 6 -11) Does the Psalm pertain only to Jesus or does it extend to others? It pertains to others because Paul provides clarity, saying, “First he said, ‘Sacrifices and offerings, burnt offerings and sin offerings you did not desire, nor were you pleased with them’ [although the law required them to be made]. Then he said, ‘Here I am, I have come to do your will’ [who, is he, who said this]. *He sets aside the first to establish the second.* And by that will, we have been made holy through the sacrifice of the body of Jesus Christ once for all.”

“Day after day every priest stands and performs his religious duties; again and again he offers the same sacrifices, *which can never take away sins.* But when this priest had offered for all time one sacrifice for sins, he sat down at the right hand of God. Since that time *he waits for his enemies to be made his footstool, because by one sacrifice he has made perfect forever those who are being made holy.* The Holy Spirit also testifies to us about this. First he says: ‘This is the covenant I will make with them after that time,’ says the Lord. ‘I will put my laws in their hearts, and I will write them on their minds.’ Then he adds: *‘Their sins and lawless acts I will remember no more. And where these have been forgiven, there is no longer any sacrifice for sin.’*” (Hebrews 10:5-18) Who following Jesus will take away the sins [misunderstandings] of the world?



## Holy Spirit of God

When the full meaning of the words in the scriptures and within God’s Plan For Man ring true will they make a difference for he who was anointed? Or will these words justify the rejection that must again take place? Jesus anoints the son because Jesus is the Father, and He has revealed what the Holy Spirit, the counselor, reveals. The counselor knows full well who roams the earth and why. Jesus said, “All men will hate you because of me, but he who stands firm to the end will be saved. When you are persecuted

in one place, flee to another. I tell you the truth, you will not finish going through the cities of Israel before the Son of Man comes.”

*“A student is not above his teacher, nor a servant above his master. It is enough for the student to be like his teacher, and the servant like his master. If the head of the house has been called Beelzebub, how much more the members of his household! ‘So do not be afraid of them. There is nothing concealed that will not be disclosed, or hidden that will not be made known. What I tell you in the dark, speak in the daylight; what is whispered in your ear, proclaim from the roofs. Do not be afraid of those who kill the body but cannot kill the soul. Rather, be afraid of the One who can destroy both soul and body in hell. Are not two sparrows sold for a penny? Yet not one of them will fall to the ground apart from the will of your Father. And even the very hairs of your head are all numbered. So don’t be afraid; you are worth more than many sparrows.’ ”*

“Whoever acknowledges me before men, I will also acknowledge him before my Father in heaven. But whoever disowns me before men, I will disown him before my Father in heaven. Do not suppose that I have come to bring peace to the earth. *I did not come to bring peace, but a sword...*” (Matthew 10: 22-42) These instructions were once thought to apply to Jesus, and they do. However, when one does not know who Jesus is and what He did for the love of man, they relate differently because the context is changed. The instructions were meant to delineate the union of the Divine Will and human will; a union that mere man gladly accepts, so that the word of God becomes a living word.

Questioning their understanding, this was asked, “Don’t you believe that I am in the Father,” Jesus said, “and that the Father is in me? The words I say to you are not just my own. *Rather, it is the Father, living in me, who is doing his work.* Believe me when I say that I am in the Father and the Father is in me; or at least believe on the evidence of the miracles themselves. I tell you the truth; anyone who has faith in me will do what I have been doing. He will do even greater things than these, because I am going to the Father. And *I will do whatever you ask in my name [which name], so that the Son may bring glory to the Father.* You may ask me for anything in my name [which name], and I will do it.’ ” The son of man will bring glory to the Father, because the son knows the Father and does everything the Father tells him to do.

“If you love me, you will obey what I command. And I will ask the Father,

and he will give you another Counselor to be with you forever— the Spirit of truth. *The world cannot accept him, because it neither sees him nor knows him.* But you know him, for he lives with you and will be in you. I will not leave you as orphans (because the Father protects His children— Jesus is the Father); I will come to you. Before long, the world will not see me anymore, but you will see me. Because I live, you also will live. *On that day you will realize that I am in my Father, and you are in me, and I am in you.* Whoever has my commands and obeys them, he is the one who loves me. He who loves me will be loved by my Father, and I too will love him and show myself to him.” (John 14: 10-21) Take counsel, and take heed for the destiny of man is revealed. What is given was revealed once again, so drink it in, and the truth will set you free!”

The Holy Spirit is the power of God that manifests as a life giving force within each person, and can be more powerful in one person in comparison to another. The son of man endowed with the Spirit of God is the counselor. It is he who is secretly anointed by Jesus, and comes in the name of the LORD to testify to the whole truth. “When the Counselor comes, whom *I will send to you from the Father,* the Spirit of truth who goes out from the Father, he will testify about me. (John 15:26)

### **Repentance, Time of Fulfillment, Completion**

“He who is not with me is against me, and he who does not gather with me scatters. And so I tell you, every sin and blasphemy will be forgiven men, but the blasphemy against the Spirit will not be forgiven. Anyone who speaks a word against the Son of Man will be forgiven, but anyone who speaks against the Holy Spirit will not be forgiven, either in this age or in the age to come.” (Matthew 12: 30-32)

“Then Jesus cried out, ‘When a man believes in me, he does not believe in me only, but in the one who sent me. When he looks at me, he sees the one who sent me. I have come into the world as a light, so that no one who believes in me should stay in darkness. As for the person who hears my words but does not keep them, I do not judge him. For I did not come to judge the world, but to save it. *There is a judge for the one who rejects me and does not accept my words; that very word which I spoke* will condemn him at the last day. For I did not speak of my own accord, but the Father who sent me commanded me what to say and how to say it. I know that his command leads to eternal life. So whatever I say is just what the Father has told me to say.” (John12: 40-50)

As the Father extends authority to His son, so Jesus extends authority to the son [the counselor, the Holy Spirit, the student and teacher]; for the glory of the Father [Jesus], the Son of God [son of man] shepherds the flock. However, this flock is not for slaughter; the flock is protected and spiritually fortified by the truth. The truth is not privileged, nor is it to be dangled in front of the sheep as a carrot. The shepherd does not keep the flock so that they provide food for the shepherd; he leads them to green pastures where they are delivered from evil, and they thrive.

Wealth, money, power, and high political positions or even the highest religious positions will not suffice for the son. Satan has expended those luxuries and many have accepted but they are of no significance to the son. Such gratuitous favors have caused most of humanity to bow to the beast. The world does not offer a spiritual solution. The faithful are intended, by the world, to use the world's standards, but they are not to be of the world. Accepting immorality or liberal standards is to be of the world, to which most fall prey. The evils in this world have converted almost everything, and Satan is now ready to lead humanity to perdition— a final blow! Evil has never been greater at any other time in history, and time is coming to an end, the end drawing ever so near, but destined to be renewed.

*“These are the words of him who holds the seven spirits of God and the seven stars. I know your deeds; you have a reputation of being alive, but you are dead. Wake up! Strengthen what remains and is about to die, for I have not found your deeds complete in the sight of my God. Remember, therefore, what you have received and heard, obey it, and repent. But if you do not wake up, I will come like a thief, and you will not know at what time I will come to you. Yet you have a few people in Sardis who have not soiled their clothes. They will walk with me, dressed in white, for they are worthy. He who overcomes will, like them, be dressed in white. I will never blot out his name from the book of life, but will acknowledge his name before my Father and his angels. He who has an ear let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.”* (Revelations 2: 1-6)

The holy temple is a sacred place, a place within the heart or soul, but your mind is a place where worship is extended and where gratitude is expressed. The abomination is standing in the holy place; so let the light within shine. For Jesus said, “Woe to you, blind guides! You say, ‘If anyone swears by the temple, it means nothing; but if anyone swears by the gold of the temple, he is bound by his oath.’ You blind fools! Which is greater: the gold, or the

temple that makes the gold sacred? You also say, 'If anyone swears by the altar, it means nothing; but if anyone swears by the gift on it, he is bound by his oath.' You blind men! Which is greater: the gift, or the altar that makes the gift sacred?

“Therefore, he who swears by the altar swears by it and by everything on it. And he who swears by the temple swears by it and by the one who dwells in it. And he who swears by heaven swears by God’s throne and by the one who sits on it.” (Matthew 23: 20-22) God’s words are perfectly true, and are revealed many times in many ways. However, none are more important than what Jesus said as a prophetic witness of what was to follow. Therefore, in essence, two witnesses in two different times should now be evident.

We are called to be a sacred place, perhaps, like the Ark of the Covenant that contained the Ten Commandments. The human body is meant to be a temple for the Holy Spirit, and therefore sacred because of the spirit dwelling within. As temples of the Holy Spirit, we are sacred because the Spirit dwelling within is holy and true.

Love of Jesus is a perfect reality, not just a word misused to gain favor from the world, nor to be used in vain! “This is to my Father’s glory, that you bear much fruit, showing yourselves to be my disciples. As the Father has loved me, so have I loved you. Now remain in my love. If you obey my commands, you will remain in my love, just as I have obeyed my Father’s commands and remain in his love. I have told you this so that my joy may be in you and that your joy may be complete. My command is this: Love each other as I have loved you. Greater love has no one than this, that he lay down his life for his friends.” (John 15: 8-13) Humanity seldom accepts the witness preferring darkness.

Jesus’ body is on earth, a spiritual mystical body; and the temple most honored is the heart of man. God’s temple is not a building, cathedral or a shining crystal palace, it is a physical body [one or more persons] within which His Holy Spirit dwells! There will be a time when the sheep are separated from the goats, a time of judgment: “But they deliberately forget that long ago by God’s word the heavens existed and the earth was formed out of water and by water. By these waters also the world of that time was deluged and destroyed. By the same word the present heavens and earth are reserved for fire, being kept for the Day of Judgment and destruction of ungodly men. But do not forget this one thing, dear friends: With the Lord

a day is like a thousand years, and a thousand years are like a day. The Lord is not slow in keeping his promise, as some understand slowness. He is patient with you, not wanting anyone to perish, but everyone to come to repentance.” (2 Peter 3:4-9)

Three days is significant because there are three time periods wherein the scriptures will be fulfilled and humanity completes the mission. One time period or age preempts the other, so it is essential to know what time it is!

*“He who loves me  
will be loved by my Father,  
and  
I too will love him  
and show Myself to him.”*  
(John 14: 21)

### **PART III**

#### **The son — Second Time**

(Father, son and Spirit — Three as One)

## **Chapter 8**

### **Third Time (An Age—Time Period)**

#### **Time Is Not Endless – It has a spiritual beginning and completion**

Time has certain significant restraints, but it is unlimited all the same. What we do with the time allotted is of great importance, and too many people squander the time given. Reading the scriptures allows us to fly through time, but the past is a prediction for today. Therefore, the past has a greater relevance for today, so we can understand the purpose of life more clearly.

The scriptures can be divided into three time periods. We’re approaching the end of the second time period, and preparing to go into the third and final time. What we do in this time period is critical, because time will be extended for a small number of people; for most, eternity is next. Many are called and few are chosen, because most people have not found the relevance of choice; they assume all will end perfectly, regardless of their choices.

The limitation of time has the greatest concern related to human mortality, or immortality, as we know it—a spiritual timeless dimension understood as eternity. Time, as we know it pertains only to a temporary state, perhaps like

a window within eternity where imperfect humans [man/woman] physically exists. What we do with life is definitely pertinent and most importantly relative to the deity because we are called to serve a Divine purpose. There is however a matrix where another force exists, an illusion that seems real but is deceptive in every way. To find the true value in life understanding the task or mission is essential. Our mission, that is, those who know the mission, and willingly participate will fulfill God's Plan For Man and the big plan concerns the battle between the angelic and Satan for the benefit of mankind. Most of humanity does not seem to comprehend the relevance of time, space, and the mission. Life is a joke for most, and the victory over Satan seems too difficult or complicated. People glorify Jesus: supposedly expecting a spiritual battle, but don't take responsibility thinking the battle is somewhere other than within.

Your immediate thinking can change when we/you think about what Jesus said, as He spoke in the affirmative or future sense, saying; "For God so loved the world that he gave his one and only Son, that whoever believes in him shall not perish but have eternal life. For *God did not send his Son into the world to condemn the world, but to save the world through him.* Whoever believes in him is not condemned, but whoever does not believe stands condemned already because he has not believed in the name of God's one and only Son. This is the verdict: Light has come into the world, but men loved darkness instead of light because their deeds were evil. Everyone who does evil hates the light, and will not come into the light for fear that his deeds will be exposed. But whoever lives by the truth comes into the light, so that it may be seen plainly that what he has done has been done through God." (John 3: 17-21)

These words do not pertain to Jesus only, as most Christians think, because they will not subscribe to the name of God, because they have subscribed to a belief that cannot hold up under close scrutiny; and that is the bill of goods sold to them. Most are in the darkness professing they are in the light, and when the light exposes the truth, they will reject the truth saying the light is darkness. Jesus would and never could condemn the world, because this world is saved through Him. How this happens seems to be plain and simple, but cannot be taken literally or at face value. Jesus represents perfect justice, but will not judge the world except to see the world from a distance. Jesus confers grace on His brother, another Son of God, whom He refers to as brother, a brother of human origin to redeem the world precisely as Jesus has testified: this understanding calls for the light of wisdom offered by the Holy Spirit.



The Divine phenomenon revealed by the Holy Spirit exposes the master plan, a precise time at the end of the period “*times,*” which was heretofore, held secret – now made known. The battle lines are drawn, and he is preparing those whom the Father calls, as given in the book of Revelations: “These are the words of him who is the First and the Last, who died and came to life again. I know your afflictions and your poverty—yet you are rich! I know the slander of those who say they are Jews and are not, but are a synagogue of Satan. Do not be afraid of what you are about to suffer. I tell you, the devil will put some of you in prison to test you, and you will suffer persecution for ten days. Be faithful, even to the point of death, and I will give you the crown of life. He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. He who overcomes will not be hurt at all by the second death.” (Revelation 2: 8-11)

The truth according to God’s plan is revealed by the word of God, to which Jesus gave perfect testimony, and has empowered another who is filled with His Holy Spirit in order to testify on His behalf, thus revealing what was heretofore kept secret. A final reminder that time is drawing to a close, completing the second period, offering delivery to those who choose, who elect, who are then set aside. They will experience a third Passover that opens a final period called “*half a time*” and at the precise time reveals [for the edification of mankind] *the truth, the way and the life*, of which, Jesus made reference. So, as it is given, we honor and worship the source of the plan, a plan effectively articulated within the scriptures.

Jesus gives another reminder saying, “When a man believes in me, he does not believe in me only, but in the one who sent me. When he looks at me, he sees the one who sent me. I have come into the world as a light, so that no one who believes in me should stay in darkness. As for the person who hears my words but does not keep them, I do not judge him. For *I did not come to judge the world, but to save it*. There is a judge for the one who rejects me and does not accept my words; that very word which I spoke will condemn him at the last day. For I did not speak of my own accord, but the Father who sent me commanded me what to say and how to say it. I know that his command leads to eternal life. So whatever I say is just what the Father has told me to say.” (John 12: 47-50)

The sacred Scriptures, old and new, are no longer secret, for wisdom finds a final resting place. These words represent specific elements of justice at a precise time, and one specific time is more important as we draw nearer to

the conclusion. The parts of the plan are perfectly relative; and the relationship between the Father and Son twice in time is significant—one, anyone or everyone must know the Father in order to know the son. Precisely why Jesus said; “All things have been committed to me by my Father. No one knows who the Son is except the Father, and no one knows who the Father is except the Son and those to whom the Son chooses to reveal him.” Then he turned to his disciples and said privately, Blessed are the eyes that see what you see. For I tell you that many prophets and kings wanted to see what you see, but did not see it, and to hear what you hear but did not hear it.” (Luke 10: 22-24)

Putting the pieces together, the mosaic of life becomes a visible picture. The picture reveals a living reality of those, and for those, who serve our LORD, as the lord [lower case lord] brings this period of time to a close. Perfect justice is a proper conclusion, and mercy is extended as all the pieces come together. This picture should now be clearly visible.

### Perfect Justice—Armageddon

In the book of revelations Jesus gave John this vision and caused John to say, “And there was war in heaven. Michael and his angels fought against the dragon, and the dragon and his angels fought back. But he was not strong enough, and they lost their place in heaven. The great dragon was hurled down—that ancient serpent called the devil, or Satan, who leads the whole world astray. He was hurled to the earth and his angels with him. Then I heard a loud voice in heaven say: *Now have come the salvation and the power and the kingdom of our God, and the authority of his Christ.* For the accuser of our brothers, who accuses them before our God day and night has been hurled down. They overcame him by the blood of the Lamb and by the word of their testimony; they did not love their lives so much as to shrink from death. Therefore rejoice, you heavens and you who dwell in them! But woe to the earth and the sea, because the devil has gone down to you! *He is filled with fury, because he knows that his time is short.*” (Revelation 12: 7-12)

Satan [once called Lucifer] was the brightest angel, but is now a fallen angel masquerading as light, mankind is an order below the angelic. As in angelic form man/woman [mere man] could not defeat Satan, for Satan, was too powerful; thus, deception used the free will of Adam and Eve, so mankind might be separated from God. However, perfect justice was an assurance,

and the choices inadvertently made, would work to the perfection of mankind in the end.

God could have defeated or destroyed Satan of His own accord, but, if He did that, perfect justice would not have been rendered. God could not render perfect justice in this imperfect state, for nothing would have remained. Perfect justice is actually or inadvertently served by injustice, and mercy, while unjust, is a form of justice. God extended mercy by sending His Son into the world, to save and redeem the world, and to show man how to defeat Satan for the love of God.

The vision revealed to John has not yet begun; the angels are waiting patiently for the day when a mere man [Christ] will have them sound the alarm. Then all hell will break loose and the results of Armageddon will be obvious.

The relativity of God to man is a Divine phenomenon. Under the guise of a mere man, Jesus spiritually defeated Satan to empower mere man to following His footsteps. Satan sought a *holy one* understanding him to be a king, desiring to defeat Him in order to rule the earth. Asserting Jesus was a blasphemer Satan was convinced the mere man was speaking inaccurately saying He was the Son of God and would not admit He was only a mere man.

The question now is who is the son? What is the relativity of the son, two sons at two different times? The first Son, Divine essence of God the Father, was manifested in the flesh of a Divine Son. Since God the Father is perfect, anyone coming into His presence would be made perfect or destroyed, God condescended to become flesh in the person of Jesus. God offered a physical presence in His Son; a seemingly natural presence, whereby the full Divine presence of the Father was diminished in this imperfect window of time. Under the guise of a man, Jesus took upon Himself all that Satan would put upon Him in order that Satan would remain deceived. Jesus never considered Himself equal to the Father in human form—He was not equal. After His passion and resurrection He and the Father are One, as Jesus proclaimed, and are now in One Body as the fullness of God—one Divine presence as two persons per'se.

## **Heaven and Earth**

God condescended to enter into imperfect time; He assumed flesh or

human form like any normal human being, but He was of a Divine essence. Jesus was not the seed of man, but the seed of God; one hundred percent of His humanity [human genetics] came from His Mother's genetic makeup. Jesus had no human father. However the world around Him thought differently; a ruse for Satan to remain deceived. Satan was trying to have Jesus align by acknowledging evil or defeat Him...

In perfect humility and meekness, Jesus beckoned humanity to understand the Father's love, and because of such love, He suffered for us without one iota of resistance. Thus, He called humanity to spiritual perfection through choice, unlocking the secrets of eternal life. Time was blessed with an eternal presence; meanwhile, the way to perfection prophesied an end result. Spiritually fortified, mere man must follow as anointed [chosen] to defeat Satan.

The Son of God is revealed in two dimensions of time, and in two distinct ways. The son(s) fulfill a perfect plan, wherein justice predetermines a result: perfection in One and imperfection in the other. Both are similar in purpose in order to complete the mission of that Divine plan. However, perfection exhibits a dimension of meekness, which is paradoxical to the might of justice. When one has a great amount of strength, one does not need to prove that strength. Instead, meekness will accept the challenge of one who is weaker because victory over the weak is no victory. Thus, perfect justice is brought about and fulfilled by the Son of God two times: one from above and one from the earth. The Master knows the servant, and the servant knows the Master — similarly the student is like the teacher, for the teacher shows him all things. The Father prophesies a Divine phenomenon in the Son(s) who are part of a Divine Plan. The Spirit of God embodies both persons in this imperfect window of time accordingly; the lesser always glorifies the greater, as the Father's will is fulfilled by the son in two different times and in a similar manner.

Perfect justice was enacted in Jesus' humility, because Jesus could have instantly defeated Satan in the flesh. It was sufficient that Jesus came first to complete a task that no mere man could have endured. Jesus knew that mere man would elect to follow in His footsteps, and willingly do what he would be asked to do, regardless of the fact that the whole world would hate him. Our Master's words of instructions: "If the world hates you, keep in mind that it hated me first. If you belonged to the world, it would love you as its own. As it is, you do not belong to the world, but I have chosen you out of the world. That is why the world hates you. Remember the

words I spoke to you: 'No servant is greater than his master.' If they persecuted me, they will persecute you also. If they obeyed my teaching, they will obey yours also. They will treat you this way because of my name, for they do not know the One who sent me. If I had not come and spoken to them, they would not be guilty of sin. Now, however, they have no excuse for their sin. He who hates me hates my Father as well. If I had not done among them what no one else did, they would not be guilty of sin. *But now they have seen these miracles, and yet they have hated both me and my Father.* But this is to fulfill what is written in their Law: 'They hated me without reason.' When the Counselor comes, whom I will send to you from the Father, the Spirit of truth who goes out from the Father, *he will testify about me.* And you also must testify, for you have been with me from the beginning.'" (John 15: 18-27)

In the beginning Lucifer (Satan) inferred it would never bow to a mere man and fell out of God's grace. Satan and the evil forces have roamed the earth, always aware that they were to be defeated. Evil tests those who respond to God's call, finds a weakness, so they bow and fail to some extent. When evil tested Jesus, however, the response was perfect. His prophetic words went unrecognized as truth, because Satan's hidden agenda was paramount within the minds that he [Satan] used. Evil cannot perceive or comprehend truth or humility to any extent. Deception is found in pride because pride is paramount receptor for deception. Satan continually addressed Jesus looking for a human weakness, testing for weakness in those around Him, but could find none in Jesus—because He was not a mere man!

Destruction is the destiny and final end of Satan; all who are subject to evil will perish because of it. The final battle ends in spiritual defeat, but with physical consequences as the son of man fulfills his purpose. In complete submission and acceptance justice is served. However, Satan will not be not be completely destroyed in this time, only defeated, head crushed—Humanity is encouraged to defeat evil from within, thus glorifying the Father and the Son who are One in purpose.

Satan is damned by the relationship of Jesus and mere man; as the mystery is revealed, the whole story of human creation is told; mere man, spiritually empowered by the name of God, as a Holy Spirit, has dominion and mastery over the deceptive forces of Satan's evil endeavor. Empowered by, and with the name of God, perfect justice is served; the door, once locked is opened. Authority extends from the Father to the Son(s), twice. The Holy Spirit is the endowment of Divine phenomena twice in time. The first time

the Father anointed Jesus as His only Son to prepare the way for mere man in order that he could follow in His footsteps. The second time, the Father, meaning Jesus [*as the Father and Jesus are now one*], sends His only begotten son in His name to finish the Father's will. The son honors the Father and does precisely what he is asked to do to prepare for Jesus' second coming. Hence, there are two comings, a second coming of Christ, and the second coming of Jesus.

Note to the reader: Mere man [as the prophet Elijah foretold] prepares the way for Jesus' second coming at the end of the age known as "*half a time*". The theology within Christianity suggests or infers Jesus' Second Coming will occur today is a misnomer, because Jesus' enemies have yet put under His footstool. Jesus finished what He came to earth to accomplish; to suggest otherwise is blasphemy.

The first, second coming pertains to the name "*Christ,*" perfectly applicable a second time, because the first application was incorrect as such when it pertained to Jesus; He was not the mere man the world or Satan expected. The prophecy, which states, "*He who comes in the name of the Lord,*" is applicable both times, but Christ, as anointed, comes a second time; the name Christ was an epithet but His name is Jesus. The anointing of Christ was to be an anointing by the Father, the first and second time by our LORD Jesus—who is the Father, unseen or recognized by most in this world. The questions that are now raised concerning the son, in this sense, and pertain to a statement given in the scriptures by Jesus must be perfectly addressed and affirmed in order to satisfy the issue: "For God so loved the world that he gave his one and only Son, that whoever believes in him shall not perish but have eternal life. For God did not send his Son into the world to condemn the world, but to save the world through him."

"Whoever believes in him is not condemned, but whoever does not believe stands condemned already because he has not believed in the name of God's one and only Son. This is the verdict: Light has come into the world, but men loved darkness instead of light because their deeds were evil. Everyone who does evil hates the light, and will not come into the light for fear that his deeds will be exposed. But whoever lives by the truth comes into the light, so that it may be seen plainly that what he has done has been done through God." (John 3: 16-20)

The question is this: what does "begotten" mean in a spiritual sense and in a worldly or physical sense? In a worldly sense, it means that a man and

woman bring a child into the world by the process of normal reproduction. In a spiritual sense, begotten is procreation without the male's participation, thus, a child by Divine conception is not begotten in a physical sense. Jesus was not begotten; He always was a causation of Divine origin. Jesus raised a mere man [who is begotten] from the dead; a son and brother, according to Jesus assertions, is sent into the world to honor the Father, and is spiritually empowered to defeat Satan as second time. Jesus, as the Father, anointed this son or brother [essence a *mere man*; only begotten son; chosen from among men] to follow in the world on the same mission and with a similar purpose. Jesus raised the first-born out of many from the spiritually dead; born of the Virgin, mere man is prepared by the Father to judge humanity and to judge evil in the world. Christ, therefore, comes in the name of the LORD honoring Jesus, as Jesus said he would.

Hatred follows as a result of his calling and association with Jesus. The faithful must know why the association is so closely tied, and not participate on evil's behalf! Satan didn't know then, but is certainly aware today!

Christ [anointed one] comes in the name of the LORD, and in a similar fashion, but born of man. Announced prior, and applicable now, the Second Coming of Christ, Jesus' anointed one, is on a mission with a similar and specific purpose. The Second Coming of Jesus will be at the end of all time, also known as the end of the "*half a time*," when evil is placed at his footstool, as revealed in the book of Revelation. (Revelations 22; 12-13)

When asked, Jesus will destroy Satan, and that evil cohort will be thrown into the lake of burning sulfur. Jesus will do what mere man [mankind] asks, and perfect justice will be fulfilled. Satan or evil will be no more.

“Behold, I am coming soon!

My reward is with me,

and

I will give to everyone according to what he has done.

I am the Alpha and the Omega, the First and the Last,  
the Beginning and the End.

(Revelation 22: 13)



Perfect justice could not be perfectly fulfilled any other way. Mere man, [the

*son* of God], must follow Jesus [the Son of God], exactly as asked; coming in the name of the LORD is the blessing, and a curse to the world, especially because of the inaccurate theologies of today. Jesus came in the name of the LORD—to reveal God’s name as humanity wondered about God’s name unceasingly. The Father gave Jesus His name; put the emphasis on HIS NAME, to reveal a name above all other names. Jesus is the name of the Father and the Son, and the name Christ an epithet. Christ was/is certainly applicable to Jesus’ mission, but that name was a misnomer—the world rejected Him, because of His nonconformity. The name Christ is significant to the Messianic mission, specific to one whom Jesus would anoint to fulfill the mission.

Jesus anointed by His Father in an obscure way, was the Christ, but only to the extent He was God—today His name is a name above every other name and the name Christ, an the anointed one no longer applies. Jesus anoints His Christ, thus the scriptures say ‘blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord’ is applicable in a most profound way.

When Jesus spoke to the Samaritan women at the well, pronounced expectations of the Messiah, saying; “Our fathers worshiped on this mountain, but you Jews claim that the place where we must worship is in Jerusalem.” Jesus declared, *“Believe me, woman, a time is coming when you will worship the Father neither on this mountain nor in Jerusalem. You Samaritans worship what you do not know; we worship what we do know, for salvation is from the Jews. Yet a time is coming and has now come when the true worshipers will worship the Father in spirit and truth, for they are the kind of worshipers the Father seeks. God is spirit, and his worshipers must worship in spirit and in truth.”*

“The woman said, *“I know that Messiah”* [called Christ] *“is coming. When he comes, he will explain everything to us.”* Then Jesus declared, *“I who speak to you am he...”* And He was, but only to the extent He was Divine, and He saved the world that way. (John 4: 20-24)

Humanity gave Jesus a name, which was not the LORD’s name, and Jesus did not accept the destiny they had in store for Him—a witness to verify the reality of this statement. Jesus likened Himself or identified Himself as the Christ, so Satan would remain totally deceived. In context, we are indeed blessed when we come together in the name of Jesus, understanding that Jesus and the Father are now one.



The word of God is a binding force, sharper than a double edge sword, make no mistake about that. We must follow precisely as asked, and comprehend the mind and Divine Will of God. “For if the message spoken by angels was binding, and every violation and disobedience received its just punishment, how shall we escape if we ignore such a great salvation? This salvation, which first announced by the LORD, confirmed to us His will by those who heard him. God also testified to it by signs, wonders and various miracles, and gifts of the Holy Spirit distributed according to his will. It is not to angels that he has subjected the world to come, about which we are speaking. But there is a place where someone has testified: *‘What is man that you are mindful of him, the son of man that you care for him? You made him a little lower than the angels; you crowned him with glory and honor and put everything under his feet.’* In putting everything under him, *God left nothing that is not subject to him. Yet at present we do not see everything subject to him.* But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels, now crowned with glory and honor because he suffered death, so that by the grace of God he might taste death for everyone. In bringing many sons to glory, it was fitting that God, for whom and through whom everything exists, should make the author of their salvation perfect through suffering. *Both the one who makes men holy and those who are made holy are of the same family. So Jesus is not ashamed to call them brothers*” (Hebrews 2:2-11).

Jesus accepted harsh punishment; they thought the punishment was a just punishment. The severe injustice was accepted because Jesus was precisely who He said He was, God incarnate. He came to earth to save and deliver humanity from their/our sins [misunderstanding]. He suffered a human death, as if to die, but He rose from the dead in order to defeat Satan, as Satan could not defeat Jesus. Satan’s complete destruction was not scheduled at that time.

Jesus’ testimony revealed God’s plan for Man; the relativity of the man Jesus, and a mere man in order to defeat Satan, so perfect justice would be fulfilled. Jesus, as a man, revealed the Divine phenomenon and a natural phenomenon denoting the significant application of the word “*Christ*” in two different times, in two distinct ways. Satan and that evil cohort have no alternative, other than to respond to the will of Jesus according to the will of man in perfect alignment. Satan uses the weaknesses of every individual to thwart the Divine will.

So, blindness and deafness are common in this world, because the lie is perpetuated in dark silence. When the lie is exposed a raging torrent of anger, hatred, denial, and rejection are unfortunately paramount. “Therefore be as shrewd as snakes and as innocent as doves. Be on your guard against men; they will hand you over to the local councils and flog you in their synagogues. On my account you will be brought before governors and kings as witnesses to them and to the Gentiles. But when they arrest you, do not worry about what to say or how to say it. At that time you will be given what to say, for it will not be you speaking, but the Spirit of your Father speaking through you.”

“Brother will betray brother to death, and a father his child; children will rebel against their parents and have them put to death. All men will hate you because of me, but he who stands firm to the end will be saved. When you are persecuted in one place, flee to another. I tell you the truth, you will not finish going through the cities of Israel before the Son of Man comes.”

*“A student is not above his teacher, nor a servant above his master. It is enough for the student to be like his teacher, and the servant like his master. If the head of the house has been called Beelzebub, how much more the members of his household! “So do not be afraid of them. There is nothing concealed that will not be disclosed, or hidden that will not be made known. What I tell you in the dark, speak in the daylight; what is whispered in your ear, proclaim from the roofs. Do not be afraid of those who kill the body but cannot kill the soul. Rather, be afraid of the One who can destroy both soul and body in hell.” (Matthew 10: 6-28)*

Truth is equivalent to light; a fruit of the Spirit of God, giving sight to the blind eyes, and sound to the ears, for such as these will hear My voice, and; Therefore God again set a certain day, calling it Today, when a long time later he spoke through David, as was said before: “Today, if you hear his voice, do not harden your hearts.” For if Joshua had given them rest, God would not have spoken later about another day. There remains, then, a Sabbath-rest for the people of God; for anyone who enters God’s rest also rests from his own work, just as God did from his. Let us, therefore, make every effort to enter that rest, so that no one will fall by following their example of disobedience. For the word of God is living and active. Sharper than any double-edged sword, it penetrates even to dividing soul and spirit, joints and marrow; it judges the thoughts and attitudes of the heart. Nothing in all creation is hidden from God’s sight. Everything is uncovered

and laid bare before the eyes of him to whom we must give account. (Hebrews 4:7-13)



### Where is The Kingdom?

“In the time of those kings, the God of heaven will set up a kingdom that will never be destroyed, nor will it be left to another people. It will crush all those kingdoms and bring them to an end, but it will itself endure forever. This is the meaning of the vision of the rock cut out of a mountain, but not by human hands—a rock that broke the iron, the bronze, the clay, the silver and the gold to pieces. The great God has shown the king what will take place in the future. The dream is true and the interpretation is trustworthy” (Daniel 2:44-45). A rock, or stone slayed the giant, and David by the grace of God, became the king of the Hebrews, as they demanded a king. Thus, the son of David, [a prophetic reality] a mere man, would rule as prophecy proclaims.

This kingdom refers not to a heavenly kingdom, but to a worldly kingdom that is heavenly by nature and purpose. Jesus testified to fulfill scriptural prophecy finding a special place within the heart of man, individual and collectively man acknowledges, and attempts to reveal a Divine phenomenon. The Father sets up a worldly kingdom by sending His son a second time. Satan did not know the plan the first time, but is aware today.

Within the limitations of every Christian church it's clearly visible today, that these once sacred places are reduced to a place of knowledge; a market place acquiring material wealth. The U.S. government now funds Church programs with millions of dollars, and religion is deeply engaged in politics, while the people stumble day and night. Everywhere the word of God is preached for profit; listen to the sermons and the plea for money from their congregations. The places called “church” are empty most of the time, except for the specified time when people gather for a an hour or two to

pay homage. Lives seldom change, and the routine doctrine continually purports repentance or change as one segment attempts dominance over another.

No one can say with conviction that the dichotomy throughout Christianity evidences one spiritual body or a collective Holy Spirit. The doctrinal theology of each talks about the Holy Spirit in an abstract way or mystical way, having little effect or results. The congregations entertain an immoral liberal agenda in life styles, and, when denounced by the cleric, the liberal majority seldom listens or obeys.

Christianity is a house divided against itself. The liberal majority has an agenda that focuses incorrectly, by placing a different spin on the scriptural reality to serve their agenda. As such, there is a contradiction between different religions who use the word of God in different translations as a source. Isn't evil the source for that division and contradiction, and the reason for the dichotomy and the accepted immorality? Christianity, of itself, and the sheer numbers of those who claim to be Christian, should solve immorality and defeat it at the onset. However, a huge majority entertains a liberal agenda from which immorality springs forth. The Christians should have defeated the liberal majority in the realm of Politics, but they do not! This liberal acceptance of the immoral agenda is a dichotomy within what is truly Christian. This world at large is not Christian! Remember: evil must be allowed to exist and does exist until it is seen or recognized. Why then isn't it seen? Why are the problems just denied rather than being rectified? Christianity in its present state demands to exist the way it is, under a pretense that all is done to glorify God. Does it? The darkness must be driven out regardless of the price! To deny that evil exists is perfect deception and the greatest danger of all.

Every segment of Christianity has a semblance of what Jesus said, yet assumes their point is valid. The largest segment of Christianity claims succession from Peter, assuming a rightful position over all others. However, history reveals a continual spiritual struggle, wherein the supposedly spiritually faithful are subject others to a rigid or ruthless treatment. The Inquisitions are but one example, as are the crusades., While attempting to right what was clearly wrong many were accused of heresy. The Reformation was a faithful attempt by a monk that gently challenged the church's authority. His only desire was to address what was wrong and defeat evil for the love of Jesus. He was expelled as a heretic and the church was divided, and the head of the beast was wounded—unfortunately its

head healed and the church moved forward. This occurred just as the book of Revelations foretold: “One of the heads of the beast seemed to have had a fatal wound, but the fatal wound had been healed. The whole world was astonished and followed the beast.” (Revelations 13:3) In other words, those spiritually inspired to assist in righting the wrong, struck at the head of the beast to kill it. However, the wrongs were not righted and the beast survived, and the world, while astonished, followed different segments of the church. Therefore, Christianity became a house divided with many more divisions over the years, and continues to erode for a positive conclusion.

A solution is at hand which is relative to this issue. This confirms more specifically Daniel’s prophecy, of which Jesus made reference: “*So when you see standing in the holy place ‘the abomination that causes desolation,’ spoken of through the prophet Daniel—let the reader understand.*” (Matthew 24: 15-16) Understand the meaning and contemplate the seriousness of these words. Consider also this prophecy from Daniel, it says; “In the time of those kings, the *God of heaven will set up a kingdom* that will never be destroyed, nor will it be left to another people. It will crush all those kingdoms and bring them to an end, but it will itself endure forever. This is the meaning of the vision of the rock cut out of a mountain, but not by human hands—a rock that broke the iron, the bronze, the clay, the silver and the gold to pieces. “The great God has shown the king what will take place in the future. The dream is true and the interpretation is trustworthy.” (Daniel 2: 44-45)

Can you say with confidence that humanity, under the pretense of being Christian, is in fact the kingdom that God has set up? So, the state of Christianity in general is suspect in the present condition, but will revert back to what Jesus intended from the beginning—the way is now clear. What remains to be seen are those who respond to the Father’s call, for they will be delivered and justified, knowing the deep things of God and the Holy Spirit.

This is the kingdom that our Father has set up for today, and, as such, the world is changed one person at a time. Christianity in the truest sense of the word will not be a house divided. Christianity is intended to be one spiritual body with many parts; the individual parts [persons] work in concert as a body.

Jesus set up a kingdom and identified specifically where the kingdom exists

a spiritual place; a physical temple within the heart of man. His light is present—not a pretense of being present—wherein the Holy Spirit dwells; not as a mystical body, but in reality a human body [bodies]. His Church therefore is a spiritual gathering—where two or more gather, Jesus is there in body form represented by each person. Unified by His Holy Spirit, the mind of the Father is made known, revealed and affirmed by the son. The Son is Heir Apparent according to the Father’s Will, endowed with a Holy Spirit, which is a gift from the Father. This becomes obvious to those endowed with the same spirit but at varying intensities. Regardless of how overwhelming this may seem, the individual will must be aligned to the Divine Will. The two must be one will, which is essential for our compliance.

Out of a mountain God cuts a rock, and from the rock a stone is cast off; a worthless stone in the eyes of the builders, and perhaps, by all of humanity. However, Jesus posed the question: “Have you never read in the Scriptures: ‘The stone the builders rejected has become the capstone; the Lord has done this, and it is marvelous in our eyes!’ ‘Therefore I tell you that the kingdom of God will be taken away from you and given to a people who will produce its fruit. He who falls on this stone will be broken to pieces, but he on whom it falls will be crushed.’” (Matthew 21:41-44)

Simon Son of Jonah, whose name was changed to Petros [“rock”], was chosen to establish a church [a gathering of people]; eleven others were sent with the intention of gathering and feeding the sheep. They were the original builders chosen and the Papal line. Peter and those in succession were the rock or builders upon which His church was founded. So, “the stone the builders rejected” does not apply to Jesus. Yes, it is true that the Jewish leaders rejected Jesus, but they were not the builders chosen by Jesus. The Papal lineage is not the sign of Jonah that Jesus referred to when He said, “A wicked and adulterous generation asks for a miraculous sign! But none will be given it except the sign of the prophet Jonah. For as Jonah was three days and three nights in the belly of a huge fish, so the Son of Man will be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.” (Matthew 12: 39-40) Jonah at first refused to inform the people according to what God asked. Once delivered from his experience with the fish, did he speak—this is the sign of Jonah.

A mere man that God cut from the rock [delivered and rejected by the builders or Papal line], who is anointed by the Father, and unknown to the world at large is symbolic of the sign of Jonah. Similar to David—the little

shepherd who slayed the giant using just a stone—the son of man [representative of the son of David] or king of Israel [chosen of God] will testify about Jesus, and the beast will be slain. The beast is a huge body that is a billion times larger than the giant David slew. The prophetic mission of the son of David will be as Jesus testified! The prophetic mission of the son of David is to rule over a worldly kingdom; this is a daunting task: the beast in this world today is much larger than the giant in David the shepherd's time. But, Jesus—the Pascal Lamb of God—chose a mere man to tend His flock during His absence.

The New Jerusalem is a final destination! Jesus revealed this reality in the book of Revelations, through John, so those words may be spoken precisely as given, but not by John. Jesus intended that this testimony be given: “I did not see a temple in the city, because the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are its temple. The city does not need the sun or the moon to shine on it, for the glory of God gives it light, and the Lamb is its lamp. The nations will walk by its light, and the kings of the earth will bring their splendor into it. On no day will its gates ever be shut, for there will be no night there. The glory and honor of the nations will be brought into it. Nothing impure will ever enter it, nor will anyone who does what is shameful or deceitful, but only those whose names are written in the Lamb's book of life.” (Revelations 21:22-27)

### **Transgressions of Humanity**

The transgressions within Christian religions and all others must now become obvious, because it is given and we are destined to see: “So when you see standing in the holy place ‘the abomination that causes desolation,’ spoken of through the prophet Daniel—*let the reader understand!*” (Matthew 24: 15) As you see, if you see, you too must know there are battle lines drawn—we are preparing for a great spiritual battle. Daniel's vision provided a glimpse of what would happen, and in part, he said; “At that time Michael, the great prince who protects your people, will arise. There will be a time of distress such as has not happened from the beginning of nations until then. But at that time your people—everyone whose name is found written in the book—will be delivered.

Multitudes who sleep in the dust of the earth will awake: some to everlasting life, others to shame and everlasting contempt. Those who are wise will shine like the brightness of the heavens, and those who lead many to righteousness, like the stars forever and ever. But you, Daniel, close up

and seal the words of the scroll until the time of the end. Many will go here and there to increase knowledge.” (Daniel 12: 1-4)

“Then I, Daniel, looked, and there before me stood two others, one on this bank of the river and one on the opposite bank. One of them *said to the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river*, ‘How long will it be before these astonishing things are fulfilled?’ The man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, lifted his right hand and his left hand toward heaven, and I heard him swear by Him who lives forever, saying, ‘It will be for a *time, times and half a time*. When the power of the holy people has been finally broken, all these things will be completed.’ I heard, but I did not understand. So I asked, ‘My lord, what will the outcome of all this be?’ He replied, ‘Go your way, Daniel, because the words are closed up and sealed until the time of the end. Many will be purified, made spotless and refined, but the wicked will continue to be wicked. None of the wicked will understand, but those who are wise will understand.’”

“From the time that *the daily sacrifice is abolished* and the abomination that causes desolation is set up, there will be 1,290 days. Blessed is the one who waits for and reaches the end of the 1,335 days. ‘As for you, go your way till the end. You will rest, and then at the end of the days you will rise to receive your allotted inheritance.’” (Daniel 12: 1-13) Jesus our LORD is the man clothed in linen [linen is symbolic of purity], above the waters of the river, and the man on the opposite bank is the son of man, a mere man chosen and anointed by Jesus in a future time.

Remember the Old Testament is prophecy, a vision revealed to Daniel before time, and Jesus emphasized the necessity for the reader to understand this when reflecting on Daniel’s words. The secret revealed to Daniel was locked up until the time of the end, but revealed by a witness. “After six days Jesus took Peter, James and John with him and led them up a high mountain, where they were all alone. There he was transfigured before them. His clothes became dazzling white, whiter than anyone in the world could bleach them. And there appeared before them Elijah and Moses, who were talking with Jesus. Peter said to Jesus, ‘Rabbi, it is good for us to be here. Let us put up three shelters—one for you, one for Moses and one for Elijah.’ [He did not know what to say, they were so frightened.] Then a cloud appeared and enveloped them, and a voice came from the cloud: *‘This is my Son, whom I love. Listen to him!’* [The scriptures testify to the whiteness of the garment identifying Jesus as the man wearing



that garment]. “Suddenly, when they looked around, they no longer saw anyone with them except Jesus. As they were coming down the mountain, Jesus gave them orders not to tell anyone what they had seen, until the Son of Man had risen from the dead. They kept the matter to themselves, discussing what *‘rising from the dead’* meant. And they asked him, ‘Why do the teachers of the law say that Elijah must come first?’ Jesus replied, ‘To be sure, Elijah does come first, and restores all things. Why then is it written that the Son of Man must suffer much and be rejected? But I tell you, Elijah has come, and they have done to him everything they wished, just as it is written about him.’” (Mark 9: 2-13)

When the power of the holy [spiritual] people is finally broken, the final disconnect is complete. The Holy Spirit is what makes anyone Holy, and sadly enough mankind has turned away, but follow the world [thinking they are holy] while professing knowledge with inaccurate theories. Soberly consider the state of Christianity today, and the influences within the world acceptable to most, and the effects that the Christian majority has regarding the liberal agendas. Evaluate the state of immorality in our country, let alone the rest of this world. If those who proclaim themselves to be Christian were truly Christian, immorality would not exist in most of this country and perhaps be lessened in the world. However Christian majority continually elects immoral politicians, permits the house of God to be defiled, and has accepted immorality at large. Teachers openly indoctrinate these ideas to school children, even Christian schools, and immoral entertainment has penetrated even in one’s own home. Authority is given to the world and it has decided that these standards are acceptable; is that truly what Christianity is all about? Is there any doubt that the power of the holy people is broken and almost completely disconnected? What was once intended to be holy is no longer holy, evidenced by what is acceptable within churches, households, and society at large, and the family weakened state of the family.

### **Wordily Views [Knowledge] Distort Mankind’s Perception**

Time and again we are shown the difference between what the world desires, everything that is immoral and to what God desires: the exact opposite. From the very beginning we were told, and shown that with knowledge we will know both good and evil. So, to accentuate the spiritual difference between good and evil, we must come to terms with the spiritual forces affecting our thinking. The apostle Paul said, as point of fact, “Do not love the world or anything in the world. If anyone loves the world, the

love of the Father is not in him. For everything in the world—the cravings of sinful man, the lust of his eyes and the boasting of what he has and does—comes not from the Father but from the world. The world and its desires pass away, but the *man who does the will of God lives forever.*”

“Dear children, this is the last hour; and as you have heard that the antichrist is coming, even *now many antichrists have come.* This is how we know it is the last hour. They went out from us, but they did not really belong to us. For if they had belonged to us, they would have remained with us but their going showed that none of them belonged to us.”

“But you have an anointing from the Holy One, and all of you know the truth. I do not write to you because you do not know the truth, but because you do know it and because no lie comes from the truth. *Who is the liar?* It is the man who denies that Jesus is the Christ. *Such a man is the antichrist—he denies the Father and the Son.* No one who denies the Son has the Father; whoever acknowledges the Son has the Father also. See that what you have heard from the beginning remains in you. If it does, you also will remain in the Son and in the Father.” (1 John 2: 15-24)

To dispel all concern, so that you may not misunderstand, I acknowledge clearly that Jesus was the Christ according to the original intent or essence of the word “Christ”[one anointed by His Father], but not as translations determined over time. The name Christ or essence of the name is taken for granted today. Over time language translations have used different words to convey the original meaning. In the earliest of times the intent of that name meant to be anointed with oil for a Divine purpose. The concept of deliverer and/or messiah in the Hebrew traditions evolved from the original intent, and it must be understood correctly to explain the purpose of the name and application of the mission assigned thereto. Much study has been done, and information may be obtained according to the etymology of the word—search deeper and you’ll find authentication of what is offered herein. Christianity [messianic mission] has evolved under the guise that Jesus’ followers used the premise or belief that Jesus was the Son of God and the son of man—is that assumption correct today?

Without Jesus there is no salvation! Jesus fulfilled His part of the messianic mission; but He was not the man expected because He was not a mere man—His essence was Divine. He walked among the people to complete His part in the mission, which is what the Father desired. However, in a today reality we must come to terms with a mature understanding about the

word *Christ* [anointed by God], which is the ongoing messianic mission and anticipated task that's applicable to a mere man. Christianity, in fact, is the mission, and its purpose is to glorify Jesus who is our Father—Christianity, however, in the truest sense of the word is in its infancy today!

Pureness of Christianity dramatically changed by political decree; Constantine conveyed a vision of Christ in the clouds, asserting that Jesus came to him in a dream, but can that visualization be true? Would Jesus ever desire to change public opinion by representing Himself differently following His resurrection? Would Jesus suddenly and visually become what the world wanted Him to be prior to the crucifixion, and would Jesus use a pagan ruler for that purpose? A visualization that infers He was anything other than One with the Father, before or after the crucifixion, is not a visualization originating from Jesus. Before and after His resurrection, Jesus never affirmed the world's misconception that He was the Christ, according to what they thought or what they wanted Him to be. Therefore, the feigned vision 312 years later could never be justified as a Divine inspiration. Any assertion that Jesus, as the Christ, would appear in the sky was not a valid inspiration. Constantine, the new Roman governor or political leader, was a pagan, he benefited greatly by that assertion. He became the new political leader that brought the world together under the assumption of being Christians. Such was the deceptive endeavor of Satan, anti or against the essence of the word Christ in the world to follow. Jesus would not accept the kingship nor the role Satan offered, and thus He was crucified. Satan, not comprehending prior to the crucifixion, but realizing afterwards, Jesus was not the mere man Satan sought; Jesus' essence was Divine. Following 312 years later, the world would accept the deception that Jesus was the Christ, because of the feigned vision and the message that followed. Acceptance of such an understanding would deny Jesus' victory over Satan, and suggest that Jesus must come again to finish what was left undone. Blasphemy at its finest! The world would follow for political and material gain. The church would increase dramatically according to numbers of people grafted in.

The entire Christian world today accepts this theory, but as the truth is made known those multitudes will be shocked. Mere man, chosen and anointed by Jesus, will follow in Jesus' footsteps, but the world will be anti because of their lack of comprehension. The world will falsely accuse the one sent by God again, and the accusation or assertion will be that he the mere man, chosen by Jesus, is the Anti Christ [Satan's assertion]! But in fact, the entire world will be anti Christ, due to their misunderstanding [sins], and rejection of the truth, which is the message! To make this

distinction the Apostle Paul stated; “This is how you can recognize the Spirit of God: *Every spirit that acknowledges that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is from God*, but every spirit that does not acknowledge Jesus is not from God. This is the spirit of the antichrist, which you have heard is coming and even now is already in the world. You, dear children, *are from God and have overcome them, because the one who is in you is greater than the one who is in the world.* They are from the world and therefore speak from the viewpoint of the world, and the world listens to them. We are from God, and whoever knows God listens to us; but whoever is not from God does not listen to us. *This is how we recognize the Spirit of truth and the spirit of falsehood.*” (1 John 4: 2-6)

Constantine never acknowledged Jesus before or after the feigned vision. Constantine may have believed the dream, but in fact presented a falsehood or subliminal understanding that Jesus was less than what He said; Jesus said, *He and the Father are One*. Remember Jesus’ words “Watch out that no one deceives you. For many will come in my name, claiming, ‘*I am the Christ,*’ and will deceive many” and “At that time if anyone says to you, ‘*Look, here is the Christ!*’ or, ‘*There he is!*’ *do not believe it.* For false Christ’s and false prophets will appear and perform great signs and miracles to deceive even the elect—if that were possible.” (Matthew 24: 5 & 24) Constantine’s statement was precisely contrary to Jesus’ own words. Belief was sprung, and those who followed Jesus in the early stages followed a new or different church and the original Christian intent changed dramatically.

Further evidence may be seen in Jesus’ testimony: “While Jesus was teaching in the temple courts, he asked, ‘How is it that the teachers of the law say that the Christ is the son of David? David himself speaking by the Holy Spirit, declared: “The Lord said to my Lord: ‘Sit at my right hand until I put your enemies under your feet.’” David himself calls him “Lord”. How then can he be his son?’” (Mark 12: 35-37) Thus, the matter should have been put to rest. Putting Satan under Jesus’ footstool is a profound reality—the mission of Christ [anointed to testify to the truth] and those who know and conform to the truth as a spiritual body or church.

This is a sanctimonious and falsely pious world, especially Christians who look with great anticipation for the anti Christ proclaiming to know the truth; they are all the while duped by a great deception. The majority will be anti to the truth, for these, are those who will assemble and participate in the rejection of Christ, just as it was foretold! These come in Jesus’ name as

Christians, but deny the very words to set them free, even though the scriptures say; “Enter through the narrow gate. For wide is the gate and broad is the road that leads to destruction, and many enter through it. But small is the gate and narrow the road that leads to life, and only a few find it. ‘Watch out for false prophets. They come to you in sheep’s clothing, but inwardly they are ferocious wolves.’” (Matthew 7:13)

Any theory or theology must be proven for truth to be established, and then recognized as truth. Applying this hypothesis within Christianity means to follow Jesus perfectly, and anyone or everyone must embrace the word of God steadfastly. Find the essence of the words Jesus used, and the reason He used those particular words. Only a few will find the truth in Jesus’ testimony, and travel on the narrow path, but most of the blind sheep conveniently follow along on the wide road—even though cautioned otherwise.

The truth is very difficult to accept, but yet the lie is readily accepted. Just as weeds thrive within the wheat, so the vast majority of individuals, claiming to be Christian, are part of a great deception without knowing it! Traveling on the wide road of deception, [the lie] seems pleasant, but is not and becomes perpetual as if normal. All too many are chained by belief, thinking their beliefs are the truth. To be bound up tightly in belief is rigidity, so test what you believe and you will come to know the limitations of mere belief and the truth will be found. When you know you’ll no longer believe, because belief, as strong as it may seem, is vastly different from knowing! Once you/we know the truth everything begins to change or improve, and only then will this world begin to change. This is precisely why Jesus said, “if today the son sets you free, you will be free indeed.” (John 8:36) Intending to be set free, we are destined for freedom when we/you choose wisely; the question is; free from what?

Speaking directly to those Jesus chose, He realized their failures, and the failures that were certainly destined to inflate man’s ego in the future. Jesus said, “But you are not to be called ‘Rabbi,’ for you have only one Master and you are all brothers. And *do not call anyone on earth ‘father,’* for you have one Father, and he is in heaven. Nor are you to be called ‘teacher,’ for *you have one Teacher, the Christ.*” Have those who follow in the line of Peter complied? Certainly not, for they have done exactly the opposite of Jesus’ caution; they are called, and like to be called, “Father”—they consider themselves to be teachers! There is only one intended teacher according to

Jesus' testimony, and He in this context His testimony was not making reference to Himself.

History, when clearly seen, tells the whole story, but the truth is not the story the world promotes. Jesus spoke about those who are exalted by the world, saying, "*The greatest among you will be your servant.* For whoever exalts himself will be humbled, and whoever humbles himself will be exalted." (Matthew 23: 10-12) Where did they go wrong, when did they turn away from the original teaching? Why is this world in such a sad condition today under that parsonage? For further consideration Paul reminded them/us, "If anyone teaches false doctrines and does not agree to the sound instruction of our Lord Jesus Christ and to godless teaching, he is conceited and understands nothing. He has an unhealthy interest in controversies and quarrels about words that result in envy, strife, malicious talk, evil suspicions and constant friction between men of corrupt mind, who have been robbed of the truth and who think that godliness is a means to financial gain. But godliness with contentment is great gain. For we brought nothing into the world, and we can take nothing out of it. But if we have food and clothing, we will be content with that." (1 Timothy 6: 3-8)

Theology is but a projection of a proposed truth using facts for a plausible conclusion, but theology, is not the whole truth. Theory remains theory until proven, and when proven, those who know and have tested, come to know the truth. They no longer just believe, for they know the truth, and are fortified, by faith, and faith is knowing for certain. Faith in this regard cannot and will not be shaken, however, to be proven genuine, it must be tested. There is little doubt that the realities as shared herein will shake the faith of most, but when shaken there is little faith—only belief. When belief is shaken, great fear will rise up, and anger will follow. Anger, fear or any negative emotions are harmful to the individual who expresses them. Become more aware of what goes on within, recognize these emotions for what they are—defeat the negative, enforce the positive. Be certain that the truth is the truth and peace will follow. What you/we think is relative to your/our spirituality in a good sense or bad sense. Defeat the wrong; hold on to what is right and true. Remember: there is no fear in love; perfect love drives out fear, as fear has to do with punishment; fear must give way once recognized. Anger may seem like a firm resolve, thinking that belief must be protected, but when one's belief is tested and results in fear or anger—tested truth is right in front of you. The strength of faith, if the truth, is revealed in the love of Jesus; faith, as love, when proven prevails, rather than the weakness of fear or anger

Paul the Apostle gave another witness: “Dear Friends, let us love one another, for love comes from God. Everyone who loves has been born of God and knows God. Whoever does not love does not know God, because God is love. This is how God showed his love among us: He sent his one and only Son into the world that we might live through him. This is love: not that we loved God, but that he loved us and sent his Son as an atoning sacrifice for our sins.”

“Dear friends, since God so loved us, we also ought to love one another. No one has ever seen God; but if we love one another, God lives in us and his love is made complete in us. We know that we live in him and he in us, because he has given us of his Spirit. And we have seen and testify that the Father has sent his Son to be the Savior of the world. If anyone acknowledges that Jesus is the Son of God, God lives in him and he in God. And so we know and rely on the love God has for us. God is love. Whoever lives in love lives in God, and God in him? In this way, love is made complete among us so that we will have confidence on the Day of Judgment, because in this world we are like him. There is no fear in love. But perfect love drives out fear, because fear has to do with punishment. The one who fears is not made perfect in love. We love because he first loved us. If anyone says, ‘I love God,’ *yet hates His brother*, he is a liar. For anyone who does not love His brother, whom he has seen, cannot love God, whom he has not seen. And he has given us this command: Whoever loves God must also love his brother.” (1 John 4: 8-21) Consider the context of what Paul said from a Divine point of view—who’s brother, Jesus’ brother, for He call’s us brother for a very special and particular reason.

The instructions Jesus gave in the beginning were very clear, but were distorted over time. However, at a specific time the instruction will have a greater meaning. We are living in a special time, a time of deliverance. Hear the Master’s words and very seriously consider them in an applicable way. He said, “When the Son of Man comes in his glory, and all the angels with him, he will sit on his throne in heavenly glory. All the nations will be gathered before him, and he will separate the people one from another as a shepherd separates the sheep from the goats. He will put the sheep on his right and the goats on his left. Then the King will say to those on his right, ‘Come, you who are blessed by my Father; take your inheritance, the kingdom prepared for you since the creation of the world. For I was hungry and you gave me something to eat, I was thirsty and you gave me something to drink, I was a stranger and you invited me in, I needed clothes and you

clothed me, I was sick and you looked after me, I was in prison and you came to visit me.’ Then the righteous will answer him, ‘Lord, when did we see you hungry and feed you, or thirsty and give you something to drink? When did we see you a stranger and invite you in, or needing clothes and clothe you? When did we see you sick or in prison and go to visit you?’”

“*The King will reply*, ‘I tell you the truth, whatever you did for one of the least of these brothers of mine, you did for me.’ Then he will say to those on his left, ‘Depart from me, you who are cursed, into the eternal fire prepared for the devil and his angels. For I was hungry and you gave me nothing to eat, I was thirsty and you gave me nothing to drink, I was a stranger and you did not invite me in, I needed clothes and you did not clothe me, I was sick and in prison and you did not look after me.’ They also will answer, ‘Lord, when did we see you hungry or thirsty or a stranger or needing clothes or sick or in prison, and did not help you?’ He will reply, ‘I tell you the truth, whatever you did not do for one of the least of these, you did not do for me.’ Then they will go away to eternal punishment, but the righteous to eternal life.” (Matthew 25: 31-46)

Under the guise of piety most will think they are serving Jesus, but do little if anything except to serve only them. When confronted they will say, “Remember, Lord, when we did this or that; but whatever was done will be unacceptable, because they only did it for themselves. However, it is still not too late to comprehend even though we are in the final “times.”

At His final meal, the Last Supper, Jesus said, “You call me Teacher and Lord, and rightly so, for that is what I am. Now that I, your Lord and Teacher, have washed your feet, you also should wash one another’s feet. I have set you an example that you should do as I have done for you. I tell you the truth, no servant is greater than his master, nor is a messenger greater than the one who sent him. Now that you know these things, you will be blessed if you do them. I am not referring to all of you; *I know those I have chosen*. But this is to fulfill the Scripture: ‘He who shares my bread has lifted up his heel against me.’ I am telling you now before it happens, so that when it does happen you will believe that I am He. I tell you the truth, *whoever accepts anyone I send accepts me; and whoever accepts me accepts the one who sent me*.

“After he had said this, Jesus was troubled in spirit and testified, ‘I tell you the truth, one of you is going to betray me.’ His disciples stared at one another, at a loss to know which of them he meant. One of them, the



disciple whom Jesus loved, was reclining next to him. Simon Peter motioned to this disciple and said, 'Ask him which one he means.' Leaning back against Jesus, he asked him, 'Lord, who is it?' Jesus answered, 'It is the one to whom I will give this piece of bread when I have dipped it in the dish.' Then, dipping the piece of bread, he gave it to Judas Iscariot, son of Simon" (John 13:13-26).

How often have we heard about Judas and felt the anger the Apostles must have felt. Probably not very often, but consider this: With the greatest of intentions Judas betrayed Jesus. Judas wanted a political victory, just as most other Hebrews. Judas witnessed the spiritual power within Jesus, so it must have seemed logical that once the arrested Jesus, they would not be able to hold Him. He thought Jesus would overcome and defeat them. After all, that is what the Hebrews wanted; they anticipated deliverance from their foes. Judas was deceived; he was wrong. And, as a matter of fact, all twelve betrayed Jesus in some way. In a similar manner, we are always subject to deception, thinking we are serving correctly. Until we know precisely what Jesus meant, we only believe we know and fall short. To fulfill the scriptures and prophecies Judas has to betray Jesus, and the actual fault of Judas is he did not accept forgiveness.

Consider today those who have been ordained by their religion; they too think they serve Jesus, perhaps similar to what Judas thought. If the clerics are accurate in their service, Jesus' testimony would not be required, and the world would be in perfect order as it could be. The daily sacrifice is abolished, precisely as Jesus and Daniel prophesied. The abolishment must be good and for a positive reason, but a warning too. What God honored heretofore as holy becomes an abomination; God cannot honor a pretense of Holiness, nor accept a betrayal of feeding the sheep under false pretenses. When any ritual is insensitive to the needs of souls who participate, and serves under the pretense of helping, it is an abomination.

The condition of a proposed Christian world, and the state of humanity, speaks for itself, so justice must prevail. God will not be mocked; we/they can use a staged process of washing one another's feet, but the act is of little consequence if your heart is not sincere and true. This abomination causes desolation, and the scriptural texts address a solution, while exposing the problem. The desolation is now a course of action for the faithful, and deliverance is the issue—a voice of one crying in the wilderness, so others may find and profess what Jesus meant by what He said...



### Repentance for the Priests / Ministers

One is chosen or anointed from among men, and he follows as perfectly as instructed, but realizes that all men will hate him because of his choice. Many others have chosen to follow, but have lost a sense of the truth; with the greatest of intentions, they follow the world.

“And now this admonition is for you, O priests. If you do not listen, and if you do not set your heart to honor my name,’ says the LORD Almighty, ‘I will send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings. Yes, I have already cursed them, because you have not set your heart to honor me. Because of you I will rebuke your descendants; I will spread on your faces the offal from your festival sacrifices, and you will be carried off with it. And you will know that I have sent you this admonition so that my covenant with Levi may continue,’ says the LORD Almighty. ‘My covenant was with him, a covenant of life and peace, and I gave them to him; this called for reverence and he revered me and stood in awe of my name. True instruction was in his mouth and nothing false was found on his lips. He walked with me in peace and uprightness, and turned many from sin.’”

“For the lips of a priest ought to preserve knowledge, and from his mouth men should seek instruction—because he is the messenger of the LORD Almighty. But you have turned from the way and by your teaching have caused many to stumble; you have violated the covenant with Levi,’ says the LORD Almighty. ‘So I have caused you to be despised and humiliated before all the people, because you have not followed my ways but have shown partiality in matters of the law.’ Have we not all one Father? Did not one God create us? Why do we profane the covenant of our fathers by breaking faith with one another? Judah has broken faith” (Malachi 2:1-11).

*“He of whom these things are said belonged to a different tribe, and no one from that tribe has ever served at the altar. For it is clear that our Lord descended from Judah, and in regard to that tribe Moses said nothing*

*about priests.* And what we have said is even clearer if another priest like Melchizedek appears, *one who has become a priest not on the basis of a regulation as to his ancestry* but on the basis of the power of an indestructible life. For it is declared: ‘You are a priest forever, in the order of Melchizedek.’ The former regulation is set aside because it was weak and useless [nothing is made perfect according to the law?] and a better hope is introduced, by which we draw near to God. And it was not without an oath! Others became priests without any oath, but he became a priest with an oath when God said to him: ‘The Lord has sworn and will not change his mind: You are a priest forever.’ Because of this oath, Jesus has become the guarantee of a better covenant.”

“Now there have been many of those priests, since death prevented them from continuing in office; but because Jesus lives forever, he has a permanent priesthood. Therefore he is able to save completely those who come to God through him, because he always lives to intercede for them. Such a high priest meets our need—one who is holy, blameless, pure, set apart from sinners, exalted above the heavens. Unlike the other high priests, he does not need to offer sacrifices day after day, first for his own sins, and then for the sins of the people. He sacrificed for their sins once and for all when he offered himself. For the law appoints as high priests men who are weak; *but the oath, which came after the law, appointed the Son*, who has been made perfect forever.” (Hebrews 7:13-28).

God’s altar is the earth, upon which humanity is sacrificed. With great intentions, humanity has made altars; a marble place upon which sacrifice is carried out, following the customs of old. However, the altar was abolished because Jesus desires mercy not sacrifice, but the slaughter of humanity continues undaunted, why? Because of misunderstanding or sin. Divine providence causes a separation of the truth from the lie, to bring about change, thus confirming the prophetic words of old. Desolation as given in Matthew 24, then, is positive—as are the birth pains during the spiritual rebirth. This rebirth is a spiritual phenomenon in a natural world, with evil no longer intended to have an influence. Have a few will find the narrow road, for therein is the simplicity of hearts obedient to Jesus. On the narrow road, the essence of the word is comprehended, not by a rigid application of the ridiculous antics of a worldly presentation of pretense, but a loving semblance of those humbled and delivered from the evils of this world. Most will not be delivered, for they surge forward on the wide road that leads to perdition...

When one is sent by Jesus to right what is wrong, he is rejected. They claim the one sent is a lost sheep, and pay little attention while attempting to reform him. However, Jesus addresses this issue, expressing what a true shepherd would do: “Suppose one of you has a hundred sheep and loses one of them. Does he not leave the ninety-nine in the open country and go after the lost sheep until he finds it? And when he finds it, he joyfully puts it on his shoulders and goes home. Then he calls his friends and neighbors together and says, ‘Rejoice with me; I have found my lost sheep.’ I tell you that in the same way there will be more rejoicing in heaven over one sinner who repents than over ninety-nine righteous persons who do not need to repent.” (Luke 15: 4-7) One is considered lost, but because he repented, he turned precisely around, hearing the word and following Jesus – as Jesus has instructed.

The spiritual light of faith within this world has diminished greatly to no more than a mere flicker. The Father no longer honors the foolishness of humanity shrouded in darkness. The holy places, structures, are no longer holy because of what occurs within; metaphorically, the head is cut off. The order of Melchizedek is reestablished; one sent by the Father will rebuild a new city, within which a spiritual body of many constitutes a spiritual church [not necessarily a structure]. The builders rejected the stone that was once part of the rock; this mere stone will become the capstone; the finishing work of rebuilding the church as Jesus prophesied.

Jesus is the man clothed in linen (Daniel 13:7) who was above the waters. On the opposite bank, a mere man was in Jesus’ presence, and Jesus anointed the mere man which was essential to be in Jesus’ presence, as revealed in Daniel’s vision. This man was once spiritually dead, but is now raised to life, spiritually reborn of the Virgin; he is symbolically Jesus’ brother—a son of the Father. The woman clothed in the sun is his Mother, as the book of Revelations describes: “A great and wondrous sign appeared in heaven: a woman clothed with the sun, with the moon under her feet and a crown of twelve stars on her head. She was pregnant and cried out in pain as she was about to give birth. Then another sign appeared in heaven: an enormous red dragon with seven heads and then horns and seven crowns on his heads. His tail swept a third of the stars out of the sky and flung them to the earth. The dragon [Satan] stood in front of the woman who was about to give birth, so that he might devour her child the moment it was born. *She gave birth to a son, a male child, who will rule all the nations with an*

*iron scepter.* And her child was snatched up to God [protected] and to his throne. The woman fled into the desert to a place [continent of America] prepared for her by God, where she might be taken care of for 1,260 days.”  
(Revelations 12: 1-5)

In the infinite wisdom of the Father, the LORD God almighty, He sent His one and only Son, Jesus [Divine essence], to save the world that was being subjected to evil; but in the time to follow, the son [mere man] will obediently deliver humanity from evil—the second coming of Christ [anointed one] at the end of the 6th day, because Jesus said; “The Sabbath was made for man, not man for the Sabbath. So the Son of Man is Lord even of the Sabbath.” (Mark 2: 1-6) Respectively, the servant knows the Master and listens to His voice and he speaks not his own, but only the words that he hears. “Thus the saying ‘*One sows and another reaps*’ is true. *I [Jesus] sent you to reap what you have not worked for.* Others have done the hard work, and you have reaped the benefits of their labor.” (John 4:37) Thus is the conclusion of the sixth day [period] of creation, according to the will of God and a mere man. Mere man will deliver, as to reap the harvest, but Jesus is the one who sowed the good seeds and sent man on that mission. Jesus is the one who saved the good seeds, and He sent a mere man on a mission to deliver, as to reap the harvest for his Master.



## Chapter 9

### Conclusion—Fulfillment of Another Time

#### Sixth Day of Creation—Not Saturday

The sixth day is a time of victory. God rested from the work on the seventh day, following the periods of creating all things and organizing them. According to human traditions man honored the Sabbath as a day of the week. That day fluctuated according to different religious interpretations. Religious traditions wanted to be different to conflict with others. The Sabbath is Friday for Islam, Saturday for the Hebrew or Jew, and Sunday for Christian. However, the Sabbath is much more than a particular day of the week. It is a time that will be kept holy because Satan will no longer roam the earth. The seventh day is a time period—a time of rest, with much more significance than a day of the week.

The Sabbath represents a special time period: a time set aside for spiritual reflection where life is lived without evil's deceptive ways. From a Divine perspective a day [one day] is equivalent to one thousand years or more, but even this does not fully quantify a certain span of time that adequately articulates the precise work of creation. However, for humans time is just a reference to the earth rotating around the sun, but days are a mere spec within empyreal time. What is certain is that particular events occurred at different intervals that are in billions of years, and stated as days to be simply understood. However, at a certain period of time—as if a day—

Satan's period will end, and its head will be crushed, the ultimate spiritual achievement; in the time period that follows mankind will rest.

The time period revealed or referred to in Daniel and Revelation, known as "time", "times", and "half a time" are representative of periods of time; they generally conform to the explanation provided in Genesis. For the sake of explaining the three time periods, 1,000 years is like one day to God. So, it is normal for us to divide the three time periods into years, as we know them: 1,000 years for "*time*"; or, 2,000 years for "*times*"; or, 1,000 years for "*half a time*" [half the period "times"]. Mankind will rest during the "half a time" period because Satan will be defeated, chained, and held in abeyance at the conclusion of the sixth day or period. We are living in the end of "times"! At the conclusion of this period, [on the seventh day], those remaining on the earth will be delivered from evil, and they will be without temptation or deceptiveness of Satan. Thus, the Sabbath is the day of rest, and that day or period will be Holy because we will be Holy. Holiness is a state of spirituality, and we will be Holy because the Father is Holy! Satan will no longer have any hold or influence upon this spiritual body.

This is precisely what Jesus meant when He said, "The Sabbath was made for man, not man for the Sabbath. So the Son of Man is Lord even of the Sabbath." (Mark 2: 27-28) *Mere Man* is Lord of the Sabbath, at a time period, as if the period is a day or known as the seventh day. In this time period or at the conclusion of the Sabbath time period, Jesus will honor those who have completed God's plan, returning as He said He would.

Creation is conceptually a method where something exists evolving as an effect of the cause, the exact details which may be beyond mere human understanding, but worth pondering also. The details about time, in relation to creation, are worth pondering. Time, as we know time, is a measurement; time has a beginning and end. Each day begins and ends, and a new beginning unfolds into another day, a month into a year. How we consider or use the scriptures to comprehend literally the significance of time or days to calculate the beginning, end and new beginning. The more accurate our comprehension the more relevant is the mind of God.

Time is a fundamental element of life's expectancy or mortality; the desire of immortality is timeless. Time, clearly, is a measurement most relevant to our human condition. Certainly, time may be more applicable to an imperfect state compared to a perfect state and the limits thereof. Time is not a plausible means to exact a measurement within eternity, although

light-years have become a common means of reference. We can peer into space and contemplate eternity, however. We may all agree that we are somewhere within the limitations of time. Our misperceptions have far too great an influence they need to be perfected.

The relativity of time directly correlates to our desire and ability to become perfect. How often have you heard, “no one is perfect. Only Jesus was perfect and look at what they did to Him?” That is what we have been taught and, unfortunately, most believe that. However, Jesus said, “*Be perfect, therefore, as your heavenly Father is perfect.*” (Matthew 5: 48) If Jesus asks us to be perfect, who is it that says we cannot be perfect? What we do or not do is significant, and we can only do what we know we can or should do. If we think we are imperfect and limited, then we’ll perform imperfectly, and we will not strive to do what Jesus asked. Meaning: we’ll never do what Jesus desires or has instructed us to do— we’ll fail! The only question remaining is how to accomplish perfection. If we do not surpass what we have been taught, evolving to a greater degree of wisdom, we’ll remain right where they have taught us to be; imperfect and only a sinner. We should choose to listen, and to share what is given for the edification of others. Desiring to connect, we share what we have, that is, the Holy Spirit. It is more blessed to give than to receive, but receiving the Holy Spirit is quite a joy.

Humanity must get beyond a natural theory of evolution or the many arguments that pertain thereto. We are created in the image and likeness of Jesus [God] and unique in every way. We must not monkey around with the similarities of other life forms that science finds fascinating, but focus on human life and our spiritual evolution. When the thought of evolution involves only a natural form of change, the human mind does not spiritual evolve the way God desires. When the monkey is more relevant, and the creation theory is diminished according to intellectual imperfection, we are subjects of and subjected to the lower order. The lower order is where rationalization or intellectual knowledge leads one into an imperfect perception, which may be popular to most. However, we are saved by the reality of spiritual evolution. The truth is eventually known as we evolve deeper into the spiritual mind of God. Only then is the truth known, and spiritual evolution in the mind complete.

The entire natural world is directly dependent upon humanity only for the continuing evolution or degradation motivated by a spiritual force. Centering on the creation of human beings, we can begin to see this age or



time as a speck in the evolution of the natural world. The world existed prior to the creation of Adam and Eve; it is obvious that other physical elements of life existed to sustain human life as well as animal life. However, time was not recorded prior because time, for all intents and purposes, was not relevant; time did not exist in a natural world without human life. Time is only relevant to a human struggle, a struggle with Satan. God had a plan from the very beginning—an undocumented—plan, from the inception of human beings, which involved the human mind. The plan, [eventually experiences of human life were documented] was recorded for our edification. His plan is intended to be understood, and it evolved over time. The scriptures address the concept of creation in terms of days, but we know the time periods are not days. No one knows the relevance of time in this regard. So, let's look again at the beginning, using the words in Genesis. Reflect on the understanding of what God caused or created, represented in time periods, and articulated as days:

**First day:** “And God said, ‘Let there be light,’ and there was light. God saw that the light was good, and he separated the light from the darkness.” The earth, was set apart from the celestial universes, it was intended to support life, as we know it. The sun is a light, a source of energy used to activate and sustain life, and darkness is dispelled or separated in order for life to exist. We understand that light is representative of wisdom. So, wisdom represents spiritual light, a Godly and angelic state, intended to be the means of spiritual unity within him. Knowledge represents information that typically lacks spiritual depth; it is worldly by nature.

**Second day:** “And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament: and it was so. And God called the firmament Heaven. And the evening and the morning were the second day.” A clear distinction between the natural and the supernatural worlds and water represents a spiritual substance. Nothing can exist in this dimension of time without water as a life—giving source.

**Third day:** “Then God said, ‘Let the land produce vegetation: seed—bearing plants and trees on the land that bear fruit with seed in it, according to their various kinds.’ And it was so. The land produced vegetation: plants bearing seed according to their kinds and trees bearing fruit with seed in it according to their kind.” Essential sustenance: food, medicines, shade, oxygen producing plants, building materials—all the natural essentials to

support the life that God created. Nothing synthetic; God intended for only the pure and natural to sustain life.

**Fourth day:** “Let there be lights in the expanse of the sky to separate the day from the night, and let them serve as signs to mark seasons and days and years, and let them be lights in the expanse of the sky to give light on the earth. And it was so, God made two great lights—the greater light to govern the day and the lesser light to govern the night.” This is a visible representation of the sun and the moon that is relative to the purpose of both; in conjunction with the earth, they are a place within the universe. However, a Divine phenomenon is concealed within this day: the sun [Son] rules by the day of light, and the moon [son], a lesser light, rules the night, by reflecting light from the sun [Son].

**Fifth day:** “So God created the great creatures of the sea and every living and moving thing with which the water teems, according to their kinds, and every winged bird according to its kind. And God saw that it was good. God blessed them and said, ‘Be fruitful and increase in number and fill the water in the seas, and let the birds increase on the earth.’”

Animals [huge creatures] appeared millions of years prior to Adam and Eve. In the natural scheme, they evolved with a purpose, and that purpose was intended eventually for the benefit of mankind.

**Sixth day:** “God blessed them and said to them, ‘Be fruitful and increase in number; fill the earth and subdue it. Rule over the fish of the sea and the birds of the air and over every living creature that moves on the ground.’ Then God said, ‘I give you every seed—bearing plant on the face of the whole earth and every tree that has fruit with seed in it. They will be yours for food.’” Human life was created and intelligence given with a blessing. Humanities direction came as a graceful command a desire as the beginning of God’s Plan For Man began to unfold. The plan activated, not articulated, except for what is given in the book of Genesis. Much of the plan was veiled for another time. Mankind is enabled and destined to complete that Plan. In a specific period of time [recognized as the sixth day], mankind will complete its destiny, articulating what was heretofore held secret. Endowed with the Spirit of God, man will completely comprehend the mission and purpose of God’s plan.

**Seventh day:** “By the seventh day God had finished the work he had been doing; so on the seventh day he rested from all his work. And God blessed the seventh day and made it holy, because on it He rested from all the work

of creating that he had done.” On the seventh day mere man [mankind] will rest; we will be delivered and freed from Satan’s evil influences, thus returning to the spiritual state in the beginning. Satan and the evil cohort will be removed and chained for specific period of time [namely “half a time”] *one thousand years*. The day is holy because of the spiritual presence of God’s Holy Spirit, the love of Jesus within the hearts of man. The number seven is symbolic of perfection, and thus perfection is achieved at the end of the sixth day. The “*end times*” is then completed, and “*half a time*” begins.

To verify the scriptures accurately—if that is possible—we must contemplate its words and their essence or origin of the words, contained therein: “In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. He was with God in the beginning. Through him all things were made; without him nothing was made that has been made. In him was life, and that life was the light of men. The light shines in the darkness, but the darkness has not understood it. There came a man who was sent from God; his name was John. He came as a witness to testify concerning that light, so that through him all men might believe. He himself was not the light; he came only as a witness to the light. The true light that gives light to every man was coming into the world. He was in the world, and though the world was made through him, the world did not recognize him. He came to that which was his own, but his own did not receive him. Yet to all who received him, to those who believed in his name, he gave the right to become children of God— children born not of natural descent, nor of human decision or a husband’s will, but born of God. The Word became flesh and made his dwelling among us. We have seen his glory, the glory of the One and only, who came from the Father, full of grace and truth.” (John 1: 1-14)

Jesus, as the Word of God, and not only the word, but also God incarnate spoke words that came from the Father; He did not speak on His own. Jesus vocally revealed the thoughts of the Father using speech that could be understood, but most do not comprehend thinking they do. Those who know already have proof that His words are accurate; however, proof is now provided, now, for those who desire to know, and who fulfill the scriptural message, living in the word. The covenants the promises of God are now applicable to the heir apparent son.

We must now consider that recorded time is distinctly appropriate for Satan’s allotted. God allotted time to Satan for a supposed victory [perhaps, more time than is deserved]. Satan’s limitations are more obvious now than

any time prior, because time is running out and Satan knows his time is almost over, and his desire is to take all of humanity down with him. God desires precisely the opposite.

## Double Jeopardy

What causes man to stumble, then and now, is put under Jesus' footstool. Regardless of the religious prejudices over time, all the events that have occurred are for our edification. This Jewish man named Jesus dedicated *thirty-three years of life for one purpose*, and that purpose was to fulfill in part God's Plan For Man. His testimony was that mere man, graced with His Holy Spirit, would complete the mission as He prophesied.

Before the world was created, God conceived a master plan where Jesus would appear as a mere man, so man would be created in the image and likeness of Him. Jesus, God incarnate, would be born of a Virgin as foretold. Condescending to be revealed in the flesh, He took the likeness of mere man, [mere man created in Jesus' image and likeness] in order to reveal His Divine plan. Jesus revealed the secrets that were locked in "time," but used veiled language in order to show [reveal] how man would successfully defeat Satan. Humanity labors against the unseen forces of evil, and the struggle is much too difficult, which is precisely what Satan desires. However, justice must prevail and double jeopardy does not serve perfect justice. Double jeopardy is paying the price twice for the same offense, but Jesus paid the entire price, once for all. Mere man may not be subjected to the entire forces of evil; thus, mercy not sacrifice is the guiding principle.

Literally, on the sixth day of the week, a day before the Sabbath, Jesus defeated Satan, accepting all the pain and suffering that he would inflict. In a sense, Jesus bowed, but not as a fault; Jesus did not give Satan any satisfaction, because He accepted the full weight of the suffering poured out on Him. Satan wanted to break what he thought was a mere man, because no mere man could have endured what Jesus willingly accepted. As the persecution and sufferings began, Satan wanted Jesus to plead for mercy and ask that the suffering stop. Jesus used these words, well in advance of the day of suffering, so that they might know and so we should know: "If you had known what these words mean, *'I desire mercy, not sacrifice,'* you would not have condemned the innocent. For the Son of Man is Lord of the Sabbath." (Matthew 12: 7-8) Using prophetic language, Jesus pronounced that the Son of Man would lord over Satan during the Sabbath period, which is not just a day of the week, but a time period called "half a time."

Remember, holiness is a spiritual state, a state of being in the flesh. However, when we are holy, we may be only holy because the Spirit of God is Holy—because the Father is Holy. When you allow His Spirit to enter, you become more illuminated and connected in a special way; that connection deepens the more you seek. Your/our spiritual state of mind intensifies as His spirit transforms us to become like-minded. When one becomes spiritually alive, God lives in him because His Spirit intensifies. Most people know about the Spirit of God and think they are living, but God to them is a only mere understanding, a myth; as such, they are spiritually close to death. They wait to meet God at death's door. However, Jesus said, *“He is not the God of the dead, but of the living, for to him all are alive.”* (Luke 20:38)

Within this spiritual intensity, can you/we deny the truth as it becomes known? There is a correlation between the truth and the lie, but the spiritual force that suppresses the truth cannot suppress it unless you/we permit it do so. The battle is already won, and the price of redemption fully paid. The victory that follows is a spiritual witness of the power of God's Spirit within. Will you be the one that resists and who fortifies oneself in a belief system? Or, are you a person who has found the narrow road? According to the world's perspective, are you a part of the worthless remnant? If you are, you too are blessed; if not, you will be blessed when you are!

God created man with a great, powerful, intellectual capacity, and when His Holy Spirit actualizes that endowment, wisdom surpasses knowledge; truth, the whole truth, is a result. However, when His spirit is denied, the power is sorely diminished. Use your intellect wisely, and seek only the truth.

Time has a limited dimension; as it narrows, we draw to a conclusion—one-way or the other. There is no third way or neutral ground upon which you can safely stand; there is no such thing as a gray area or middle ground. Certain restraints are now lifted, for we are to be set free. You/we are subject to our own limitations, but we/you must realize we are potentially unlimited. You have the ability to comprehend the Divine Will of God. In an attempt to expand beyond your limitations, you must make a spiritual connection by asking Jesus to affirm the truth as you experience it. Perfection is merely a state of spiritual being. The physical will be changed one way or another.

Time is of the essence; the end of the sixth day is nearing its fulfillment. All

of humanity, at the conclusion of time, must resonate in a single truth—not a version of a truth. Understanding God’s Plan For Man is the only way to avoid the dramatic disaster, which is predicted, and is coming upon the whole world to purify it. Everywhere in the scriptures the purification is predicted, but none more strongly than in Jesus’ word: “And this gospel of the kingdom will be preached in the whole world as a testimony to all nations, and then the end will come. So when you see standing in the holy place *‘the abomination that causes desolation,’* spoken of through the prophet Daniel—let the reader understand—then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains. Let no one on the roof of his house go down to take anything out of the house. Let no one in the field go back to get his cloak. How dreadful it will be in those days for pregnant women and nursing mothers! Pray that your flight will not take place in winter or on the Sabbath. For then there *will be great distress, unequaled from the beginning of the world until now—and never to be equaled again.* If those days had not been cut short, no one would survive, but for the sake of the elect those days will be shortened.” (Matthew 24:14-23)

### **Perfect Love and Love as a Pretense**

As mentioned before, religion is intended to be man’s way of sharing the truth, and church, was to be a place where faith was expressed. Religion is now known as faith, however faith is not religion. Religion is the world’s way of trying to identify a sense of spiritual activity; a method used to qualify a certain understanding, according to the religion. Church is now religion, and there are many different sects—even satanic ones. However, faith is truth, and only one truth remains constant; religions are many. The world accepts the individual’s right to be one of anything; it uses, using religion, as its pretense of truth, but the professed doctrines is different versions the truth. Religious freedom is protected by society, and people are permitted to profess whatever they desire. The question remains; is religion faith, or is it a sound basis for argument, especially, in view of what the scriptures say about arguing over words. [James 3]

Religion has evolved almost to the point of superstitious participation, because who is ever set free from the religious constraints? Do you think that this statement is harsh? Well, look at the definition of the word and then apply it to life around you; a belief or practice resulting from ignorance, fear of the unknown, trust in magic or chance, or a false conception of causation; an irrational abject attitude of mind toward the

supernatural, nature, or God, and/or resulting from superstition; a notion maintained despite evidence to the contrary. Perhaps, like the Samaritans and the woman at the well clarity, is needed. Jesus spoke these words to her and for us: “Yet a time is coming and has now come when the true worshipers will worship the Father in spirit and truth, for they are the kind of worshipers the Father seeks. God is spirit, and his worshipers must worship in spirit and in truth.” (John 4: 23-24)

The answer to worship in spirit and truth are practical, and They contain a solution to life’s dilemmas from a Divine perspective. Can anyone say that Jesus’ words and perception lacked truth? If the answers given are merely rhetoric from a worldly point of view [even mandates or rules taught by men], the truth is but a pretense, and as such, it will fail. Contemplate, consider and challenge the arguments presented within a house that is clearly divided; delve deeper into the essence or original meaning of the argumentative words. You’ll find theory just does not hold up under close scrutiny, nor do mandates that keep people bound to theory prove accurate! These, when tested, reveal the whole truth for beliefs fall short and cannot be answered, except with another theory.

The religious world around us teaches or instructs us on how to love, but seldom are we shown or taught by example. If a loving example is given, it is typically the example of self-love—a hypocritical example to gain recognition. We almost always, are taught incorrectly because those who are of the world could never love us; how can they teach what they don’t know? We’re told that God is love however knowing about love is insufficient. We must experience the immensity of Divine love within. We must experience love in order for true love to be made known. God is the essence of love, and religion—with the greatest of intentions—is a pretense of love. Knowing about love is far different from loving, especially when expressing the love of God.

Who has an accurate perception of Jesus’ love? When lives are lived in a dichotomy of right and wrong, love is a pretense. However, as love is made known within a person, that person will always right what is wrong, and dichotomy is a past tense reality. Maybe you will not readily admit to duplicity within you or within those closest to you, but ask the difficult questions; then be honest with your answers. Seeing or recognizing the effects of duplicity only means that there is more to know and more to understand, so you may rise above the limitations that hold one bound. When you reach deeper, please do not say or even think what most all

others say as an excuse “ Oh, I’m just a sinner and imperfect.”

You/we are not sinners unless we do not desire to be one with the Father believing that we can’t be perfect because, it’s impossible not to sin. Even though we have the inclination to sin [misunderstand], the solution is always there. Morality is a spiritual condition; a chance to use our free will to express morality willfully. The world around us, especially the religious world, mandates morality, meaning: to present rigid laws that everyone must conform to under the pretense of love or loving instructions. However, morality cannot be mandated. Morality is a willful choice between right and wrong, and it emanates from the spirit of God, by using a person’s conscience in to make a right choice. We are always inclined to do what is right, but when we choose wrongly we should learn from our mistakes. Remember, we were given only Ten Commandments, which were not really commandments, but rather guidelines. These guidelines are precepts predicated on love. They are like a spiritual light when followed. That light enables us to experience the love of God, and love frees us from coercion. Coming into love and knowing what love is enables us never to violate any of those loving precepts willfully.

Unconditional love beckons anyone to draw nearer regardless of circumstance, but when love is a pretense [as to know about love], a person is open to deception. The pretense of love eventually pushes a person away or holds them captive, because it is not genuine and under that pretense it is self-serving to the benefit of a person who does not know love, and who does not love; such a condition become repulsive. The true precepts of love are a hidden value, which always extends love in the right ways, and is made complete when received. Thus, it is more blessed to give than to receive, but when love is given, and when love is genuinely received, love is made complete.

Unfortunately, we live in a world where conflict is abundant; it is continual. We find it even within churches, and it seems never to be tethered. A great conspiracy continues between what is right and what is wrong. In order for love to be made complete, the conflict must end; for those endowed with the Holy Spirit it will end, from within, which is precisely what Jesus encouraged. Consider that many, if not all religions are poised to argue and quarrel in a instant when their theory is questioned. Apologetics is a branch of theology that is concerned with proving the truth of Christianity; it persists a systematic, argumentative discourse, as a defense of Christian concepts... as if Jesus is ever a subject to be quarreled over. When



quarreling begins, both sides of the issue are very wrong because the Spirit of God never argues with itself! A true Christian would find no value in the quarrel, argument or passive aggressive postures; they would recognize that condition instantly. However, one segment of Christianity is poised, or quietly posed in a passive aggressive posture to overcome the others.

Misunderstanding is certainly, the source of conflict, and Satan, presumably and pretentiously, is the key part of any conflict. So why would a defense be necessary? The truth requires no defense, nor does the spirit of God argue or quarrel with the Spirit of God, so argument reveals the real true spirit of any conflict.

We have sifted through the scriptures, time and again, reflecting on Jesus' words. Once veiled, His words are now spoken to give witness as a matter of fact; a witness to conclude the present state of Christianity, purely and simply, yet profoundly. There is absolutely nothing to argue about, there is much, much more to comprehend. But comprehension will end all argument!

Paul's statements in this regard are accurate for yesterday, and today: "Unlike so many, we do not peddle the word of God for profit. On the contrary, in Christ we speak before God with sincerity, like men sent from God. Are we beginning to commend ourselves again? Or do we need, like some people, letters of recommendation to you or from you? You yourselves are our letter, written on our hearts, known and read by everybody. You show that you are a letter from Christ, the result of our ministry, written not with ink but with the Spirit of the living God, not on tablets of stone but on tablets of human hearts. Such confidence as this is ours through Christ before God. Not that we are competent in ourselves to claim anything for ourselves, but our competence comes from God. He has made us competent as ministers of a new covenant—not of the letter but of the Spirit; for the letter kills, but the Spirit gives life."

"Now if the ministry that brought death, which was engraved in letters on stone, came with glory, so that the Israelites could not look steadily at the face of Moses because of its glory, fading though it was, will not the ministry of the Spirit be even more glorious? If the ministry that condemns men is glorious, how much more glorious is the ministry that brings righteousness! For what was glorious has no glory now in comparison with the surpassing **glory**. And if what was fading away came with glory, how much greater is the glory of that which lasts!"

“Therefore, since we have such a hope, we are very bold. We are not like Moses, who would *put a veil over his face to keep the Israelites from gazing* at it while the radiance was fading away. But their minds were made dull, for to this day the same veil remains when the old covenant is read. *It has not been removed, because only in Christ is it taken away.* Even to this day when Moses is read, a veil covers their hearts. But *whenever anyone turns to the Lord, the veil is taken away.* Now the Lord is the Spirit, and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is freedom. And we, who with unveiled faces all reflect the Lord’s glory, are being transformed into his likeness with ever-increasing glory, which comes from the Lord, who is the Spirit.”

“Therefore, since through God’s mercy we have this ministry, we do not lose heart. Rather, *we have renounced secret and shameful ways; we do not use deception, nor do we distort the word of God.* On the contrary, by setting forth the truth plainly we commend ourselves to every man’s conscience in the sight of God. And even if our gospel is veiled, it is veiled to those who are perishing. The god of this age has blinded the minds of unbelievers, so that they cannot see the light of the gospel of the glory of Christ, who is the image of God. For we do not preach ourselves, but Jesus Christ as Lord, and ourselves as your servants for Jesus’ sake. For God, who said, ‘Let light shine out of darkness,’ made his light shine in our hearts to give us the light of the knowledge [wisdom] of the glory of God in the face of Christ.” (2 Corinthians 3: 1-18, 4:1-6)

## Salvation and Deliverance

Peter, an apostle of Jesus Christ shared this prophecy; “*To God’s elect, strangers in the world,* scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia and Bithynia, who have been chosen according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through the sanctifying work of the Spirit, for obedience to Jesus Christ and sprinkling by his blood: Grace and peace be yours in abundance.’ ‘Praise be to the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ! In his great mercy he has given us new birth into a living hope through the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, and into an inheritance that can never perish, spoil or fade—kept in heaven for you, who through faith are shielded by God’s power until *the coming of the salvation that is ready to be revealed in the last time.* In this you greatly rejoice, though now for a little while you may have had to suffer grief in all kinds of trials. These have come so that your faith—of greater worth than gold, which perishes even

though refined by fire—may be proved genuine and may result in praise, glory and honor when Jesus Christ is revealed. Though you have not seen him, you love him; and even though you do not see him now, you believe in him and are filled with an inexpressible and glorious joy, for *you are receiving the goal of your faith, the salvation of your souls.*”

“Concerning this salvation, *the prophets, who spoke of the grace that was to come to you*, searched intently and with the greatest care, *trying to find out the time and circumstances to which the Spirit of Christ in them was pointing* when he predicted the sufferings of Christ and the glories that would follow. It was revealed to them that *they were not serving themselves but you*, when they spoke of the things that have now been told you *by those who have preached the gospel to you by the Holy Spirit sent from heaven*. Even angels long to look into these things.”

“Therefore, prepare your minds for action; be self-controlled; set your hope fully on the grace to be given you when Jesus Christ is revealed. As obedient children, do not conform to the evil desires you had when you lived in ignorance. But just as He who called you is holy, so be holy in all you do; for it is written: ‘Be holy, because I am holy.’ Since you call on a Father who judges each man’s work impartially, live your lives as strangers here in reverent fear. For you know that it was not with perishable things such as silver or gold that you were redeemed from the empty way of life handed down to you from your forefathers, but with the precious blood of Christ, a lamb without blemish or defect. He was chosen before the creation of the world, but was revealed in these last times for your sake. Through him you believe in God, who raised him from the dead and glorified him, and so your faith and hope are in God.”

“Now that you have purified yourselves by obeying the truth so that you have sincere love for your brothers, love one another deeply, from the heart. For you have been born again, not of perishable seed, but of imperishable, through the living and enduring word of God.”

“For, ‘All men are like grass, and all their glory is like the flowers of the field; the grass withers and the flowers fall, but the word of the Lord stands forever.’ And this is the word that was preached to you. Therefore, rid yourselves of all malice and all deceit, hypocrisy, envy, and slander of every kind. Like newborn babies, crave pure spiritual milk, so that by it you may grow up in your salvation, now that you have tasted that the Lord is good.”

“As you *come to him, the living Stone*—rejected by men but chosen by God and precious to him—you also, like living stones, are being built into a spiritual house to be a holy priesthood, offering spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God through Jesus Christ. For in Scripture it says: ‘See, *I lay a stone in Zion, a chosen and precious cornerstone*, and the one who trusts in him will never be put to shame.’ Now to you who believe, this stone is precious. But to those who do not believe, ‘*The stone the builders rejected has become the capstone*,’ and, ‘A stone that causes men to stumble and a rock that makes them fall.’ They stumble because they disobey the message—which is also what they were destined for.” “But you are a chosen people, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a people belonging to God, that you may declare the praises of him who called you out of darkness into his wonderful light. Once you were not a people, but now you are the people of God; once you had not received mercy, but now you have received mercy.” (1 Peter 1 & 2:1-9)

## Chapter 10

### God Has Shown Us the Way—Truth in Time

#### Atonement Through Faith is the Only Way!

Jesus gave these directions: saying; “*I am sending you out like sheep among wolves.* Therefore be as shrewd as snakes and as innocent as doves. Be on your guard against men; they will hand you over to the local councils and flog you in their synagogues. On my account you will be brought before governors and kings as witnesses to them and to the Gentiles. But when they arrest you, do not worry about what to say or how to say it. At that time you will be given what to say, for it will not be you speaking, but *the Spirit of your Father speaking through you.* ‘Brother will betray brother to death, and a father his child; children will rebel against their parents and have them put to death. *All men will hate you because of me, but he who stands firm to the end will be saved.* When you are persecuted in one place, flee to another. I tell you the truth, you will not finish going through the cities of Israel before the Son of Man comes.”

“*A student is not above his teacher, nor a servant above his master.* It is enough for the student to be like his teacher, and the servant like his master. If the head of the house has been called Beelzebub, how much more the members of his household! ‘So do not be afraid of them. There is nothing concealed that will not be disclosed, or hidden that will not be made known. What I tell you in the dark, speak in the daylight; what is whispered in your ear, proclaim from the roofs.”

“Do not be afraid of those who kill the body but cannot kill the soul. Rather, be afraid of the One who can destroy both soul and body in hell. Are not two sparrows sold for a penny? Yet not one of them will fall to the ground apart from the will of your Father. And even the very hairs of your head are all numbered. So don’t be afraid; you are worth more than many sparrows.”

“Whoever acknowledges me before men, I will also acknowledge him before my Father in heaven. But whoever disowns me before men, I will disown him before my Father in heaven. *Do not suppose that I have come to bring peace to the earth. I did not come to bring peace, but a sword.* For I have come to turn a man against his father, a daughter against her

mother, a daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law— a man’s enemies will be the members of his own household.”

“Anyone who loves his father or mother more than me is not worthy of me; anyone who loves his son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me; and *anyone who does not take his cross and follow me is not worthy of me*. Whoever finds his life will lose it, and whoever loses his life for my sake will find it. He who receives you receives me, and he who receives me receives the one who sent me. Anyone who receives a prophet because he is a prophet will receive a prophet’s reward, and anyone who receives a righteous man because he is a righteous man will receive a righteous man’s reward. And if anyone gives even a cup of cold water to one of these little ones because he is my disciple, I tell you the truth, he will certainly not lose his reward.”

“After Jesus had finished instructing his twelve disciples, he went on from there to teach and preach in the towns of Galilee. When John heard in prison what Christ [anointed one] was doing, he sent his disciples to ask him, ‘*Are you the one who was to come, or should we expect someone else?*’ Jesus replied, “Go back and report to John what you hear and see: The blind receive sight, the lame walk, those who have leprosy are cured, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, and the good news is preached to the poor. Blessed is the man who does not fall away on account of me.”

“As John’s disciples were leaving, Jesus began to speak to the crowd about John: ‘What did you go out into the desert to see? A reed swayed by the wind? If not, what did you go out to see? A man dressed in fine clothes? No, those who wear fine clothes are in kings’ palaces. Then what did you go out to see? A prophet? *Yes, I tell you, and more than a prophet. This is the one about whom it is written:* I will send my messenger ahead of you, who will prepare your way before you.”

“I tell you the truth: Among those born of women there has not risen anyone greater than John the Baptist; yet he who is least in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he. From the days of John the Baptist until now, the kingdom of heaven has been forcefully advancing, and forceful men lay hold of it. For all the Prophets and the Law prophesied until John. And if you are willing to accept it, he is the Elijah who was to come. He, who has ears, let him hear.”

“To what can I compare this generation? They are like children sitting in

the marketplaces and calling out to others: ‘We played the flute for you, and you did not dance; we sang a dirge, and you did not mourn.’ For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, ‘He has a demon. The Son of Man came eating and drinking, and they say, Here is a glutton and a drunkard, a friend of tax collectors and sinners.’ *But wisdom is proved right by her actions.*”

“Then Jesus began to denounce the cities in which most of his miracles had been performed, because they did not repent. ‘Woe to you, Korazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! If the miracles that were performed in you had been performed in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes. But I tell you; it will be more bearable for Tyre and Sidon on the Day of Judgment than for you. And you, Capernaum, will you be lifted up to the skies? No, you will go down to the depths. If the miracles that were performed in you had been performed in Sodom, it would have remained to this day. But I tell you that it will be more bearable for Sodom on the Day of Judgment than for you.’”

“At that time Jesus said, ‘I praise you, Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because *you have hidden these things from the wise and learned, and revealed them to little children.* Yes, Father, for this was your good pleasure. ‘All things have been committed to me by my Father. *No one knows the Son except the Father, and no one knows the Father except the Son and those to whom the Son chooses to reveal him.*’ ‘Come to me, all you who are weary and burdened, and I will give you rest. Take my yoke upon you and learn from me, for I am gentle and humble in heart, and you will find rest for your souls. *For my yoke is easy and my burden is light.*’”  
(Matthew 10:16-11:1-29)

We are Jesus’ future; we live in the here and now! We are engaged in the affairs of life [some of us empowered by the Spirit of God], and we are those to whom Jesus referred. We are those destined to complete the prophetic messages. From observation of the past, we are certainly those with a destiny and purpose. To that extent, there is no excuse for misunderstanding within the traditions and theologies that hold people bound. Therefore, it is wise to positively challenge, the basis of all theology, in order to be certain all questions are answered and all mysteries revealed. When mysteries remain, the whole truth concerning God’s Plan For Man is veiled, but through a willful resurgence of past ideologies, the truth is once again revealed. Time has allowed Jesus’ words concerning the relativity of God to man to find a rightful place. The inheritance extended to mere man

pertains to the Father and son specifically in relation to heaven and earth. Jesus said, *“You are from below; I am from above. You are of this world; I am not of this world.* I told you that you would die in your sins; if you do not believe that I am the one I claim to be, you will indeed die in your sins.” (John 8:23-24) In other words, if you do not know, if you do not surpass the limitations of belief—knowing for certain Jesus is the Father [not the son in this time]—you will certainly perish in misunderstanding [sins]. Jesus’ offer has a special significance for today; the choice is ours/yours. Would you ever desire to die as a result of, or in the face of, Armageddon?

According to the book of revelations most of the people in this world will die. They will perish because they will reject the truth; only the remnant will understand and be delivered. The remnant will not die in their sins [misunderstanding] for they, having been tested and tried, are repentant. They gained and now proclaim the truth, and obediently comprehend God’s Plan For Man.

Acceptance is necessary for the truth to register within the heart and mind of each person who possesses the truth. The way is made clear—God’s will is made complete in these times. Preparation is essential because man must be delivered from evil. The human will of each person who is saved must be in compliance with the Divine Will. There is no other way! The good news is many people, meaning more than one, are destined to come alive, be raised from the dead [spiritually dead, now alive]. However, the intended minority just doesn’t seem to be able to put the pieces of truth together, nor have they arrived at a final conclusion to live life differently.

Live a life that is worthy of the calling; atone for the errors of the past, but leave them in the past! Like a balance sheet you can see the positives and negatives in your life and the world around you. Yet do not let the negatives be overwhelming because that is what Satan wants; change your perception and do not conform to lesser understandings, remain firm in your faith. Observe what evil in the world wants to do, and denounce it— it will flee from you. Satan cannot harm you unless you accept the threats. Satan and that evil cohort now realize the full extent of the Father’s Will. Satan has failed in its endeavor to overcome, so do not allow yourself to accept the lie. Denounce those evil negative prompts, refuse them and change your thoughts; smile and be positive because hope is eternal.

The evils of this world are no longer hidden. The vast majority of people



willingly participate, and those who claim to know the difference do little, if anything, to make a difference. It seems that theory has been proclaimed for so long, that it has lost its luster. People talk the talk, but seldom walk the walk! It seems like a self-fulfilling prophecy, or insanity, that leads to a predictable negative conclusion.

Mankind is always unprepared, even when instructions are given. For example, Jesus gave us these instructions “Watch out! Be on your guard against all kinds of greed; a man’s life does not consist in the abundance of his possessions. And he told them this parable: “The ground of a certain rich man produced a good crop. He thought to himself, What shall I do? I have no place to store my crops.” Then he said, “This is what I’ll do. I will tear down my barns and build bigger ones, and there I will store all my grain and my goods. And I’ll say to myself, ‘You have plenty of good things laid up for many years. Take life easy; eat, drink and be merry.’” But God said to him, “You fool! This very night your life will be demanded from you. Then who will get what you have prepared for yourself?” This is how it will be with anyone who stores up things for himself but is not rich toward God.’ (Luke 12:15-21). And again Jesus said, “How hard it is for the rich to enter the kingdom of God! Indeed, it is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter the kingdom of God.” Those who heard this asked, ‘Who then can be saved?’ Jesus replied, ‘What is impossible with men is possible with God.’” (Luke 18: 25-27)

The richness of worldly possessions is of little value, especially when used to build a worldly kingdom. Most rich people, even churches, find it difficult to deal with these words. They do speak of social justice, and do speak of a socialist as an approach to distribution of wealth. However, before one can feed the poor one needs to know who is poor and why. Clearly they address a solution for all who know or seek the solution. Worldly wealth and monetary donations keep the poor in poverty. Jesus’ words are not political. He did not preach social justice or the distribution of wealth, except that He instructed us to feed the poor. The carrot, a gift from the rich’s excess, is dangled before the poor to satisfy the self-interests of those who donate. The wealthy need the poor, to remain poor, so they can prove their goodness by their donation. Such is the world’s way. However, the poor always remain poor and are given what they don’t need to rise above poverty. Give a man a fish and he’ll always be waiting, but teach a man to fish, and he will become independent, and always fed.

Individuals and churches focus on worldly wealth their treasury is all too

important. What is given is never enough; they plead for more, and use God against the people to get more, and one fund raiser after another is a profitable profession for those employed for that purpose. On the other hand, the people expect to spiritually gain by giving, but they give the least to gain the most. By using their contributions as justification, they are convinced they are giving to God; the structures become larger and more ornate. Remember the widow who gave two copper coins of little value. Jesus said that she had given more than the wealthiest donor. She gave out of her need, not of her excess. Mankind is now under the command of greed, and willingly pays evil's price in order to accumulate more wealth. Wealth is not necessarily bad—what a person or institution does with the wealth determines the real value.

When motivated by a pure spirit, wealth gains favor because charity and generosity is determined by the gift and the reason for giving. The rich man motivated by greed or an impure spirit cannot enter the kingdom, because the greed of wealth overwhelms him. In this circumstance wealth is the issue, but the opposite can be true as well; what a person does with the wealth determines if the camels loaded down with goods can pass through the eye of the needle. The pretense of God's purpose is always used to criticize the rich man, so his wealth may be transferred for a religious purpose or charity, under a pretense of a heavenly reward. Entering the kingdom is not the issue, for the kingdom resides within a person. From a worldly point of view, a wealthy man lives only to gather more wealth under the presumption that wealth is equivalent to success, but in fact he may be very poor. The wealthy receive more and more, so the appetite for money increases, never to be satisfied—enough is never enough! Remember, however, a shroud has no pockets, and how does money profit anyone at the last hour of life?



### Messengers of Light or Darkness?

The word “light” is used in connection with joy, blessing and life in contrast to sorrow, adversity and death (Gn. 1:3 Jb. 10:22; 18:5). At an early time it came to signify God’s presence and favor in contrast to judgement. (Ps. 27:1; Is. 9:2; 2 Cor. 4:6) From this and other sources, there arises an ethical dualism between light and darkness, *i.e.* good and evil, which is well marked in the New Testament [NT] (Luke. 16:8; John. 3:19; 12:36; 2 Cor. 6:14; Col. 1:12 1 Thes. 5:5; 1 Pet. 2:9). The presence of dualism in Judaism, *e.g.* *The War of the Sons of Light and the Sons of Darkness*, makes such an inference unnecessary and provides a more pertinent commentary on the concepts.

God’s Holiness is expressed in terms of light, (1 Tim. 6:16), where he is said to dwell “in unapproachable light”; (1 Jn. 1:5), where it is inferred that “God is light”, and other passages in that the implications of this for the believer are worked out. The same thought is seen in the expression “children of light”, which is twice used by Paul (Eph. 5:8; 1 Thes. 5:5; Jn. 12:36).

In John’s Gospel the term light refers not so much to God’s holiness as to the revelation of his love in Christ [anointed one], and the penetration of that love into lives darkened by sin [misunderstanding]. So Jesus refers to himself as “the light of the world” (Jn. 8:12; 9:5), and in the Sermon on the Mount He applies this term to his disciples (Mt. 5:14–16). Similarly, Paul can refer to “the light of the gospel of the glory of Christ” and to God himself who “has shone in our hearts.” (2 Cor. 4:4–6)

However on Mount Sinai, Moses “drew near unto the thick darkness where

God was.” This was the “thick cloud upon the mount” as a separation when he spoke to Moses. When the psalmist (Ps. 97:2) describes the inscrutable nature of God’s workings among the sons of men, he says, “Clouds and darkness are round about him.” God dwells in thick darkness, which is a metaphor because this darkness is prevalent in the minds of men. But, in a literal sense the plague of darkness in Egypt is described as a darkness “which may be felt.” It covered “all the land of Egypt,” so that “they saw not one another.” It did not extend to the land of Goshen. When Jesus hung upon the cross, from the “sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour.”

These are all symbols of the judgments that announce the coming of the Lord (Isa. 13:9, 10; Matt. 24:29); the question is which Lord? Jesus is LORD of Lords, so consider carefully the application. Darkness is a symbol of misery and adversity. (Job 18:6; Ps. 107:10; Isa. 8:22; Ezek. 30:18) The “day of darkness”, caused by clouds of locusts, is a symbol of the obscurity, which overhangs all Divine proceedings. (Joel 2:2) “Works of darkness” are impure actions (Eph. 5:11). “Outer darkness” refers to the darkness of the streets in the East, which are never lighted up by any public or private lamps after nightfall, in contrast with the blaze of cheerful light in the house. Darkness is also a symbol of ignorance and of death. (Isa. 9:2; 60:2; Matt. 6:23; Job 10:21; 17:13)

If the message isn’t received or acknowledged in this time, darkness will prevail in the minds of those lost in the great tribulation. The light of truth is always suspicious because darkness masquerades as light. Jesus provided testimony that was perfectly correct, but was rejected by most of humanity—why? The mystery is revealed when the original intent is understood, but the mystery [light] is always rejected by what is popular in our world today.

In the days and years following Jesus’ crucifixion, the word “Christian” applied to those who followed Jesus’ teachings. After all, according to the darkness of their mocking [Romans and Hebrew], Jesus, as the anointed one [Christ], was too most people a failure or blasphemer. Jesus did not save himself, nor were the Hebrews or new followers delivered from the oppression of the Romans [Judas’ motivation]. Jesus’ efforts seemed like a failing effort, except to the small minority who contemplated everything that Jesus said; so His followers [Christians] were considered failures except to the small minority, who contemplated everything that Jesus said. Christians were considered radical, but strangely faithful in their pursuit of the truth. Even Romans torture and death could not stop their faith filled

admissions. Following Constantine's political decree, the devotion or movement of Christianity changed. Christianity became very popular; it was no longer a hidden devotion. The impure pagan seed enveloped the pure seed, and pagan rituals were assimilated into Christian devotions. Difficult to consider because of the time that has elapsed, but consider the erosion of the one spiritual body and multiple divisions within Christianity. There is the open acceptance of an immoral liberal world. Accepted by the supposed faithful, who consider themselves sinners to justify the choices made. Under the pretense of serving Jesus, they profess they amplify His message, but are focused on liberation theology, social justice, and evil politics etc., etc. So, consider the long-term effects, and ask if Constantine was an angel of light as the Church proclaimed, or an angel of darkness and a great deception. Throughout the ages, angels and messengers of every kind have made attempts to convey supernatural messages—why? Are the scriptures inadequate or the various translations inadequate? Are we obligated to listen and follow the messengers such as Nostradamus, Casey and many others? No we are not—but can you discern the messages? Remember, you can test the message to authenticate the value. The definition of “angel” is a spiritual being, superior to men/women, who is able to bring light, not darkness. However, angels of light or darkness are an order above humans. To assume that an angel is a good messenger is not always an accurate conclusion; but how do you know the difference? Deception is plausible and is always represented as truth, so it is essential that you/we can discern the messages and/or manifestations. Knowledge alone is insufficient—wisdom is the keys to knowing which messages are from God and which are of Satan.

## **Religious Faults**

Some of the information presented herein might suggest to you that religion is bad; this is not intention. However, to predetermine that all religions are good is a wrong assumption. It is not prudent to say that religion is the absolute source of truth, or that one religion is better than another. But, to say that religion will ultimately lead to the truth is not accurate; because [as it is said before in this book] religion has missing pieces; these pieces must be revealed for the complete truth to be made know. The intent herein merely prompts you to look deeper for the truth; to be certain that what you know is the truth. If the whole truth is contained within religion, then it must lead you higher and higher, opening you to top most levels of truth; In other words, you should comprehend the Father's plan and discern all the evidence associated with it. The Divine plan is like a mosaic puzzle: as each

piece of truth finds its place, the picture becomes clearer and more distinct. The intellect alone is insufficient to know the whole truth, for of itself, it is not the be-all and end-all. Wisdom is the means so you begin to sort through the Divine plan, within which you may choose to voluntarily participate.

As you read further, reflect and ask yourself if you are being enlightened or deceived. Do you become fearful at the thought of being deceived? Well, praise Jesus if you are because you're beginning to deal with spiritual reality! You may be challenged, but you will experience the truth in order to discern. In other words, the truth will be a summation of facts that are accurate, but if the facts are not accurate then the lie or deception must be present. Fear may intensify as you search for more facts—for more of the truth. When fear motivates you to flee or withdraw, you may be running from the truth, but always remember that fear is not discernment, it's just a lie: *"There is no fear in love.* But perfect love drives out fear, because fear has to do with punishment. The one who fears is not made perfect in love."  
(1 John 4: 18)

An angel of light will not enter to the spiritual darkness, the angel of lights mission is to dispel the darkness, so will enter the flicker of light within the darkness. Conversely, an angel of darkness cannot come into the light. So, look for the darkness within misunderstanding for there you will find a greater capacity for light. The content presented within this book is true, but you must test it to become spiritually enlightened and strengthened to add to what you have already been given. Your religious doctrine and the Scriptural texts will come alive, and your spiritual worship more pure and pleasing to Father, perhaps, more noticeable to those around you. What you perceive, you cause to exist, so do not be afraid of losing any light. Wisdom in the form of light is given to you—test it! As the light within intensifies you will experience a fuller and deeper truth; you will comprehend the Divine Will of our Father and understand more fully the destiny of man—mankind.

The heart [so to speak], is a treasure chest. Any heart that desires to know the will of God will not be denied, however, one must first seek and ask. "For where your treasure is, there your heart will be also. The eye is the lamp of the body. If your eyes are good, your whole body will be full of light. But if your eyes are bad, your whole body will be full of darkness. If then the light within you is darkness, how great is that darkness! No one can serve two masters. Either he will hate the one and love the other, or he will

be devoted to the one and despise the other.” (Matthew 6:21-24) Our intellectual capacity has both a positive and negative side and we have the privilege of free will to choose one over the other. The value of choice is the basis of the free will—thought conveys a perception of right or wrong—the value for the motivation of a free will.

If your value system is set according to rigid standards, just as the Hebrews did, your worldly sense or point of view will be forcefully rigid. If your standards are on wealth, possession, fame and glory according to world’s standards, you will not be accepting of a deeper truth or the fulfillment of those traditions.

There must be an alternative that is not rigid a solution, but the solution is not material wealth! The spiritual bottom line is not profit or return on investments, because money is would be the focus: “No servant can serve two masters. Either he will hate the one and love the other, or he will be devoted to the one and despise the other. You cannot serve both God and Money.” (Luke 16:13) Most of the people in the world do not agree or comprehend the significant difference. Many will give some of their wealth to God thinking they deserve more for doing this. They give the least to gain the most and no one, not even they are served in the process? This is precisely why one must choose and know the difference, because when the dark spiritual forces influence human behavior money is all too important. What would it matter if a man gained the whole world to have all the wealth and riches but lose lost his soul? And by the way, shrouds do not have pockets!

Consider this perfect example: “The devil took Jesus to the holy city and had him stand on the highest point of the temple. ‘If you are the Son of God,’ he said, ‘throw yourself down. For it is written: “He will command his angels concerning you, and they will lift you up in their hands, so that you will not strike your foot against a stone. Jesus answered him, ‘It is also written: “Do not put the Lord your God to the test.”’ Then the devil left him, and angels came and attended him.” (Matthew 4:5-7)

Satan thought Jesus was only mere man, and tested Him to find out if He was the mere man destined to defeat him. That test was for our edification as well. Satan quoted the scriptures to test Jesus further as if to infer nothing would harm Him, saying: “He will command his angels concerning you.” (Psalm 91:11) Did Jesus expect the angels to attend to Him, or was he sufficiently graced to stand toe to toe with Satan without accepting those temptations? Once again it is obvious Satan considered Jesus to be a mere

man, and expected Him to bow or accept or acknowledge the offer. Satan didn't realize the prophecy, "and they will lift you up in their hands, so that you will not strike your foot against a stone," applies to a mere man. He would not be sufficiently graced to stand toe to toe with Satan [until after Jesus' resurrection], so he will be protected just as the scriptures foretold.

The words in the Scriptures are true, but not Satan's application of them in reference to Jesus. Jesus did strike His foot against a stone—I was much worse, so was this prophecy misstated or does it applied to another. The truth was spoken, but Satan did not clearly understand. Jesus responded, "Do not put the Lord your God to the test," clearly states that He was God! Satan did not comprehend then, but he knows now who will not strike their foot against a stone!

To know this difference and why the spiritual forces are in constant conflict, we must review what was given to understand in the beginning. "Lucifer ["sense of brightness" according to a Hebrew meaning] how you have fallen from heaven, O morning star, son of the dawn! You have been cast down to the earth, you who once laid low the nations! You said in your heart, 'I will ascend to heaven; I will raise my throne above the stars of God; I will sit enthroned on the mount of assembly, on the utmost heights of the sacred mountain. I will ascend above the tops of the clouds; I will make myself like the Most High.' But you are brought down to the grave, to the depths of the pit. Those who see you stare at you, they ponder your fate: 'Is this the man who shook the earth and made kingdoms tremble, the man who made the world a desert, who overthrew its cities and would not let his captives go home?'" (Isaiah 14:12-17)

The stage was set, and God's Plan For Man began to reveal itself in the garden: throughout the ages it remained hidden, then it was unveiled one part at a time. You already possess wisdom to understand and comprehend the plan, as you rise above the limitations of knowledge: "Whoever has will be given more, and he will have an abundance. Whoever does not have, even what he has will be taken from him." (Matthew 13:12)

The battle with Satan from the beginning of human existence, it is a battle of the mind. Satan used and uses knowledge, to program the mind to misunderstand, while deception convinces the mind that it understands accurately.

The grace of wisdom—a precious gift—is available to any human being at



no charge. Wisdom provides clarity to conceptually reverse the programming of knowledge. Remember, the forbidden fruit was from the tree of knowledge. Knowledge has increased in vast proportion, and, accordingly, the endless pursuit of knowledge is so worldly popular. Why? Because of the destructive reasoning that is worldly wealth, and, unfortunately, worldly wealth it is. However, spiritually free from the world, we come to know the truth, and challenge the lie and what is seems true. Thus, it was given; “So if the Son sets you free, you will be free indeed.” (John 8:36)

The whole truth is revealed in God’s Plan For Man; there is a solution. Man’s destiny [men/women] has been predetermined, but who is specifically involved has yet to be determined. Individual choices must be made to determine who will participate, and according to our ability, we must rise above what is commonly acceptable in this suffering world today. It is this spiritual condition that illuminates the world, and defeats the darkness. There is no other solution to life’s dilemmas. And as the Scriptures say, “And I will keep on doing what I am doing in order to cut the ground from under those who want an opportunity to be considered equal with us in the things they boast about. For such men are false Apostles, deceitful workmen, masquerading as Apostles of Christ. And no wonder, for Satan himself masquerades as an angel of light. It is not surprising then, if his servants masquerade as servants of righteousness. *Their end will be what their actions deserve.*” (2 Corinthians 11:12-15)

“So from now on *we regard no one from a worldly point of view. Though we once regarded Christ in this way, we do so no longer.* Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation, the old has gone, and the new has come! All this is from God, who reconciled us to himself through Christ and gave us the ministry of reconciliation: that God was reconciling the world to himself in Christ, not counting men’s sins against them. And he has committed to us the message of reconciliation. We are therefore Christ’s ambassadors, as though God were making his appeal through us. We implore you on Christ’s behalf: Be reconciled to God. God made him who had no sin to be sin for us, so that in him we might become the righteousness of God.”

“As God’s fellow workers we urge you not to receive God’s grace in vain. For he says, ‘In the time of my favor I heard you, and in the day of salvation I helped you.’ I tell you, now is the time of God’s favor, now is the day of salvation.” (1 Corinthians 5:”16-21, 6:1-2)

The light within is wisdom, which clarifies God's Plan For Man. The light of the Holy Spirit is relative to the spiritual grace within, as Jesus said, "*While I am in the world, I am the light of the world.*" (John 5:3) Jesus also proclaimed a special favor on those who would follow: "*You are the light of the world.* A city on a hill cannot be hidden. Neither do people light a lamp and put it under a bowl. Instead they put it on its stand, and it gives light to everyone in the house. In the same way, let your light shine before men, that they may see your good deeds and praise your Father in heaven. Do not think that I have come to abolish the Law or the Prophets; I have not come to abolish them but to fulfill them." (Matthew 5: 13-17)

Jesus proclaimed that the light of the Holy Spirit would be passed on once He departed from the world—why? The Holy Spirit exacts the finality of God's plan that was conceived in the Divine Mind at the beginning, and segments implemented at different times in similar ways because Jesus showed the way. The fulfillment concludes in a testimony to all nations, *a messianic mission*—deliverance from evil. The word Christian evolved as an expected fulfillment of a messiah [a message given to one] who comprehends the Divine Plan and is like-minded. Jesus, as the Son of God, fulfilled the prophecies according to the Old Testament, and renewed the covenant for the completion of that Divine Plan. Unknown fully to the minds of men, this plan has been brought forward in time for completion. Thus, the mystery given by the Father to the Son reveals a Divine phenomenon. Before His passion, Jesus spoke on behalf of the Father; He revealed His Father. The Father and Son are now one in the person of Jesus.

A Divine phenomenon, in two distinct ways and at two different times reveals only to those who possess wisdom. *Knowing* both the Father and the son is essential, not just believing that the love of the Father is extended through the son, "*And this is love: that we walk in obedience to his commands.* As you have heard from the beginning, his command is that you walk in love. Many deceivers, who do not acknowledge Jesus Christ as coming in the flesh, have gone out into the world. Any such person is the deceiver and the antichrist. Watch out that you do not lose what you have worked for, but that you may be rewarded fully. Anyone who runs ahead and does not continue in the teaching of Christ [anointed one] does not have God; whoever continues in the teaching has both the Father and the Son. If anyone comes to you and does not bring this teaching, do not take him into your house or welcome him." (2 John: 6-10) Henceforth, the entire world will be anti to the Christ [anointed one]. As Christianity is

reestablished, this time the pure seeds are being removed from the impure seed—the essence of final deliverance. Our Lord came to deliver humanity, so humanity would not be delivered the world’s way. Therefore, deliverance depends upon acceptance of the truth and only the truth, not a theory of what the truth seems to be. One must be delivered from evil in order to be saved or spared. This is precisely why Jesus gave us the “Our Father Prayer”. He asked that we individually and silently find the deep meaning therein, in order to begin the journey on the narrow path as one [many] delivered from evil.

To this end there is nothing to fear as the light dispels the angel of darkness, and Satan’s head is crushed, which is what God revealed in the beginning. With wisdom there is no place for Satan to hide because wisdom is not subject to deception! In our weakness we are made strong in order to overcome the darkness, thus, we are the light of the world! But you must see your weakness; admit your vulnerabilities in order to right what was wrong. So, delve deeper into the word of God, challenge your version of the truth; see it in a positive light to be certain you know the whole truth. The truth is confirmed one way or another. That is, when the inconsistency of a perceived truth is revealed, deception is recognized and a deeper truth is revealed. Remember always that the truth expects to be tested, and anyone who tests the truth finds it. The lie cannot withstand the test because it becomes exposed. In an attempt to evade the truth, fear [evil] will suggest you flee. However, fear as an illusion evidences the truth [fear is a prompt from evil], for perfect love drives out fear. Herein lies the truth, so continue to challenge yourself and you won’t be disappointed!

### **Zealous — Zealot?**

Have you ever reflected on the simplicity of Jesus’ life with His Mother and Joseph His stepfather? In that time life was simple, yet complex in many ways. There was a social order, a religious order, and the politics were more severe than today. Oppression prevailed as the Roman forces occupied Judah and the rest of the world. The people were zealous in religious matters. Just as the political law was oppressive and harsh, the religious law was very strict. Hebrews were harsh, perhaps not as harsh as the, but harsh in regard to the threats of damnation. Their religion was strict, even to the complete exclusion of others, and mercy played no part in their judgment.

Jesus was considered a zealous individual because He was passionate, but very different from His Hebrew countrymen. He was not a Zealot who

fought against Roman rule in Palestine, nor was He obsessed with political victory. The Zealots found Jesus to be incompatible with their ambitions, but they wanted Him to be sympathetic, and to strictly adhere to monotheism [the doctrine or belief that there is only one God], but on their terms. The Zealots were passive aggressive, but their silent aggression was obvious. They were militantly ready to oppose Roman domination at any moment. They believed they were chosen and empowered to rule the world. They waited with great anticipation for the day when the deliverer/savior would appear to fulfill the purpose. So, their version of the truth demanded a victory over the Roman oppressor, and the Messiah was their expected solution. The only solution for them was a physical battle, not a spiritual battle. They were incorrect because their focus was only on the physical.

While Jesus was zealous about the truth, He was not exceedingly concerned about the final political outcome; He was saddened with the condition of the Hebrews who thought differently. He understood perfectly their cause, and although all-powerful [with a Divine ability] to affect change, free will of the individual was paramount. He could only affect change by affirming the truth, empowering men/women to limit their misunderstandings, and love as it is to be loved. A most difficult concept it seems, but He revealed the truth and asked them/us not to live in error—not to experience life the hard way. The message today is the same, yet it seems the lessons have not been learned. Humanity's attitudes have not changed all that much, except that it has allowed Satan almost limitless power or domination.

Jesus revealed who He was in understandable terms, but used veiled language for a special reason. He was considered a revolutionary because He desired peace, yet realized the truth would turn family members against one another. There would be great conflict for those who understood and fully comprehended the message because... The message is clear for those who have been set free, and who have experienced the Holy Spirit. Paul was correct: "If the ministry that condemns men is glorious, how much more glorious is the ministry that brings righteousness! For what was glorious has no glory now in comparison with the surpassing glory. And if what was fading away came with glory, how much greater is the glory of that which lasts! Therefore, since we have such a hope, we are very bold. We are not like Moses, who would put a veil over his face to keep the Israelites from gazing at it while the radiance was fading away. But their minds were made dull, for to this day the same veil remains when the old covenant is read. It has not been removed, *because only in Christ is it taken away*. Even to this day when Moses is read, a veil covers their hearts. But *whenever anyone*

*turns to the Lord, the veil is taken away. Now the Lord is the Spirit, and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is freedom.* And we, who with unveiled faces all reflect the Lord's glory, are being transformed into his likeness with ever-increasing glory, *which comes from the Lord, who is the Spirit.*" (2 Corinthians 3:9-18)

Jesus' words beckon even today, pleading for interior change; so ask this question [and be honest with yourself]: has mankind changed? Is the world changed for the better? Have most risen to a great spiritual height in order to comprehend? Do you have a deep trust in the Father and do you know the son of whom Jesus made continual reference? Or do you think as most of the world thinks. Is Jesus the son [seed of Abraham] in this time or the Father? In the epistle of Galatian we are cautioned, it reads; "If you belong to Christ, then you are Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise. What I am saying is that as long as the heir is a child, he is no different from a slave, although he owns the whole estate. He is subject to guardians and trustees until the time set by his father. So also, when we were children, we were in slavery under the basic principles of the world. But when the time had fully come, God sent his Son, born of a woman, born under law, to redeem those under law, that we might receive the full rights of sons. Because you are sons, God sent the Spirit of his Son into our hearts, the Spirit who calls out, 'Abba, and Father.' So you are no longer a slave, but a son and since you are a son, God has made you also an heir. Formerly, when you did not know God, you were slaves to those who by nature are not gods. But now that you know God—or rather are known by God—how is it that you are turning back to those weak and miserable principles? Do you wish to be enslaved by them all over again?" (Galatians 3: 3-29, 4: 1-8)

His words endure forever, and He spoke to those who were spiritually connected at that time, of whom there were only a few. The leaders of that day who were incorrectly called teachers, did not hear; when they heard the truth they were appalled. Despite Jesus' efforts, they did not change or submit to the truth; the conditions of their minds offered only rebellion, and because of the hardness of their hearts and they would not relent. The Hebrews desired dominance over them; they expected and demanded an earthly king, a king of the Jews! They desired strength through dominance, and if Jesus was to be accepted, He was expected to conform to their demands. This is precisely why Judas betrayed Jesus, when handing Him over to the Roman soldiers. He thought that nothing could or would withstand the power of the most high; Jesus would overpower the Romans as a good zealot would be expected to do.

The law was the rigid basis for religious imperfection was constant; mere legalese was [and is] the foundation of the Hebrew understanding! Knowledge was the basis for interpreting the books of Moses [Old Testament] not wisdom! Knowledge [a foundation of the law] was the basis for the first act of disobedience: “you shall not eat of the fruit from the tree of knowledge of good and evil, for when you eat of it you will surely die. (Genesis 2:17) Man-made laws, founded in knowledge, overshadowed the Ten Commandments, and became so extreme and numerous no one could obey them perfectly; failure to obey justified punishment for the disobedience or the sin [misunderstanding]. While attempting to serve God, their system of laws offered rigid control and dominance. Unjustly controlled, those under the law had a rigid discipline of understanding, viewed Jesus as the madman of the day. Jesus offered love and mercy, which had no place within the rigid law and within their mind.

Jesus was not a Zealot or a radical, although He was quite controversial; contradiction followed His words and actions. He did not support the hierarchy’s misunderstandings of the time, but spoke to reveal the true meaning within the books of Moses in the Old Testament, so they might know the whole truth. The true meaning within the scriptures would remain veiled, until revealed in the end of “times” by one anointed to do so. Thus, the scriptures will unfold continually until all the details of the Divine Will are completed. Misunderstanding was justifiable before and during Jesus’ life on earth, and Jesus absolved those who did not comprehend.. (Luke 23: 34) To err is human, but to forgive is Divine: “*Father forgive them for they do not know what they are doing.*”

Misunderstanding is not justifiable when used to excuse or willfully ignore fact. Forgiveness however is a Divine attribute to mitigate justice and provide mercy as absolution; it must never be taken for granted! Repentance justifies Divine mercy, and forgiveness is absolute. To this end these words endure: “*This is my command Jesus said: Love each other as I have loved you.*” (John 15:12) Jesus requests a witness from the mere man He has anointed; a testimony using the Divine understanding granted: “When the Counselor comes, whom I will send to you from the Father, the Spirit of truth who goes out from the Father, he will testify about me. (John 15:26) This testimony is shocking and unacceptable to most because of rigid beliefs. However, Jesus prepared the way saying, “If the world hates you, keep in mind that it hated me first. If you belonged to the world, it would love you as its own. As it is, you do not belong to the world, but I have

chosen you out of the world. That is why the world hates you. Remember the words I spoke to you: ‘No servant is greater than his master.’ If they persecuted me, they will persecute you also. If they obeyed my teaching, they will obey yours also. *They will treat you this way because of my name*, for they do not know the One who sent me. If I had not come and spoken to them, they would not be guilty of sin. Now, however, they have no excuse for their sin. He who hates me hates my Father as well. If I had not done among them what no one else did, they would not be guilty of sin. But now they have seen these miracles, and yet they have hated both me and my Father. But this is to fulfill what is written in their Law: “They hated me without reason.” (John 15: 18-25)

There is a parallel and a relativity between God and mere man, but while having the same Divine purpose there is a distinctive difference. The Master is LORD of Lords, and the servant who is now the Teacher and the student is like the Master in mission and purpose. One is from above and one is of the earth to distinguish their origins. How to distinguish such a reality calls for wisdom, so take to heart these words: *“When the Counselor comes, whom I will send to you from the Father, the Spirit of truth who goes out from the Father, he will testify about me.”* (John 15: 17-26) This is a testimony acceptable only to those who have eyes to see and ears to hear.

Everything that Jesus expressed with His disciples came under strict scrutiny. His actions, His speech, the actions of the Apostles, and the disciples were severely examined; the way they went about life was very different from what seemed normal. The rigid traditions demanded to keep the doctrinal teachings the way they were: rigid and unloving—not much has changed. The assertion was nothing needed to be changed, and anything added would be offensive to Jesus and blasphemous. In other words, they justify what is lacking in their theology by saying, “It’s a mystery, and mysteries are not to be revealed; they are a secret,” which is a denial of the revelations given. Revelations are new additions to what was once mysterious, but now brought to light.

Truth is the only practical way to be spiritually free. Has this spiritual freedom or evolution of truth already occurred? Who is free to rise above literal doctrine, or free to comprehend deeper aspects of the Divine mind? When one realizes he is free to ask deep questions and comprehend more than what is written in theological doctrine, he or she will know perfectly the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit; without further need to speculate.

Many proclaim to be “born again,” but what do the actions of those who claim to be “born again” reveal? There is more to experience or understand when the “born again” concept is merely a wishful experience to justify a Pentecostal pretense. When this born again experience truly occurs, you will be set free, for when the son sets you free, you will be free indeed! In other words, your actions determine if you are or if you are not. To be born again is a reality wherein complete change occurs! You won’t be as you were, for you will indeed enter the kingdom. Jesus cautioned when He said, “I tell you the truth, no one can enter the kingdom of God unless he is born of water and the Spirit. *Flesh gives birth to flesh, but the Spirit gives birth to spirit.* You should not be surprised at my saying, ‘You must be born again.’ The wind blows wherever it pleases. You hear its sound, but you cannot tell where it comes from or where it is going. So it is with everyone born of the Spirit.” (John 3: 5-8)

Each person is subjected to his/her own individual thinking founded on the knowledge passed down from generation to generation. However, knowledge based theories adopted to justify misguided thoughts are accepted as doctrinal truths—but to what end? Where was the benefit to Abraham’s descendants [Hebrews and Arabs] thinking each was the seed to which the prophecy applied? Their thinking was not perfect, and perhaps, not accurate? Humanity evidences exactly the same misgivings today, because most minds think they possess the full truth. Rationalization is the attempt to explain or justify one’s own behavior or the behavior of another person with logical, plausible reasons, even if they are not true or appropriate they are perfectly acceptable to the world, as truth, but are only opinion or misguided ideas—theory is rationalization.

Realizing the distinction between truth and knowledge, Jesus said, “The knowledge of the secrets of the kingdom of heaven has been given to you, but not to them. Whoever has will be given more, and he will have abundance. Whoever does not have, even what he has will be taken from him. This is why I speak to them in parables: “Though seeing, they do not see; though hearing, they do not hear or understand. In them is fulfilled the prophecy of Isaiah: “You will be ever hearing but never understanding; you will be ever seeing but never perceiving.” For this people’s heart has become calloused; they hardly hear with their ears, and they have closed their eyes. Otherwise they might see with their eyes, hear with their ears, understand with their hearts and turn, and I would heal them. But blessed are your eyes because they see, and your ears because they hear. For I tell



you the truth, many prophets and righteous men longed to see what you see but did not see it, and to hear what you hear but did not hear it.” (Matthew 13: 11-17) Precisely why there is a need for a spiritual testimony as a revelation to unlock the mysteries heretofore withheld.

Who in this world is open to the whole truth? Who seek the truth when life is made easy with worldly wealth, as though God blessed them with it? Conversely, do the poor who have little wealth seek the truth? They say they do, but what do they do to lift themselves out of poverty when offered the opportunity? The poor want more given to them so they can remain poor; this way they don't have to exert themselves—everything is handed down by the wealthy. The wealthy give as little as necessary to the poor to keep them in poverty. After all, the wealthy need the poor so the world can see their generosity. The simple of heart, and yes, perhaps the most lowly by the world's standards, are open to a deeper truth.

The spiritual fruit of truth should be obvious to the few individuals who possess it; for those individual's lives changed. Truth is denounced; it has little value to those who will not change - the lie seems so productive and so profitable. Success at any cost is the bottom line that counts, right? Lie, steal, and cheat as long as the bottom line shows a profit. That is the order of this evil day! Satan has had its way: the lie masquerades, while accepted by most as truth, even though it's a supposition of truth. Most people today will be repelled from the truth, all the while thinking they are doing what is right, and the rejection will occur once again.

Through desire we are set apart from the world; God's desire and our adherence to His desire separates us from an evil world. “God is love. Whoever lives in love lives in God, and God in him! In this way, love is made complete among us so that we will have confidence on the Day of Judgment, *because in this world we are like him*. There is no fear in love. But perfect love drives out fear, because fear has to do with punishment. The one who fears is not made perfect in love. We love because he first loved us. If anyone says, ‘I love God,’ yet hates his brother [Jesus' brother, Matthew 23:8], he is a liar. For anyone who does not love his brother, whom he has seen, cannot love God, whom he has not seen. And he has given us this command: Whoever loves God must also love his brother. Everyone who believes that *Jesus is the [anointed one] Christ is born of God*, and everyone who loves the Father loves his child as well. This is how we know that we love the children of God: by loving God and carrying out his commands. This is love for God: to obey his commands. And his

commands are not burdensome, for *everyone born of God overcomes the world*. This is the victory that has overcome the world, even our faith. Who is it that overcomes the world? Only he who believes that Jesus is the Son of God.”

“This is the one who came by water and blood—Jesus Christ. He did not come by water only, but by water and blood. *And it is the Spirit who testifies, because the Spirit is the truth*. For there are three that testify: the Spirit, the water and the blood and the three are in agreement. We accept man’s testimony, but God’s testimony is greater because it is the testimony of God, which he has given about his Son. Anyone who believes in the Son of God has this testimony in his heart. Anyone who does not believe God has made him out to be a liar, because he has not believed the testimony God has given about his Son. And this is the testimony: God has given us eternal life, and this life is in his Son. *He who has the Son has life; he who does not have the Son of God does not have life.*” (1 John 4: 4-21, 5:1-12) This is true in both senses of the word Son; one in the upper case and the other in the lower case. The different case reflects the son’s origin. Jesus was the Christ [anointed one], but only to the extent that His essence was Divine; He was not the mere man the scriptures and Jesus gave testimony to!

The name of God is the key to comprehending the meaning of the scriptures and the most essential aspect of truth in our world today. He who holds the key of David comes in the name of the LORD as the son of David or seed of Abraham, but is only a mere-man. Jesus gave the words to John spoken by the Holy Spirit as recorded and declared: “To the angel of the church in Philadelphia write: These are the words of him who is holy and true, who holds the key of David. What he opens no one can shut, and what he shuts no one can open. I know your deeds. See, I have placed before you an open door that no one can shut. *I know that you have little strength, yet you have kept my word and have not denied my name*. I will make those who are of the synagogue of Satan, who claim to be Jews though they are not, but are liars—I will make them come and fall down at your feet and acknowledge that I have loved you. Since *you have kept my command to endure patiently*, I will also keep you from the hour of trial that is going to come upon the whole world to test those who live on the earth.”

“I am coming soon. Hold on to what you have, so that no one will take

your crown. Him who overcomes I will make a pillar in the temple of my God. Never again will he leave it. I will write on him the name of my God and the name of the city of my God, the new Jerusalem, which is coming down out of heaven from my God; and I will also write on him my new name. He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.”  
(Revelations 3: 7-14)

Throughout the centuries mankind has yearned to know the exact name of God, and various names were speculative, even unto today. For those who claim to be Christian, the correct name of God is essential, but the rest of mankind should come to know that name through you. These words absolutely apply: “Your attitude should be the same as that of Christ Jesus: Who, being in very nature God, did not consider equality with God something to be grasped, but made himself nothing, *taking the very nature of a servant, being made in human likeness*. And being found in appearance as a man, he humbled himself and became obedient to death—even death on a cross! Therefore God exalted him to the highest place and gave him the name that is above every name, that at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, in heaven and on earth and under the earth, and every tongue confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.”  
(Philippians 2:9-11) The name of God should quell all argument. However, the argument has just begun, almost to a feverish pitch that justifies a very severe and dreadful end.

The solution for life’s dilemmas is the revered name of Jesus—a name above every other name. It is the most effective part of spiritual reasoning. As such, life is a manifestation of this spiritual reality, and this world will not remain the way it is. There is a permanent solution predicated on the name the Father gave to His Son, Jesus not the name given by the world around Him!

### **Divine Perception is Essential**

Spiritual discernment is essential, but questionable, because everyone perceives in his or her own way, so we think. However, is perception subject to each individual understanding or is there a force, which affects our perception? Deception is an assumption that one perceives accurately, but of course that is not the case and the question is why is anyone deceived? Mankind is subject to two spiritual forces, a Divinely spiritual force and a demonic spiritual force. Our perception is one or the other or a mixture where our perception is not all that clear, but clarity is essential.

The Divine motivation desires that we perceive the truth. Experience the positive and apply the Divine principles to overcome the negative forces. Hence, the truth is a clear perception of the good and clarity of the truth is continually and willingly pursued. So, it is correct to test our perception and to challenge what we think or perceive as truth. Anyone who tests the truth will certainly find the truth. Especially when at the beginning of the test, one may not comprehend accurately. However, the demonic negative force does not want to be tested, for when tested the negative or wrong is discovered, and of course, righted.

Divinity always encourages us or prompts us to test, as we are reminded in the epistle John, it reads; “Dear friends, do not believe every spirit, but test the spirits to see whether they are from God, because many false prophets have gone out into the world. This is how you can recognize the Spirit of God: Every spirit that acknowledges that Jesus [anointed one] Christ has come in the flesh is from God, but every spirit that does not acknowledge Jesus is not from God. This is the spirit of the antichrist, which you have heard is coming and even now is already in the world. You, dear children, are from God and have overcome them, because the one who is in you is greater than the one who is in the world. They are from the world and therefore speak from the viewpoint of the world, and the world listens to them. We are from God, and whoever knows God listens to us; but whoever is not from God does not listen to us. This is how we recognize the Spirit of truth and the spirit of falsehood.” (1 John 4: 1-6)

The spirit within, and within this world is a discernible force. Those who walk in the ways of the world typically love the worldly ways, except when they are threatened or the journey nears the end. The Spirit of God is perfectly understandable, once our perception is clear and experienced within. Truth is not figurative; truth becomes a reality that this world does not fully comprehend. For those who are of the world they understand the truth as figurative or subjective assuming to accurately perceive, and deception seems to be a reasonable truth, while remaining untested. Evil, or the conditions of evil in the mind, will not realize the truth, for evil hold one bound to the lie. This calls for wisdom, not just a religious perception as such. Wisdom is a free gift and as wisdom is acquired wisdom perceives accurately testing to ascertain and affirm a true perception of the word of God and the precise relevance of our relativity with Jesus or the Divine.

Interpretation, that alters or changes the essence of words, flows in the

minds, lacking wisdom for a very positive reason. We live today in a world, that all the saints wanted to live within, for now is the time when the total truth is revealed by the Holy Spirit, within human flesh, once again. Remember, Satan, and the evil forces, did not know Jesus was born of God, His essence Divine. Jesus was in essence the Father, which is more fully understood following His resurrection. Satan was unaware, and was never permitted to know the truth. Now fully aware, Satan knows Jesus was not the mere man he was searching for, all the while accusing Jesus falsely of being a mere man. Jesus revealed exactly who He was; Satan and those minds clouded, did not comprehend.

They called Jesus a blasphemer in reply to His testimony, which now clearly proves the point. As the scriptures reveal; “Again the Jews picked up stones to stone him, but Jesus said to them, ‘I have shown you many great miracles from the Father. For which of these do you stone me?’ ‘We are not stoning you for any of these,’ replied the Jews, but for blasphemy, because you, a mere man, claim to be God.’ Jesus answered them, ‘Is it not written in your Law, ‘I have said you are gods?’ If he called them ‘gods,’ to whom the word of God came—and the Scripture cannot be broken—what about the one whom the Father set apart as his very own and sent into the world? Why then do you accuse me of blasphemy because I said, ‘I am God’s Son’? Do not believe me unless I do what my Father does. But if I do it, even though you do not believe me, believe the miracles, that you may know and understand that the Father is in me, and I in the Father.” (John 10: 31-38)

At the end, in this time, Satan, or those evil forces lurking within the minds, which lack a clear perception, will once again try to turn humanity against the one Jesus anoints and sends in his name. These will accuse a mere man of being guilty, saying or inferring that he himself claims to be God, as his testimony is precisely according to what Jesus proclaimed.

Most will use the scriptures incorrectly to suggest guilt of this man, when in fact, he is anointed by Jesus to bring the end of a period to a just conclusion. This is the end of an age, the “end times” and as recorded in Thessalonians will be misunderstood. It reads; *“Don’t let anyone deceive you in any way,* for that day will not come until the rebellion occurs and the man of lawlessness is revealed, the man doomed to destruction. He will oppose and will exalt himself over everything that is called God or is worshiped, so that he sets himself up in God’s temple, proclaiming himself to be God.”

“Don’t you remember that when I was with you I used to tell you these things? And now you know what is holding him back, so that he may be revealed at the proper time. *For the secret power of lawlessness is already at work; but the one who now holds it back will continue to do so till he is taken out of the way.* And then the lawless one will be revealed, whom the Lord Jesus will overthrow with the breath of his mouth and destroy by the splendor of his coming. The coming of the lawless one will be in accordance with the work of Satan displayed in all kinds of counterfeit miracles, signs and wonders, and in every sort of evil that deceives those who are perishing. They perish because they refused to love the truth and so be saved. For this reason God sends them a powerful delusion so that they will believe the lie and so that all will be condemned who have not believed the truth but have delighted in wickedness. But we ought always to thank God for you, brothers loved by the Lord, because from the beginning God chose you to be saved through the sanctifying work of the Spirit and through belief in the truth. He called you to this through our gospel that you might share in the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ. So then, brothers, stand firm and hold to the teachings we passed on to you, whether by word of mouth or by letter.”

“May our Lord Jesus Christ himself and God our Father, who loved us and by his grace gave us eternal encouragement and good hope, encourage your hearts and strengthen you in every good deed and word.” (1 Thessalonians 2: 4-17)

Paul’s words ring true, and are applicable in two times, and perception of the whole truth is essential. A mere man, who is nothing of himself, is precisely who he says he is, but Satan now knows God’s Plan For Man in the entirety. A mere man, empowered by the Holy Spirit, will fulfill and complete the mission, revealing the true name of God. As such nothing is to remain hidden.

“What was spoken through the prophet is fulfilled: ‘O my people, hear my teaching; listen to the words of my mouth. I will open my mouth in parables; I will utter hidden things, things from of old what we have heard and known, what our fathers have told us. We will not hide them from their children; we will tell the next generation the praiseworthy deeds of the LORD, his power, and the wonders he has done.’” (Psalm 78:1-4)

The mystery or conclusion, revealing the mystery, that Jesus and Father are One, has never been more prevalent or applicable than in this age or at this

time. The Holy Spirit, the counselor, whose testimony is essential, will be rejected. Jesus said to clarify this point; *“I tell you the truth, anyone who has faith in me will do what I have been doing.* He will do even greater things than these, because I am going to the Father. And I will do whatever you ask in my name, so that the Son may bring glory to the Father. You may ask me for anything in my name, and I will do it. ‘If you love me, you will obey what I command. And I will ask the Father, and he will give you another Counselor to be with you forever— the Spirit of truth. The world cannot accept him, because it neither sees him nor knows him. But you know him, for he lives with you and will be in you.” (John 4: 12-17)

What humanity at large thinks is of little importance if the truth is not perceived accurately. The explanations that Jesus gave were perfect. When they asked Him about the parable of the sower of the seed, He replied; “The one who sowed the good seed is the Son of Man. The field is the world, and the *good seed stands for the sons of the kingdom.* The weeds are the sons of the evil one, and the enemy who sows them is the devil. *The harvest is the end of the age, and the harvesters are angels.* As the weeds are pulled up and burned in the fire, so it will be at the end of the age. The Son of Man will send out his angels, and they will weed out of his kingdom everything that causes sin and all who do evil. They will throw them into the fiery furnace, where there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth. Then the righteous will shine like the sun in the kingdom of their Father. He who has ears let him hear.”

“The kingdom of heaven is like treasure hidden in a field. When a man found it, he hid it again, and then in his joy went and sold all he had and bought that field.” (Matthew 13:37-44) Jesus used veiled language and spoke in parables to withhold the secrets, as such, He likened Himself to the son of man, but distinguished a difference between the Son of God and the son of man. Satan remained unaware, until after the crucifixion. Satan now knows the difference, and so should those who proclaim or desire to be Christian.

The truth is revealed in a word, or collective words, that convey a complete thought. Perfect perception comprehends the essence of the word and intended thoughts convey the truth as intended by God from the beginning of time. A word is a spoken thought and this counselor speaks according to what he hears, precisely as Jesus proclaimed. Jesus revealed this thought for a specific reason saying; “But when he, the Spirit of truth, comes, he will guide you into all truth. *He will not speak on his own; he will speak only what he hears, and he will tell you what is yet to come. He will bring*

*glory to me by taking from what is mine and making it known to you.* All that belongs to the Father is mine. That is why I said the Spirit will take from what is mine and make it known to you.” (John 16: 13-15) The counselor, anointed by Jesus, revealed the Holy Spirit in the son of man, a mere man, the seed of Abraham, as originally prophesied in the Old Testament to be fulfilled when revealed according to Jesus’ testimony in the New Testament. The Father, whose name is Jesus [the two as one], provided testimony of the truth. The son of man now speaks on behalf of Jesus, Our Father!

A theory is firmly entrenched within minds and hearts of mankind, as taught, and is accepted as the whole truth, which misses the point. Just as the Hebrew's were convinced they knew the whole truth, so are they who claim to be Christians today. Deception uses a theory to propagate misunderstanding. Represented as the whole truth, and with the greatest of intentions, humanity at large follows. This posture is the final denial; the last temptation of [anointed one] Christ as the world has purported. Unless that thinking is reversed or changed deception silently lurks in the darkness of the human mind, seeking to crush mere man if possible, which of course it is not possible.

So it follows today that the parable of the sower of the seed is still meaningful, relative to fertile soil as an analogy, it says; “But the seed on good soil stands for those with a noble and good heart, who hear the word, retain it, and by persevering produce a crop. No one lights a lamp and hides it in a jar or puts it under a bed. Instead, he puts it on a stand, so that those who come in can see the light. *For there is nothing hidden that will not be disclosed, and nothing concealed that will not be known or brought out into the open.* Therefore consider carefully how you listen. Whoever has will be given more; whoever does not have, even what he thinks he has will be taken from him.” (Luke 8:15-18)

What is veiled in theology, or held secret yesterday, *is revealed* and no longer a mystery! Hence, a revelation reveals the true meaning of what was once veiled or held secret. This truth is neither new nor original, but accurately conveyed. Open your mind, pray and be attentive; weigh your thoughts, and discern which is positive and which is negative. The positive should far exceed the negative, but if the negative thoughts are many, change them. If you accept negative thoughts, they will flood your mind, and, as you think, so you act! Attentive to your thinking, you’ll gain an interior awareness. When positive, confidence will be your foundation. You/We have a spiritual guide within, which motivates thought, any



thought, which is true, will guide you and this is how the Holy Spirit manifests a presence. Once you're there, you're in the kingdom, for the kingdom of God is within you.

Does humanity comprehend any better now than yesterday? Will those who claim Christianity or the Jews, or the Muslims receive what they expect, or will one be victorious over the others? All adhere to a messianic message, but will that message be fulfilled according to one particular theology or religion? If those who call themselves Christian, Hebrew or Muslim are not one in spirit, what is their commonality? There is only one God and one messiah and all the ancient texts relate accordingly. Using the name Christ incorrectly is to use an epithet rather than a true meaning of Jesus' name.

### **Spiritually, Rising or Falling?**

Ever consider what the end of the story, would have been if Eve would have said to Adam, the snake is speaking to me? I know what the end would have been, and every man knows what would have followed; the snake would have lost its head. Adam was unaware, and Eve did not depend on the protection afforded her. Eve did not have a spiritual superiority, but woman are more intuitive to love and men more rebellious. The two, as spiritually one are in perfect balance, in a physical world, but vulnerable, when not spiritually one. Ever since the beginning of time [man's time], Satan has attempted to divide man and woman, and mankind all together. Tempting the woman to avoid protection, she is subjected to the evils of this world; out front, where she and her children are in great danger. The dignity of women has been lost, the family diminished and men are weakened today, than in past centuries. The spiritual decline is clearly obvious. The heart of the family is the mother as a precious spiritual link to her husband, and together they are a spiritual link for her children.

So, there is a great dilemma today, a dilemma that needs to be seen and addressed. Today is the beginning of a new era, an era where the Sabbath is a time period and not just a day of the week. While the Sabbath is a day of prayer, celebrated on Sunday for Christians, Saturday for the Jew and Friday for the Muslim. Nonetheless, we must bow to a Divine Will, to worship the one God and Father of us all. For holiness is a spiritual condition, wherein evil is denied and its head will be crushed. Our work must end on the sixth day of creation a time of relief. For the Sabbath is a time [day] of rest, the time when Satan is chained, just as the scriptures declare; not for all, but for those who have labored.

Keeping the Sabbath holy, mean that working on Sunday, Saturday or Friday is offensive to the rule. However, not working on those days is not a perfect understanding of keeping the Sabbath holy. However, in the Old Testament working on the Sabbath was subject to death. This scripture states; “Observe the Sabbath, because it is holy to you. Anyone who desecrates it must be put to death; whoever does any work on that day must be cut off from his people. For six days, work is to be done, but the seventh day is a Sabbath of rest, holy to the LORD. Whoever does any work on the Sabbath day must be put to death. (Exodus 31:15)

In the Bible, the principle is laid down that one day in 7 is to be observed as a day holy to God. From the reason given for keeping the Sabbath day Holy in the Ten Commandments is an example set by God himself in the creation. The Sabbath therefore is a creation ordinance, which ultimately means, to keep Satan chained and out of your mind. In the seventh period, called “*half a time*” every day will be Holy, not just one particular 24-hour period known as a day. The seventh day is a period or time of rest and not to act, as prompted, by the evil force.

In the account of creation the actual word ‘Sabbath’ is not found, but the root from which the word is derived does occur (Gn. 2:2). The work of creation had occupied 6 days; on the 7th God rested [literally, ceased] from his labor. Thus there appears the distinction between the 6 days of labor and the one-day of rest. This is true, even if the 6 days of labor is construed as periods of time longer than 24 hours. The language is anthropomorphic, for God is not a weary workman in need of rest. Nevertheless, the pattern is here set for man to follow. Ex. 20:11 states that God ‘rested’ [Heb. *wayyānah*] on the 7th day, and Ex. 31:17 says that he ceased from his work and ‘was refreshed’ [Heb. *wayyinnāpas*]. The language is purposely strong so that man may learn the necessity of regarding the Sabbath as a day, [time period] within which, he himself is to rest from his labors.

In contradiction to what has been stated in some places within history, the institution of the Sabbath did not derive from Babylonia. It is true that the Babylonian word *šabbatum* is related to the corresponding Hebrew word, but the force of the words is quite different. For one thing the Babylonians had a 5-day week. Examination of contract tablet’s reveal, that the days designated *šabbatum*, were not days of cessation from labor. Contracts from Mari (Tel el-Harîrî) show that work was performed, sometimes over a

period of several days, without any interruption every 7th day. The Bible clearly attributes the origin of the Sabbath to the Divine example.

The fourth commandment enjoins observance of the Sabbath. In Genesis there is no mention of the Sabbath apart from the creation account. There is, however, mention of periods of 7 days. (Gn. 7:4, 10; 8:10, 12; 29:27) We may also note in the narrative in Job, that the seven sons celebrated a feast each on his day, and this was followed by the prayers and sacrifices by Job, for the benefit of his children. (Jb. 1:4–5) This was not a single round, but was regularly practiced. It may be that here is an intimation of worship on the 1st day of the cycle. At least the principle that one day in 7 is holy to the Lord appears to be recognized.

Explicit mention is made of the Sabbath in connection with the giving of manna. (Ex. 16:21–30) The Sabbath is here represented as a gift of God, to be for the rest and benefit of the people. It was not necessary to work on the Sabbath [*i.e.* to gather manna], for a double portion had been provided on the 6th day.

The Sabbath was therefore known to Israel, and the injunction to remember it was one that would be understood. It is a day that he has blessed and that he has set apart for observance. This is not contradicted; people are commanded to keep the Sabbath in the manner in which the Lord has already commanded them, and the fact that the Sabbath belongs to the Lord. An additional reason, however, is given for the observance of the command. This reason is merely additional; it does not conflict with those already given. Israel is commanded to observe the Sabbath day, in order ‘that your manservant and your maidservant may rest as well as you’. Here is a humanitarian emphasis; but here also is emphasis upon the fact, that the Sabbath was made for man. Israel had been a slave in Egypt, and had been delivered; so, Israel must show the mercy of the Sabbath towards those in her own midst, who are slaves to evil.

For our edification Paul the Apostle stated this accurately; “Now we who have believed enter that rest, just as God has said, ‘So I declared on oath in my anger, ‘They shall never enter my rest.’ And yet his work has been finished since the creation of the world. For somewhere he has spoken about the seventh day in these words: ‘And on the seventh day God rested from all his work.’ And again in the passage above he says; ‘they shall never enter my rest.’ It still remains that some will enter that rest, and those who formerly had the gospel preached to them did not go in because of their

disobedience. Therefore God again set a certain day, calling it Today, when a long time later [and in two contexts a time before Paul's day and another time or age], God spoke through David, as was said prior: "*Today, if you hear his voice, do not harden your hearts.*" (Hebrews 4:3-7)

Clearly we can understand the conflict in the minds of most, as most who claim to be Christian, expect to hear Jesus' voice, because the supposition is that Jesus is to return. He will, but not at this time. Once man defeats and puts Satan under Jesus' footstool, the appropriate second coming Jesus will appear precisely as He said, and it was given; "Behold, I am coming soon! My reward is with me, and I will give to everyone according to what he has done. I am the Alpha and the Omega, the First and the Last, the Beginning and the End." (Revelations 22:13-13) However, addressing the reality of the Lord of the Sabbath such is revealed in a time period where a mere man, who follows Jesus, at Jesus' discretion, will indeed crush Satan's head.

Jesus is LORD of Lord and author of the Sabbath, a special time within the creation narrative. A time is set-aside for mankind, a day or time of rest. Mere man will speak on behalf of Jesus, not a new message, but spoken as prophecy is fulfilled. Those who hear his voice are filled with a holy spirit in order to accept the truth and thus find peace as a period of rest called the Sabbath. Keeping the Sabbath holy is to remain spiritually connected to Jesus 24/7 —1,000 year period or the "*half a time,*" as if a day.

The sixth day within the creation narrative is coming to a conclusion, and mere man will achieve what was left undone. Once Satan's head is crushed, and unilaterally rejected by the remnant, the evil cohorts will be chained and mankind no longer affected. This period of rest will be a thousand years, which is the Sabbath or the seventh day of creation.

The solution to life's dilemmas is a Holy Spirit residing within the hearts of those who hear. However, for those who reject and don't hear or respond, they will not find peace or rest in this world as it is. Sound harsh, well, perhaps it is for those who do not find the truth, and won't listen or hear, but for those who do hear, it's not harsh. Even the thought of harshness should trigger a response, because the source or motivation of the harshness is not from the Father; such comes from the other source. A gentle but firm warning is extended, throughout all the scriptures. Take heed and don't justify the fear of a harsh thought, turn it around. Our free will choice is individual, but collective, as the remnant or spiritual body honors the Lord of the Sabbath anointed and appointed by the Father. The

emphasis of being holy is spiritual dignity, which is directly relative to each man and woman; such is a common bond; one person not more important than another.

The spiritual evolution within humanity thus begins a new. Undignified after the fall in the beginning, but dignified through obedience in the end, for a new beginning. The original sin or misunderstanding is reversed as mankind takes dominion over Satan, and man/woman are once again dignified, and dignified, they are justified as one, spiritually together in accordance to the Divine Will.

A Divine spark, a spiritual force gives life, and this spiritual force or presence is holiness. Our actions right or wrong, good or bad are directly dependent upon how one thinks. There are two spiritual forces we must be aware of, a Holy Spirit and an unholy spirit. One must be defeated for the love of the other in order for one dominant force to dwell within us/you. One spirit reveals the ultimate truth; the other the ultimate lie. Any person or body is dignified, while possessing the truth, but the undignified are sorely lacking. Free will permits this to become a reality. We acquire a depth of the Holy Spirit in greater and greater degrees. So, truth is an essential element of what is right and good or pure, and spiritually perfect. Truth is articulated by the word of God, and reflective thereof. Truth is exchanged, using words to comprehend; truth was not meant to be an interpretation of a proposed meaning, but according to the essence of the word. Truth then is according to the essence of what a word means as originally intended.

The time in which we live is a final period of time, the “*end times*” and those who will not willingly change, will be changed. Religions are many, but humanity has not moved upwards, only downward, especially in this century! This world in its present condition is not saved by any means, yet Jesus came to save the world. Why isn’t the world saved? Drawing closer as to move upwards, we draw closer to a final conclusion, and all the mysteries and secrets revealed.

Any pretense of honoring a Divine will, that precludes specifics concerning God’s Plan For Man is fraudulent or a great deceptive misunderstanding. One name, and one name only, evidences a Divine will, according to the very essence of that name. The Apostle Paul was not completely cognizant of what he said, when he said; “Now I want you to realize that the head of every man is Christ, and the head of the woman is man, and the head of Christ is God. Every man who prays or prophesies with his head covered

dishonors his head. And every woman who prays or prophesies with her head uncovered dishonors her head—it is just as though her head was shaved. If a woman does not cover her head, she should have her hair cut off; and if it is a disgrace for a woman to have her hair cut or shaved off, she should cover her head. A man ought not to cover his head, since he is the image and glory of God; but the woman is the glory of man. For man did not come from woman, but woman from man; neither was man created for woman, but woman for man. For this reason, and because of the angels, the woman ought to have a sign of authority on her head.”

“In the Lord, however, woman is not independent of man, nor is man independent of woman. For as woman came from man, so also man is born of woman. But everything comes from God. Judge for yourselves: Is it proper for a woman to pray to God with her head uncovered? Does not the very nature of things teach you that if a man has long hair, it is a disgrace to him, but that if a woman has long hair, it is her glory? For long hair is given to her as a covering. If anyone wants to be contentious about this, we have no other practice—nor do the churches of God. In the following directives I have no praise for you, for your meetings do more harm than good. In the first place, I hear that when you come together as a church, there are divisions among you, and to some extent I believe it. No doubt there have to be differences among you to show which of you have God’s approval” (1 Corinthians 11:3-11)

Christ will judge as Jesus has anointed him to do so. Jesus clearly stated, neither the Father or the Son of God, i.e. Jesus will judge, for as John says; “Moreover, the *Father judges no one, but has entrusted all judgment to the Son, that all may honor the Son just as they honor the Father.* He who does not honor the Son does not honor the Father, who sent him. I tell you the truth, whoever hears my word and believes him who sent me has eternal life and will not be condemned; he has crossed over from death to life.” (John 5: 22-24)

“As for the person who hears my words but does not keep them, I do not judge him. For *I did not come to judge the world, but to save it. There is a judge for the one who rejects me* and does not accept my words; *that very word, which I spoke will condemn him* at the last day. For I did not speak of my own accord, but the Father who sent me commanded me what to say and how to say it. I know that his command leads to eternal life. So whatever I say is just what the Father has told me to say.” (John 12: 47-51) The son is graced to judge because he is imperfect. Jesus’ words certainly

relate to Himself as a person, but more specifically to the son of man, a mere man chosen and anointed to complete a Divine mission!

Jesus gave the prophetic words to John in the book of revelation, and when spoken accurately, by the one intended to speak on Jesus' behalf, the words become a statement of fact at this time.

The prophecy is a pronouncement by what Jesus revealed to John and to the whole world. Specifics that are difficult to comprehend for most people reveal there is more to comprehend. Revelations is a final decree, that is relevant to man, Satan and all who follow the evil cohort, rejecting Jesus as our Father, and the son. Thus; "These are the words of the Son of God, whose eyes are like blazing fire and whose feet are like burnished bronze. I know your deeds, your love and faith, your service and perseverance, and that you are now doing more than you did at first. Nevertheless, I have this against you: *You tolerate that woman Jezebel, who calls herself a prophetess.* By her teaching she misleads my servants into sexual immorality and the eating of food sacrificed to idols. I have given her time to repent of her immorality, but she is unwilling. *So I will cast her on a bed of suffering, and I will make those who commit adultery with her suffer intensely, unless they repent of her ways.*"

"I will strike her children dead. Then all the churches will know that I am he who searches hearts and minds, and I will repay each of you according to your deeds. Now I say to the rest of you in Thyatira, to you who do not hold to her teaching and have not learned Satan's so-called deep secrets (I will not impose any other burden on you): Only hold on to what you have until I come. *To him who overcomes and does my will to the end, I will give authority over the nations—'He will rule them with an iron scepter; he will dash them to pieces like pottery'—just as I have received authority from my Father. I will also give him the morning star.*" (Revelation 2:18-28)

Why the Morning Star and to whom is it to be given? The Morning star is the brightest star in the heavens, once belonging to Lucifer. Once the brightest, Lucifer inferred that he would not bow to a mere man as God has revealed, and thus was hurled down to the earth and held bound. Now Satan, as stated previously, roamed the earth looking for God's Christ, who would crush its head. Once mere man, by the grace of God, following Jesus, comes in His name, he will be victorious and Satan will bow. So, it is perfectly right the final reward for one lower than the angels receive the

allotted inheritance and the Morning Star, representative of the Star of David.

“The angel said to me, “These words are trustworthy and true. The Lord, the God of the spirits of the prophets, sent his angel to show his servants the things that must soon take place.” “Behold, I am coming soon! Blessed is he who keeps the words of the prophecy in this book.”

“I, John, am the one who heard and saw these things. And when I had heard and seen them, I fell down to worship at the feet of the angel who had been showing them to me. But he said to me, “*Do not do it! I am a fellow servant with you and with your brothers the prophets* and of all who keep the words of this book. Worship God!”

“Then he told me, “Do not seal up the words of the prophecy of this book, because the time is near. Let him who does wrong continue to do wrong; let him who is vile continue to be vile; let him who does right continue to do right; and let him who is holy continue to be holy.”

“Behold, I am coming soon! My reward is with me, and I will give to everyone according to what he has done. I am the Alpha and the Omega, the First and the Last, the Beginning and the End.”

“Blessed are those who wash their robes, that they may have the right to the tree of life and may go through the gates into the city. Outside are the dogs, those who practice magic arts, the sexually immoral, the murderers, the idolaters and everyone who loves and practices falsehood.”

“I, Jesus, have sent my angel to give you this testimony for the churches. I am the Root and the Offspring of David, and the bright Morning Star.’ The Spirit and the bride say, ‘Come!’ And let him who hears say, ‘Come!’ Whoever is thirsty, let him come; and whoever wishes, let him take the free gift of the water of life. *I warn everyone who hears the words of the prophecy of this book: ‘If anyone adds anything to them, God will add to him the plagues described in this book. And if anyone takes words away from this book of prophecy, God will take away from him his share in the tree of life and in the holy city, which are described in this book.’ He who testifies to these things says, ‘Yes, I am coming soon.’”* (Revelations 20: 6-22)

God created a perfect order, but Humanity is certainly out of order! Look within, recognize what is tolerated under the pretense of equality as women



liberated. As such, woman does not portray God's will, but only the will of Satan, who roams the world desiring to destroy everyone. God is not gender sensitive, "He created them male and female," and there is no third gender! He does not honor gender equality, except man and women are to remain equal in the role of creation. Homosexuality is not an option where equality takes shape, as such, it is not an acceptable preference, and homosexuality is completely out of order. Gender preference is not an option, and homosexuality is not a preference that is rational to creation, it is an abomination, and as such it exists within misguided minds.

So, love the sinner, but not the sin; reject what is wrong, so it may be corrected. Homosexuality is not according to a perfect order, it is a misguided preference; homosexuality is nonsense. Homosexuality as a preference will not procreate human life, which is a simple and sober way of understanding what is normal and un-normal. Do not tolerate the homosexual masquerade under any circumstances. God created and arranged a perfect order, wherein the masculine and feminine genders are perfectly equal. What determines inequality is evil.

Women are dignified by nature, and the stronger interior spiritual being because women are more intuitive and sensitive to love. Remember Eve's name means spirit, men are more rebellious by nature. Don't lose your dignity by giving yourself, under pretense of love the world's way, for what takes you won't love you in return. If a man says he loves you, he will honor you, in all the right ways, and he will protect you. All men, who are truly men, know their responsibility. A loving man won't dishonor you by taking your dignity from you, but evil will, by saying it loves you—what a lie! Women, dignity is yours; the world today offers only indignity. Sanctify yourself and reject what the world offers or now demands. Honor your husbands that he may honor you in all the right ways. Women, mothers are the heart of the family, but the husband is the head. Husbands and wives should speak only the truth, even if their spouse does not what want to hear the truth. Women who are spiritual right can assist greatly although women are out of place and at the forefront of business today. First and foremost use your spirituality to assist other women to humble themselves and enlist the assistance of the men in your life. Men are called to challenge the evils in the world and assume the leading role of the family.

### **Who Sees, Who Does Not See?**

So, if you are a woman who feels rejected by these words, then look into

the source of the rejection; remember anyone can change their thoughts from negative to positive. Remember, we process thought and our tendency is to battle in the flesh, but such motivation comes from incorrect thinking. Regardless of where you think your husband or the man in your life is spiritually, he is your protector or should be! Do not battle in the flesh or consider the opinions of what this world offers or demands. The evil in this world offers the apple once again; pitting women against men and vice versa. Look at the business world, look at the loss of family values and family life, all the while women seek equality, only to find inequality, division for mankind in general sliding down the slippery slope to its own perdition.

Love is extended in God's Plan For Man, and regardless of rejection the plan for salvation continues to unfold. Remember, that plan is salvation, redemption and deliverance, but only a few find the narrow road, leading thereto. Jesus, the author of redemption and salvation has made the way very clear. One need only to comprehend that plan. Jesus said; "My command is this: Love each other as I have loved you. Greater love has no one than this, that he lay down his life for his friends. You are my friends if you do what I command. I no longer call you servants, because a servant does not know his master's business. Instead, I have called you friends, for *everything that I learned from my Father I have made known to you*. You did not choose me, but I chose you and appointed you to go and bear fruit—fruit that will last. Then the *Father will give you whatever you ask in my name*. This is my command: Love each other. If the world hates you, keep in mind that it hated me first. If you belonged to the world, it would love you as its own. As it is, you do not belong to the world, but *I have chosen you out of the world*. That is why the world hates you. Remember the words I spoke to you: 'No servant is greater than his master.' If they persecuted me, they will persecute you also. If they obeyed my teaching, they will obey yours also." (John 15:12-20) The world in general won't be satisfied with the truth, but if you look for satisfaction it will come only as a patronizing force to defeat and seduce you.

The solution is fundamentally quite easy; once the source of the problem is recognized. Men and women who are spiritually one are called to be the solution. We walk a narrow road [having been delivered], and we need not look back, nor to the right or the left. We offer solace to the needy, but who are the needy? It is those who have not yet seen, and who have not yet understood; for they know *about* the Master and His servant, but do not yet know him. We do not give the way the world gives; we do not give pearls to

swine. Even though it is better to give than to receive, we know the true poor in spirit and give only what is essential. We must follow the Master and hear His words to apply them. When Jesus said, “But when you give to the needy, do not let your left hand know what your right hand is doing, so that your giving may be in secret. Then your Father, who sees what is done in secret, will reward you. And *when you pray, do not be like the hypocrites*, for they love to pray standing in the synagogues and on the street corners to be seen by men. I tell you the truth, they have received their reward in full. But when you pray, go into your room, close the door and pray to your Father, who is unseen. Then your Father, who sees what is done in secret, will reward you. And *when you pray, do not keep on babbling like pagans*, for they think they will be heard because of their many words. Do not be like them, for your Father knows what you need before you ask him. This, then, is how you should pray: ‘Our Father who art in heaven, holy be your name [Jesus], give us this day our daily bread and forgive us our trespasses as we forgive those who trespass against us. Lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil.’” (Matthew 6:1-9)

Women today fill the churches, and—in my experience—they are fearful for their husbands; they continually try to push them into church or use guilt to sway them. Great intentions, however, most are self-righteous and hypocritical, and that has been going on for centuries, even to the extent many get divorced over these issues. Paul the apostle had it right when he addressed the issue saying, “And if a woman has a husband who is not a believer and he is willing to live with her, she must not divorce him. For the unbelieving husband has been sanctified through his wife, and the unbelieving wife has been sanctified through her believing husband. Otherwise your children would be unclean, but as it is, they are holy. But if the unbeliever leaves, let him do so. A believing man or woman is not bound in such circumstances; God has called us to live in peace.” (1 Corinthians 7:13-15)

Does this sound simple or too complicated? Well, there is only one way to satisfy the question you must live it correctly! For a woman who does not feel connected to her husband is not spiritually in tune. So I challenge you to do what this book says and pray quietly to Jesus in order to become one; He is the Father! Open your heart to Him and ask what you must do if you want to see a change in your husband. Then wait and be patient, but say nothing [it may take a little while]. When the slightest change occurs, affirmation should flow from a grateful heart, and the desire for a deeper

connection. You will see the Spirit of God in another because it's not just one-way, but if you doubt, do not bother!

“For everyone who has will be given more, and he will have an abundance. Whoever does not have, even what he has will be taken from him. And throw that worthless servant outside, into the darkness, where there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth. When the Son of Man comes in his glory, and all the angels with him, he will sit on his throne in heavenly glory. All the nations will be gathered before him, and he will separate the people one from another as a shepherd separates the sheep from the goats. He will put the sheep on his right and the goats on his left. Then the King will say to those on his right, ‘come, you who are blessed by my Father; take your inheritance, the kingdom prepared for you since the creation of the world.’”  
(Matthew 25: 29-34) The choice is ours/yours, but there is only one correct choice!

The shepherd accepts and gathers those whom the Father draws. Allow the Holy Spirit to well up within your heart; you'll comprehend and understand because it will be as though you hear His voice; you'll know the truth is revealed by his voice. Only then will you know the spiritual source within you is a spiritual reality. What is already present in your heart will increase, you will be given more and you will have an abundance. However, if you doubt, the doubts will increase and even what you have will be taken. How do you want life to be? For as you will it to be, so it will be! You will receive more of either love or doubt. Jesus is our shepherd, but in this time Jesus appoints a shepherd for those He draws. Most won't see things clearly, because they expect Jesus to be the shepherd today in a physical way. With the knowledge of religious theology, most are self justify thinking they are doing what Jesus has asked, but fall short. Why? Because they think [as taught] that Jesus is king; the king promised and the king who will rule with an iron scepter, but in fact Jesus is KING of kings, not a worldly king as thought.

In reality, “He will put the sheep on his right and the goats on his left. Then the King will say to those on his right, ‘Come, you who are blessed by my Father; take your inheritance, the kingdom prepared for you since the creation of the world. For I was hungry and you gave me something to eat, I was thirsty and you gave me something to drink, I was a stranger and you invited me in, I needed clothes and you clothed me, I was sick and you looked after me, I was in prison and you came to visit me.’ *Then* the righteous will answer him, ‘Lord, when did we see you hungry and feed you,

or thirsty and give you something to drink? When did we see you a stranger and invite you in, or needing clothes and clothe you? When did we see you sick or in prison and go to visit you?' The King will reply, 'I tell you the truth, whatever you did for one of the least of these brothers of mine, you did for me.'" (Matthew 25:34-43) The word "He" used at the beginning of this verse does not refer to the Father or Jesus, because they are one in this age. It does refer to the one whom the Father has chosen to follow Him in this time. Jesus, now the Father, is KING of Kings, but His kingdom is not of this world. His faithful flock will be pastured, so to speak, to fulfill the scriptures rendering prophesy to a living reality.

"Then he will say to those on his left, 'Depart from me, you who are cursed, into the eternal fire prepared for the devil and his angels. For I was hungry and you gave me nothing to eat, I was thirsty and you gave me nothing to drink, I was a stranger and you did not invite me in, I needed clothes and you did not clothe me, I was sick and in prison and you did not look after me.' They also will answer, 'Lord, when did we see you hungry or thirsty or a stranger or needing clothes or sick or in prison, and did not help you?' He will reply, 'I tell you the truth, whatever you did not do for one of the least of these, you did not do for me.' Then they will go away to eternal punishment, but the righteous to eternal life.'" (Matthew 25:44-46)

Does this sound harsh? How many warnings are necessary? Who will accept the whole truth, and see the hand of God extended to all of humanity? Who will see and accept the Holy Spirit? The Holy Spirit is the counselor that testifies to the truth, and who speaks in contrast to the limited religious theologies of today! When the missing pieces or secrets are revealed, who will see, who will hear, and who will reject the one that comes in the name of the LORD? The offer is extended again and again, and souls are reminded to follow only the truth, not just the theory of the truth. A reminder given by Jesus, "So you also must be ready, because the Son of Man will come at an hour when you do not expect him. Who then is the faithful and wise servant, whom the master has put in charge of the servants in his household to give them their food at the proper time? It will be good for that servant whose master finds him doing so when he returns. I tell you the truth; he will put him in charge of all his possessions. But suppose that servant is wicked and says to himself, 'My master is staying away a long time,' and he then begins to beat his fellow servants and to eat and drink with drunkards. The master of that servant will come on a day when he does not expect him and at an hour he is not aware of. He will cut him to

pieces and assign him a place with the hypocrites, where there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.” (Matthew 24: 44-51)

We/You must know the Master, not just know about Him. As you come to know Him you’ll know the meaning of what He said, too. We are the reason or purpose for Jesus’ struggle and sacrifice; we are His future and the people He was speaking about! Acknowledging and accepting the testimony will set you free from the beliefs that hold people bound, and open a door that no one can shut. The Holy Spirit and the mysteries once held secret will be opened to you. Those of the world, regardless of their religious preference cannot invoke the right spirit, because knowledge holds them bound to their theory and belief, wherein faith is weak.

Now is the time; we are at the end of the age called “*times*,” or more commonly know as the “*end times*”. This is a time when the sheep are separated from the goats. The sheep who are spiritually sensitive intuitively know the Master’s voice, and will follow the shepherd to greener pastures—before the great impending disaster comes upon the earth. The sheep on the right know the truth, and the goats on the left believe they know the truth.

God’s Plan For Man is a testimony, using the words of the Father once again, because the counselor does not speak on his own: he speaks only what he hears, for he is given the grace to testify on behalf of Jesus.

Jesus said, “though I have been speaking figuratively, a time is coming when I will no longer use this kind of language but will tell you plainly about my Father. *In that day you will ask in my name* [which name?], *I am not saying that I will ask the Father on your behalf*. No, the Father himself loves you because you have loved me and have believed that I came from God. I came from the Father and entered the world; now I am leaving the world and going back to the Father.’ Then Jesus’ disciples said, ‘Now you are speaking clearly and without figures of speech.’” (John 14: 25-29) They thought they understood completely, however, they were limited because the mystery had not fully been revealed. Jesus’ voice today is heard through the voice of the counselor, for the counselor does not speak on his own, nor does he speak figuratively. He tells you plainly about the Father, and opens a door that no one can shut; he speaks plainly just as Jesus said he would!

The word spoken today is a prophetic revelation; it reveals the reality of yesterday while reflecting on today; a reminder of what happened then, and

what is intended today. These words reveal the truth because today is a day of justice. But remember: mercy prevails before justice is enacted, but the harshness of perfect justice must come to pass soon on those who travel on the wide road. As individuals, we have a gift of free will to choose the narrow road, because we're standing at the intersection, at the Y in the road. We have only one choice, and now know the consequence of our choice.

So, wisdom in essence is sight, because understanding is sight to an inquiring mind. Darkness is misunderstanding and stubborn, so don't be confused or remain in the darkness of the day. This is precisely why Jesus said, *"If you were blind, you would not be guilty of sin; but now that you claim you can see, your guilt remains.* I tell you the truth; the man who does not enter the sheep pen by the gate, but climbs in by some other way is a thief and a robber. *The man who enters by the gate is the shepherd of his sheep.* The watchman opens the gate for him, and the sheep listen to his voice. He calls his own sheep by name and leads them out. When he has brought out all his own, he goes on ahead of them, and his sheep follow him because they know his voice. But they will never follow a stranger; in fact, they will run away from him, because they do not recognize a stranger's voice." (John 9:41-10:1-5)

*Who then is the "wolf in sheep's clothing" that appears to be one of the sheep, but does not enter by the sheep's gate?* It enters another way because, if the wolf gets too close to the sheep, they would recognize it. The wolf cares little for the sheep, except that the sheep provide him food and clothing. He is too proud to enter through the gate the sheep use, for he sets himself above the sheep. *The one that is selected comes from the flock,* and enters through the gate normally used by the sheep. *He is an unseen shepherd, because he is considered one of the sheep by the wolves.* This shepherd is then accused of being a wolf by the wolves in sheep clothing. However the sheep know the difference because the sheep know his voice, *for he does not speak of his own authority.* He is a foreigner to the wolves, as indeed he must be.

Jesus first spoke to Simon Peter, knowing the denial that would follow: "Simon son of John [Jonas, Jonah], do you truly love me more than these?" "Yes, Lord," he said, "you know that I love you." Jesus said, "Feed my lambs." Again Jesus said, "Simon son of John, do you truly love me?" He answered, "Yes, Lord, you know that I love you." Jesus said, "Take care of my sheep." The third time he said to him, "Simon son of John, do you love me?" Peter was hurt because Jesus asked him the third time, "Do you love me?" He said,

‘Lord, you know all things; you know that I love you.’ Jesus said, ‘feed my sheep.’”

“I tell you the truth, when you were younger you dressed yourself and went where you wanted; but when you are old you will stretch out your hands, and someone else will dress you and lead you where you do not want to go.” (John 21:15-18)

These words clearly depict the beginning, and reveal the ending of the Papal succession, as man’s denial is three time periods. The beginning of *the period times* Peter denied Jesus three times. At the time of the Protestant Reformation, when Satan received a severe blow, Jesus was denied. The final denial is when the builders reject the stone, a piece of the rock, an off-cast.

We bring about our own demise when our perception is distorted or not clearly representative of a Divine will. The Son, revealing the end in the beginning and the beginning at the end, spoke these prophetic words! Those who are considered to be the experts in religion are hired hands; they are men of wages, rather than men of dedication. Thus, the succession ends in the “*end times*” as the daily sacrifice is abolished; the stone the builders rejected is revealed as the one who becomes the capstone or finishing work of Jesus’ church. *This insignificant stone is the shepherd, the son of David*, chosen to defeat the giant hypocrisy of today. As Scriptural history portrays, the victory over the giant is repeated once again; a little shepherd is the stone that strikes the giant in the forehead. That is the destiny of a mere man who is chosen to fulfill the role of confirming Jesus’ testimony.

The sheep and lambs are humanity, obviously Jesus’ concern. The analogy of leading them to green pastures means to accompany them along the narrow path that leads to salvation, which is the purpose of deliverance. It is this gathering that is representative of Jesus’ church, just as it was in the beginning before politicians and greed founded a structural church. Unnourished, the sheep are fed the lie and are scattered, becoming food for the wolves. Those, professing to be shepherds, are the wolves in sheep’s clothing; truly a difficult reality to accept easily.

Nothing is coincidental—all is providential; Jesus spoke prophetically, revealing His desire for the sheep and lambs to know the truth, and eventually follow an inner voice to be adequately fed the truth.



Jesus chose a fisherman to become a fisher of men. Jesus' words provide a prophetic vision for those. The words are specifically relative to the foundation, formulation, and eventual demise of a structural church. Religions will become the house divided that cannot stand. Thus it is true: "Yet a time is coming and has now come when the true worshipers will worship the Father in spirit and truth, for they are the kind of worshipers the Father seeks. God is spirit, and his worshipers must worship in spirit and in truth." (John 4: 23-24)

The representative Papal seat of Peter, as time goes by, becomes insignificant. At a specific time, when the stone is rejected, Satan will have penetrated deep within the heart of the church [third secret of Fatima untold]. All prior cautions given by Jesus' Mother (by divine inspiration) were ignored. According to those secret requests the College of Cardinals made only cursory attempts, and the pride of authority overshadowed the intent of the message. Jesus is once again unknowingly betrayed by Peter or the Papal authority.

Scriptural prophecies are real, for example: the stone that could have made a difference. This is precisely why Jesus used this parable: "Suppose one of you has a hundred sheep and loses one of them. Does he not leave the ninety-nine in the open country and go after the lost sheep until he finds it? And when he finds it, he joyfully puts it on his shoulders and goes home. Then he calls his friends and neighbors together and says, 'Rejoice with me; I have found my lost sheep.' I tell you that in the same way there will be more rejoicing in heaven over one sinner who repents than over ninety-nine righteous persons who do not need to repent." (Luke 15: 4-7) ***Rejection is validation*** because those who supposedly shepherd the flock should seek the one sheep that they proclaim is lost, but they do not seek; they only criticize and misjudge, perhaps, even damning the actions of that one sheep. Those who are in wolves clothing work for wages: they only pretend to care, yet are uncaring and hypocritical. Deception replaces dedication, and retirement becomes more important than the status of the flock. The flocks feed the supposed shepherds, and enough is never enough! They only preach the word for profit.

He who is chosen enters unseen through the sheep's gate, and is a shepherd for the sheep who are delivered. Those sheep are the sheep the Father draws to Himself through the son. The son will deliver them to a safe place,

before the time of disaster that will be like it was the days of Noah, but not a flood.

### **Protective Hand**

All too often we take life for granted; when times are good people frolic, but blame God when life becomes difficult or when bad things happen. Gratitude is Seldom at the forefront of every day life. Protection should not be expected, but it should be deserved. With protection terrible things that could occur do not. This is mercy that is afforded in the protection. Even when circumstances seem dreadful, they could have been much worse. The forces that inflict pain and suffering are held back. Yet the chastisement evidences an escalation of spiritual darkness, and the pain of suffering intensifies as the time of perfect justice draws near.

“For in the gospel a righteousness from God is revealed, a righteousness that is by faith from first to last, just as it is written: ‘The righteous will live by faith.’ The wrath of God is being revealed from heaven against all the godlessness and wickedness of men who suppress the truth by their wickedness, since what may be known about God is plain to them, because God has made it plain to them. For since the creation of the world God’s invisible qualities—his eternal power and Divine nature—have been clearly seen, being understood from what has been made, so that men are without excuse. For although they knew God, they neither glorified him as God nor gave thanks to him, but their thinking became futile and they’re foolish hearts were darkened. Although they claimed to be wise, they became fools and exchanged the glory of the immortal God for images made to look like mortal man and birds and animals and reptiles.”

“Therefore God gave them over in the sinful desires of their hearts to sexual impurity for the degrading of their bodies with one another. They exchanged the truth of God for a lie, and worshiped and served created things rather than the Creator—who is forever praised. Amen. Because of this, God gave them over to shameful lusts. Even their women exchanged natural relations for unnatural ones. In the same way the men also abandoned natural relations with women and were inflamed with lust for one another. Men committed indecent acts with other men, and received in themselves the due penalty for their perversion.”

“Furthermore, since they did not think it worthwhile to retain the knowledge of God, He gave them over to a depraved mind, to do what

ought not to be done. They have become filled with every kind of wickedness, evil, greed and depravity. They are full of envy, murder, strife, deceit and malice. They are gossips, slanderers, God-haters, insolent, arrogant and boastful; they invent ways of doing evil; they disobey their parents; they are senseless, faithless, heartless, and ruthless. Although they know God's righteous decree that those who do such things deserve death, they not only continue to do these very things but also approve of those who practice them." (Romans 1: 17-32)

Perfect justice cannot mitigate pain and suffering—mercy does. Mercy is extended for all who deservingly ask, and trust in a Divine retribution. Suffering is not Jesus' desire, and suffering does not propitiate God! Jesus said, "*I desire mercy not sacrifice.*" Suffering is evil's desire, and when inflicted it may be a deterrent, but has little value when lifted. To suffer for the gospel is not suffering at all, it's a blessing. So, justice is served by what is justly deserved, and humanity may choose one way over the other. There is justice in injustice, but people bring either justice or injustice upon themselves. If humanity will not accept mercy as gentle, kind and protective, then it will receive the justice of injustice through pain and suffering. Either way, justice is properly served, because salvation is the result; man's destiny is therefore fulfilled, but life in the physical is not lost for those prepared and delivered. The elect fulfill the will of God in time; and the time will be cut short, and while the elect are a chosen few, it should be all of humanity "for many are called but few are chosen." (Matthew 22:14) Few are chosen because only a few allow themselves to go through the purification process and openly accept forgiveness of the misunderstanding [sin].

Protection, however, is mercy, and time is growing short. The protective hand will only remain over us while we are justified, and most have chosen not to be justified. Judgment has been predicted over the ages, but is now taken for granted by most. As humanity permits evil to exist, the time draws closer and the intensity becomes more obvious. Chastisement, then, is a just reward, but certainly not a pleasant one. Observe the increase of disease, especially in the young and newborn! Abortion increases as the unborn are murdered, and moral degradation consumes all who participate in it. Most people don't seem to understand that a protective hand has been over us, and our nation, from the very beginning. God's protective hand is lifting!

## Merciful Solutions

The flood never comes before the Ark is constructed; a solution is always presented before disaster has an effect. The protection of a merciful God reveals salvation as an act of being spared. Both deliverance and salvation are mercy. Wisdom not knowledge accepts a Divine solution, seeing what lies ahead. Justice will certainly be rendered for the sins [misunderstandings] of humanity, just as it was in the days of Noah. It will be once again, but not in the same way. If humanity rejects the solution revealed within God's Plan For Man, the disastrous effects of perfect justice will consume both *mankind* and the evils that control it. Spiritual enlightenment is necessary before, during, and certainly after the Tribulation, because mercy mitigates justice and preserves life, which would otherwise be lost. The Tribulation is clearly predictable in these times, and you too can judge by the signs of the times. Judge soberly.

The church that Jesus desires is a spiritual body—not a building or even a particular religion per se. The power, of a unified holy people has been broken, but where is the sacred tabernacle [temple], a sacred place within which the Holy Spirit constantly dwells 24/7. The church is intended to be a spiritual body united in the truth, because unified we are those who worship the Father in spirit and truth. It is this church that Jesus Himself referenced.

Within this church are those who were once dead, and are now resurrected. They know the Master, they just don't know about Him, and subsequently they know the Father and the son. They are rejected by this world, but accepted by those whom the Father has called; mercy is extended for those whom the solution is made known. The prophets revealed in their time a revelation, but not only this one: "We do, however, speak a message of wisdom among the mature, but not the wisdom of this age or of the rulers of this age, who are coming to nothing. No, we speak of God's secret wisdom, a wisdom that has been hidden: and that God destined for our glory before time began. None of the rulers of this age understood it, for if they had, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory. However, as it is written: *'No eye has seen, no ear has heard, no mind has conceived what God has prepared for those who love him'—but God has revealed it to us by his Spirit.* The Spirit searches all things, even the deep things of God. For who among men knows the thoughts of a man except the man's spirit within him? In the same way *no one knows the thoughts of God except*

*the Spirit of God.* We have not received the spirit of the world but the Spirit who is from God, that we may understand what God has freely given us. This is what we speak, not in words taught us by human wisdom but in words taught by the Spirit, expressing spiritual truths in spiritual words. *The man without the Spirit does not accept the things that come from the Spirit of God,* for they are foolishness to him, and he cannot understand them, because they are spiritually discerned. The spiritual man makes judgments about all things, but *he himself is not subject to any man's judgment: For who has known the mind of the Lord that he may instruct him?* But we have the mind of Christ” (1 Corinthians 2:6-16)

Hence, “No one can come to me unless the Father who sent me draws him, and I will raise him up at the last day” is perfectly true. (John 6:44) As a living witness, this testimony is to the mercy of Jesus, and the will of the Father, who are one! It is a living witness; the living word given as testimony of the truth; once again inspired, then revealed. “These are the words of him *who is holy and true, who holds the key of David.* What he opens no one can shut, and what he shuts no one can open. I know your deeds. See I have placed before you an open door that no one can shut. I know that you have little strength, yet *you have kept my word and have not denied my name.* I will make those who are of the synagogue of Satan, who claims to be Jews though they are not, but are liars—I will make them come and fall down at your feet and acknowledge that I have loved you. Since you have kept my command to endure patiently, I will also keep you from the hour of trial that is going to come upon the whole world to test those who live on the earth. I am coming soon. Hold on to what you have, so that no one will take your crown. Him who overcomes I will make a pillar in the temple of my God. Never again will he leave it. *I will write on him the name of my God* and the name of the city of my God, the New Jerusalem, which is coming down out of heaven from my God; and *I will also write on him my new name.* He, who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches” (Revelation 7:7-13). Mercy is extended from the Father to the son at this time. The living word of God is sharper than a double-edged sword, and a merciful solution is open, available and attainable to all who see and hear!

# Chapter 11

## Follow in the Truth

### Deceptive, Behavioral Conflict

Scriptural history has been interpreted over the ages and the interpretations must be considered suspicious as the revealed word of God. However, the scriptures themselves are true to the precise meaning and intentions of the originators, and according to the essence of the original language spoken. There are many different translations, which have resulted in many different religious sects, because each sect chooses a translation that conforms to its theology. With the greatest care and devotion, the great scholars, mystics, and religious desired to uncover the secrets of what was and not yet revealed. So, to that end, and to the spirit of Christianity, what is given in this work is not to suggest that the world is wrong. Rather, the world of Christianity does not have it perfectly correct based on its understanding and expression of faith today. Christianity is in its infancy once again. Otherwise, the world would be truly different. Christianity, in essence, is God's Plan for Man. Christianity is the answer to this conflict, and man's destiny to crush the head of Satan will be the victory. That victory begins within the individual's mind; we must recognize the motivation of our thoughts as being from God or from an evil point of view. Victory is not a struggle with Satan, nor should Christianity conform to evil and use imperfection as an excuse for the continuance of error.

Christianity is a result, and the true messianic message and mission is for every aspect of humanity to aspire to Christianity. Abraham's sons, Ishmael and Isaac, were destined for the Christian [messianic] reality, even though their descendants are at odds today and have been over the centuries. However, Sarah and Hagar aspired for their sons to carry the line, but the seed of Abraham was the first-born of Sarah not Hagar. At that time, "Sarah saw that the son whom Hagar the Egyptian had borne to Abraham was mocking, and she said to Abraham, 'Get rid of that slave woman and her son, for that slave woman's son will never share in the inheritance with my son Isaac.' The matter distressed Abraham greatly because it concerned his son. But God said to him, 'Do not be so distressed about the boy and your maidservant. Listen to whatever Sarah tells you, because it is through Isaac that your offspring will be reckoned. I will make the son of the maidservant into a nation also, because he is your offspring.'" (Gen 3: 9-13)

So, in essence, by this inheritance the concept of Christianity [messiah] remained dormant; deliverance must come through the Hebrew nation or from the seed of Abraham.

Disappointment and conflict raged throughout the generations because of the old covenant and promise given to Abraham. The messianic message transcended across generational lines and predetermined a just end. Hebrews, Muslims and now Christians anticipate a just conclusion according to their thinking. According to past traditions, each sect desires a just conclusion to the same prophecy. The difference in belief is the means by which conflict comes forward. Each segment of humanity tries to defeat others, but the battle is not of the flesh—the battle is spiritual. The messianic message is clearly fulfilled according to the word of God contained within all ancient scriptural texts, including the Koran. But there is one solution, and all who know him will bow to a Divine Will, not traditional standards.

The sheep are being separated from the goats and delivered from the hands of their taskmaster. The unanswered questions within religions that expect a messiah are answered when Christ is revealed! Secrets and mysteries are perfectly fulfilled and answered to completely fulfill scriptures.

The scriptural notions of deliverance were affirmed in Abraham's sons, Isaac and Ishmael, but Mohamed provided new insights for Ishmael's descendants. The Koran for the most part does not deny Jesus, but only considers Jesus a prophet. Jesus' testimony does not conflict with the Koran, but the testimony specifies the reality of the Son of God and the son of man, which causes conflict in these sects. The messianic expectation of mere man seems more general, rather than a specific mere man chosen for this purpose. The Jews of today [the worship of one God, as are the Muslims and those who claim Christianity], are suspect of any mere man outside of their religion. Subsequently, change is essential as a mere man shepherds those called—regardless of their past religious affiliation—to fulfill the messianic mission.

So, "The Holy Spirit was showing by this that the way into the Most Holy Place had not yet been disclosed as long as the first tabernacle was still standing. This is an illustration for the present time, indicating that the gifts and sacrifices being offered were not able to clear the conscious of the worshipper. They are only a matter of food and drink and various

ceremonial washings—external regulations applying until the time of the new order.”

“*When Christ* [anointed one] *came as high priest of the good things that are already here*, he went through the greater and more perfect tabernacle that is not man-made, that is to say, not a part of this creation. He did not enter by means of the blood of goats and calves; but he entered the Most Holy Place once for all by his own blood, having obtained eternal redemption. The blood of goats and bulls and the ashes of a heifer sprinkled on those who are ceremonially unclean sanctify them so that they are outwardly clean. How much more, then, will the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself unblemished to God, cleanse our conscience from acts that lead to death, so that we may serve the living God! *For this reason Christ is the mediator of a new covenant*, that those who are called may receive the promised eternal inheritance—now that he has died as a ransom to set them free from the sins committed under the first covenant.” (Hebrews 9:8-15) The truth was extended, but rejected, without judgment or accountability because they knew not what they were doing. Satan’s work is obvious now, but the work of crushing its ugly head has yet to be fulfilled. Those who hear and obey the word of God, regardless of differing theologies, complete such in the fulfillment of the messianic message; all are correct, yet all are lacking the total truth.

Jesus extended the truth in His time, and it applies now because the truth leads the entire world to a conclusion. Testing Jesus, they asked, “Why do you speak to the people in parables?” He replied, “*The knowledge of the secrets of the kingdom of heaven have been given to you, but not to them*. Whoever has will be given more, and he will have abundance. Whoever does not have, even what he has will be taken from him. This is why I speak to them in parables: Though seeing, they do not see; though hearing, they do not hear or understand. In them is fulfilled the prophecy of Isaiah: “You will be ever hearing but never understanding; you will be ever seeing but never perceiving. For this people’s heart has become callused, they hardly hear with their ears, and they have closed their eyes. Otherwise they might see with their eyes, hear with their ears, understand with their hearts and turn, and I would heal them.” But blessed are your eyes because they see, and your ears because they hear. For I tell you the truth, many prophets and righteous men longed to see what you see but did not see it, and to hear what you hear but did not hear it.”



“Listen then to what the parable of the sower means: *When anyone hears the message about the kingdom and does not understand it, the evil one comes and snatches away what was sown in his heart.* This is the seed sown along the path. The one who received the seed that fell on rocky places is the man who hears the word and at once receives it with joy. But since he has no root, he lasts only a short time. When trouble or persecution comes because of the word, he quickly falls away. The one who received the seed that fell among the thorns is the man who hears the word, but the worries of this life and the deceitfulness of wealth choke it, making it unfruitful. *But the one who received the seed that fell on good soil is the man who hears the word and understands it.*” (Matthew 13:10-23)

These words are perfectly applicable because once again the old order is about to pass away; spiritual evolution continues, so we would not misunderstand. Jesus explained the relativity of God to man, and the foolishness of incorrect thinking: *“Watch out for false prophets. They come to you in sheep’s clothing, but inwardly they are ferocious wolves. By their fruit you will recognize them. Do people pick grapes from thorn bushes, or figs from thistles? Likewise every good tree bears good fruit, but a bad tree bears bad fruit. A good tree cannot bear bad fruit, and a bad tree cannot bear good fruit. Every tree that does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire. Thus, by their fruit you will recognize them. Not everyone who says to me, ‘Lord, Lord,’ will enter the kingdom of heaven, but only he who does the will of my Father who is in heaven. Many will say to me on that day, ‘Lord, Lord, did we not prophesy in your name and in your name drive out demons and perform many miracles?’ Then I will tell them plainly, ‘I never knew you. Away from me, you evildoers!’ Therefore everyone who hears these words of mine and puts them into practice is like a wise man who built his house on the rock.* The rain came down, the streams rose, and the winds blew and beat against that house; yet it did not fall, because it had its foundation on the rock. But everyone who hears these words of mine and does not put them into practice is like a foolish man who built his house on sand. The rain came down, the streams rose, and the winds blew and beat against that house, and it fell with a great crash.” (Matthew 7:15-27)

The use of the vernacular “LORD, Lord,” must be construed accurately. If one does not comprehend who the LORD of Lord is, and the profound reason why it was spoken in future tense you/we will misunderstand – deeper reflection is necessary. Remember, Jesus is LORD of Lords! These words are in the distinct upper and lower case for a profound reason.

Applied in the lower case relates a future tense. Jesus' appointee or one anointed as Lord will shake the faith of most, but comprehension may need further reflection to grasp the meaning. Regardless of your doctrinal preference, your heart must be converted, but, if you lack wisdom, the words expressed herein will have little value. The house that Jesus referred to indicates of a spiritual house that is a physical body or body of people. If the spirit of God is alive and active within, you will know the Father's will and who the Father is today. Knowledge is insufficient; knowledge will no longer suffice because it only allows a person to know about God. It is used to establish belief, to establish a theory that is insufficient. The Sadducees and Pharisees or teachers of the law had knowledge, but to what avail? We must experience a spiritual rebirth to accept His love, and comprehend the deeper reality of knowing the Father and the son.

You may express what you think is the truth by using the right words, but if you act differently the words you/we use becomes a lie. Your/our actions speak the truth, for in reality, you act according to what you know. When conversion takes place we, "As obedient children, do not conform to the evil desires you had when you lived in ignorance. But, just as he who called you is holy, so be holy in all you do for it is written: 'Be holy, because I am holy.' Since you call on a Father who judges each man's work impartially, live your lives as strangers here in reverent fear."

"For you know that it was not with perishable things such as silver or gold that you were redeemed from the empty way of life handed down to you from your forefathers, but with the precious blood of Christ, a lamb without blemish or defect. He was chosen before the creation of the world, but was revealed in these last times for your sake. Through him you believe in God, who raised him from the dead and glorified him, and so your faith and hope are in God. Now that you have purified yourselves by obeying the truth so that you have sincere love for your brothers, love one another deeply, from the heart. For you have been born again, not of perishable seed, but of imperishable, through the living and enduring word of God. For, 'All men are like grass, and all their glory is like the flowers of the field; the grass withers and the flowers fall, but the word of the Lord stands forever.' And this is the word that was preached to you." (1 Peter 1:14-25)

"For this reason Christ is the mediator of a new covenant, that those who are called may receive the promised eternal inheritance—now that he has died as a ransom to set them free from the sins committed under the first covenant. In the case of a will, it is necessary to prove the death of the one

who made it, because a will is in force only when somebody has died; it never takes effect while the one who made it is living. This is why even the first covenant was not put into effect without blood. When Moses had proclaimed every commandment of the law to all the people, he took the blood of calves, together with water, scarlet wool and branches of hyssop, and sprinkled the scroll and all the people. He said, 'This is the blood of the covenant, which God has commanded you to keep.' In the same way, he sprinkled with the blood both the tabernacle and everything used in its ceremonies. In fact, the law requires that nearly everything be cleansed with blood, and without the shedding of blood there is no forgiveness. It was necessary, then, for the copies of the heavenly things to be purified with these sacrifices, but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these."

"For Christ did not enter a man-made sanctuary that was only a copy of the true one; he entered heaven itself, now to appear for us in God's presence. Nor did he enter heaven to offer himself again and again, the way the high priest enters the Most Holy Place every year with blood that is not his own. Then Christ would have had to suffer many times since the creation of the world. But now he has appeared once for all at the end of the ages to do away with sin by the sacrifice of himself. Just as man is destined to die once, and after that to face judgment, so Christ was sacrificed once to take away the sins of many people; and he will appear a second time, not to bear sin, but to bring salvation to those who are waiting for him." (Hebrews 9: 15-28)

As conveyed in the book of Revelations, "The angel said to me, 'These words are trustworthy and true. The Lord, the God of the spirits of the prophets, sent his angel to show his servants the things that must soon take place.' 'Behold, I am coming soon! *Blessed is he who keeps the words of the prophecy in this book.*' I, John, am the one who heard and saw these things. And when I had heard and seen them, I fell down to worship at the feet of the angel who had been showing them to me. But he said to me, '*Do not do it! I am a fellow servant with you and with your brothers the prophets* and of all who keep the words of this book. *Worship God!*'"

"Then he told me, 'Do not seal up the words of the prophecy of this book, because the time is near. Let him who does wrong continue to do wrong; let him who is vile continue to be vile; let him who does right continue to do right; and let him who is holy continue to be holy. Behold, I am coming soon! My reward is with me, and I will give to everyone according to what he has done. I am the Alpha and the Omega, the First and the Last, the

Beginning and the End. Blessed are those who wash their robes, that they may have the right to the tree of life and may go through the gates into the city. Outside are the dogs, those who practice magic arts, the sexually immoral, the murderers, the idolaters and everyone who loves and practices falsehood.”

“I, Jesus, have sent my angel to give you this testimony for the churches. *I am the Root and the Offspring of David, and the bright Morning Star.* The Spirit and the bride say, ‘Come!’ And let him who hears say, ‘Come!’ Whoever is thirsty, let him come; and whoever wishes, let him take the free gift of the water of life. I warn everyone who hears the words of the prophecy of this book: If anyone adds anything to them, God will add to him the plagues described in this book. And if anyone takes words away from this book of prophecy, God will take away from him his share in the tree of life and in the holy city, which are described in this book. He who testifies to these things says, ‘Yes, I am coming soon.’ *Amen. Come, Lord Jesus.* The grace of the Lord Jesus be with God’s people. Amen.” (Revelations 22: 7-21)

Perfect justice dictates a course of action with predetermined results. This world expects Jesus/God to judge the world, which is inaccurate because Jesus said He came to save the world not to judge the world. If that thinking were correct, nothing could withstand His perfect judgment. Perfect justice is mitigated when the imperfect acts on behalf of the Divine Mind of God, understanding perfectly. Divine mercy is extended [not justice], because perfection, by its very nature, would perfect or remove everything that is not perfect.

As an act of mercy, Jesus dictated what was revealed to John in the book of Revelation, thus what is spoken, is spoken by one anointed to do so on Jesus’ behalf. Speaking according to what Jesus dictated does not pertain to Jesus as a person, but, Revelations is given as a testimony by what is given by the one Jesus has chosen to speak. To further exemplify this understanding we/you must understand Jesus is not of human origin. He is not the seed of Abraham; He could never be the “Root and Offspring of David,” because He had no earthly father, only a Mother. He could not degrade Himself to the position of being the “Bright Morning Star” for that would relegate Him to something less than Divine. The words given by John in the book of Revelations states, *“I, Jesus, have sent my angel to give you this testimony for the churches.”* The testimony given on Jesus’

behalf is this *“I am the Root and the Offspring of David, and the bright Morning Star.”* (Revelation 22:13)

### **Order of Melchizedek—King of Salem, King of Righteousness**

A Godly order of the Most High is part of the plan! However, did God the Father intend for Jesus to become a priest in the order of Melchizedek? Theology relegates Jesus to that position, but such is impossible when we know Jesus’ purpose and who He is now! What humanity thought was recorded, but just think about the purpose from a Divine perspective. The concepts of a worldly king or a Divine king are in question. Most subscribe to this misunderstanding today. Surely God ordains man for a purpose; His purpose for which man affirms the word of God stands forever! There are two occurrences in the Old Testament: the first is Melchizedek [Heb. *malkêšedeq*, ‘Sedeq is (my) king] as king of Salem and priest of the Most High God, to whom Abram paid tithe after the battle he fought to free his nephew Lot. The second proclaims “the order of Melchizedek” or the order of the priesthood associated with Christ. However, the Almighty did not want a worldly king to rule over His people—the people demanded a king to rule over them.

So, it was and must be fulfilled: “Every high priest is selected from among men and is appointed to represent them in matters related to God, to offer gifts and sacrifices for sins. He is able to deal gently with those who are ignorant and are going astray, since he himself is subject to weakness. This is why he has to offer sacrifices for his own sins, as well as for the sins of the people. No one takes this honor upon himself; he must be called by God, just as Aaron was. So Christ [anointed one] also did not take upon himself the glory of becoming a high priest. But God said to him, ‘You are my Son; today I have become your Father.’ And he says in another place, ‘You are a priest forever, in the order of Melchizedek.’ During the days of Jesus’ life on earth, he offered up prayers and petitions with loud cries and tears to the one who could save him from death, and he was heard because of his reverent submission. Although he was God’s son, he learned obedience from what he suffered and, once made perfect, he became the source of eternal salvation for all who obey him and was designated by God to be high priest in the order of Melchizedek. We have much to say about this, but it is hard to explain because you are slow to learn. In fact, though by this time you ought to be teachers, you need someone to teach you the elementary truths of God’s word all over again. You need milk, not solid food! Anyone who lives on milk, being still an infant, is not acquainted with

the teaching about righteousness. But solid food is for the mature, who by constant use have trained themselves to distinguish good from evil.” (Hebrews 5:1-14)

What is perfected is spiritually enlightened and unseen by the world, because nothing is perfected by the law; perfection, just by its nature, must occur outside of the normal order of imperfection. The truth always seems contrary to the way this world perceives it, but the world demands truth to be the way it thinks [always to its own chagrin]. “If perfection could have been attained through the Levitical priesthood (for on the basis of it the law was given to the people), *why was there still need for another priest to come—one in the order of Melchizedek*, not in the order of Aaron? For when there is a change of the priesthood, there must also be a change of the law. He of whom these things are said belonged to a different tribe, and no one from that tribe has ever served at the altar. For it is clear that our Lord descended from Judah, and in regard to that tribe Moses said nothing about priests. And what we have said is even clearer if another priest like Melchizedek appears, *one who has become a priest not on the basis of a regulation as to his ancestry but on the basis of the power of an indestructible life*. For it is declared: ‘You are a priest forever, in the order of Melchizedek.’ The former regulation is set aside because it was weak and useless and a better hope is introduced, by which we draw near to God. And it was not without an oath! Others became priests without any oath, but he became a priest with an oath when God said to him: ‘The Lord has sworn and will not change his mind: You are a priest forever. *Because of this oath, Jesus has become the guarantee of a better covenant.*” (Hebrews 7:11-22) Jesus’ quote by Paul speaks in the third person for a very special reason: He was not speaking of Himself in this regard, because He knew to whom He was speaking.

Jesus, the Son and essence of God, was in the world, but not of this world; while in this world, Jesus was seen as a mere man. His Divinity in the fullness of the Father was hidden. He was a Divine phenomenon, because He was seen as a natural man, yet He was outside of the normal order. Jesus was of a supernatural origin, and He condescended to assume human form for our purpose; in this regard, we are created in His image and likeness.

The Father’s words spoken through the Son of God are once again spoken as a testimony of what those words meant yesterday and today. Mental and spiritual alignment with the will of God provides the total picture of God’s Plan for Man! The profoundness of that plan reveals the relativity between

the Father and the Son twice in two different times. Responding to the Father's call requires complete obedience. Obedience glorifies the One who called by responding to complete or fulfill what is asked.

God the Father anointed a Son two times in order for them to honor the Father and fulfill His will. As a reminder then, and applicable today, Jesus said, "*Though I have been speaking figuratively, a time is coming when I will no longer use this kind of language but will tell you plainly about my Father. In that day you will ask in my name. I am not saying that I will ask the Father on your behalf.*" No, the Father himself loves you because you have loved me and have believed that I came from God. I came from the Father and entered the world; now I am leaving the world and going back to the Father." Then, Jesus' disciples said, 'Now you are speaking clearly and without figures of speech. Now we can see that you know all things and that you do not even need to have anyone ask you questions. This makes us believe that you came from God.' 'You believe at last!' Jesus answered." (John 16: 25-31)

The time is now fulfilled, and the words are no longer veiled. Again the Father speaks through the son using the same precise words Jesus spoke, but this time as a reminder by the counselor. Another reminder as Jesus said, "I tell you the truth, *anyone who has faith in me will do what I have been doing.* He will do even greater things than these, because I am going to the Father. And I will do whatever you ask in my name, so that the Son may bring glory to the Father." (John 14: 12-13) As an act of perfect faith, the truth is revealed when spoken on behalf of the Father; it is given as a reminder; denial is a rejection of the truth by those with little faith.

### **The World's Way—Disorder**

Justice is proclaimed throughout our country and, perhaps, is desired by other nations too. However we must question why we're going downward, and what must be done for the good of those who do not want to frolic with the liberal agenda that is sending us down. Of course, Satan, in the apparent victory, and mocking Jesus as if to say, "You'll never turn it around." Injustice is the order of the day: "Listen to what the unjust judge says. And will not God bring about justice for his chosen ones, who cry out to him day and night? Will he keep putting them off? *I tell you, he will see that they get justice, and quickly.* However, *when the Son of Man comes, will he find faith on the earth?"* (Luke 18: 6-8) Faith is not religion, although most say their religion is their faith, but religion is belief and faith

knows for certain. Knowledge purports religion as faith, and in that regard the Sadducees, Pharisee's, and self appointed teachers of the law thought they had it right; did they? In this regard as an example for today, there is little faith on earth. If faith were a flame there would be a small or slight flicker.

Church was not intended to be a form of entertainment or a mere structure although today, church is a structure on almost every corner standing empty most of the time. Church is as intended to be a body of people who gather to express and exchange their faith for the glory of God; a building of itself is insufficient. A church can be in a field or any place where the faithful [those who know the truth], gather to glorify Jesus, not themselves. That is precisely what the temple of Jerusalem could or should have represented. The chosen are set apart, intended to be a solution to the world's dilemmas. The numbers are not important; Jesus needs only a few faithful as the remnant, and the number of the faithful are increasing, one soul at a time.

The essence of the meaning "church" applies to a body of individuals gathered to acquire or express spiritual truths. Church today has become religion, and religion has evolved under an assumption that faith exists within its church. However, as the purpose of church becomes a self-serving institute under the pretense of serving God's purpose, it merely become a business associated with the ideas about God. Each church claims that the word of God is within, but in fact, are a house divided under the pretense that they are one spiritual body. When the participants within these houses do not like what is said, they petition for a change in policy [as if the word could ever be changed], or they do not address wrongs within and rigidly proceed as before. The theme always seems to be: keep the givers happy then they will continue to give and we will continue to exist.

Worshiping under these circumstances is a self-fulfilling endeavor, which inures to the destruction of both the house and the individual; thus, fulfilling the prophetic words of both the Old and New Testaments at a precise time.

In confusion there is profit, but never for God. What does it profit any man if he gains the whole world and yet forfeits his very soul? Can anyone sincerely accept the fact that mankind comprehends the will of God or is unilaterally [as one] fulfilling a Divine purpose?

Living in this present age, doing the things that this world demands, even



religion must be held suspect accordingly! In your church, are you prepared? Have you been prepared to know precisely what is coming upon this world? Or, are you suspicious of the end times, or the implications of Armageddon, thinking the world will end? Or, are you belligerent just going through the motions “eat, drink, and be merry because tomorrow we may die attitude?” Where then is the one unified spiritual body representative of church according to what Jesus proclaimed?

What is acceptable today in every part of this world is unacceptable, yet the indifference to morality is obvious. Why? Because most of humanity affirms immorality and is silent; silence is then affirmation because actions speak louder than words. I tell you it must be changed, for justice is absolute! The truth cannot be seen when accepted immoral standards erode the moral fabric of society. Evil is now so blatant it pronounces want it wants, even demands an open acceptance, and is no longer hidden. Evil should not be entertained for a second longer; it is so easily seen by those who have eyes to see and ears to hear. Satan should not be welcomed able to enter your house, or entertained within; but sadly enough it is! It suggests that if you are kind and good and love God then you should accept everyone regardless. How ridiculous!

The inference is this: if you are Christian, you should be nice and comforting to those who flaunt evil by their behavior, and you should not judge. This could be no further from the truth. The truth convicts evil and invokes change. When convicted, evil comes forward full force to defeat the weak, deny the truth, or push the truth away as to silence it.

Affirming immoral behavior is the reason why this world is in its present condition. With a half-hearted effort, the church does not challenge immorality, except for lip service. The clerics do not to disturb the congregation too much because they may not come back, or worse yet, they remove their pastors. After all, the continued wealth or stability of the structure is dependent upon those who attend. They must support the foundation of the church. As a result immorality infects the innocent and then expects God and the Godly to accept it on its terms, so as not to upset the *apple cart*. The apple cart is already spoiled, and the church is exactly the opposite of what must be. Evil is entertained because, after all, “we’re not perfect”!

It was and is given: “You adulterous [apostate—hard of heart] people, don’t you know that friendship with the world is hatred toward God? Anyone

who chooses to be a friend of the world becomes an enemy of God. Or do you think Scripture says without reason that the spirit he caused to live in us envies intensely? But he gives us more grace. That is why Scripture says: 'God opposes the proud but gives grace to the humble.' Submit yourselves, then, to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you. *Come near to God and he will come near to you.* Wash your hands, you sinners, and purify your hearts, you double-minded. Grieve, mourn and wail. Change your laughter to mourning and your joy to gloom. *Humble yourselves before the Lord, and he will lift you up.* Brothers, do not slander one another. Anyone who speaks against his brother or judges him speaks against the law and judges it. When you judge the law, you are not keeping it, but sitting in judgment on it. There is only one Lawgiver and Judge, the one who is able to save and destroy. But you—who are you to judge your neighbor?" (James 4:4-12) Do not judge your neighbor in an eternal sense, but do not discount their misgivings or accept them. We must love the sinner but hate the sin; never accept what they offer until it is made right. The force that misjudges the goodness or godliness within you knows it do you know what it is?

Time stands still for no man, and the spiritual condition of this world is unacceptable in God's sight; there is a solution, but who will listen? So, this is true: "Who is it he is trying to teach? To whom is he explaining his message? To children weaned from their milk, to those just taken from the breast? For it is: Do and do, do and do, rule on rule, rule on rule a little here, a little there. Very well then, with foreign lips and strange tongues God will speak to this people, to whom he said, 'This is the resting-place, let the weary rest;' and, 'This is the place of repose'—but they would not listen. So then, the word of the LORD to them will become: Do and do, do and do, rule on rule, rule on rule; a little here, a little there—so that they will go and fall backward, be injured and snared and captured."

"Once again this is repeated: "Therefore hear the word of the LORD, you scoffers who rule this people in Jerusalem. You boast: 'We have entered into a covenant with death, with the grave we have made an agreement. When an overwhelming scourge sweeps by, it cannot touch us, for we have made a lie our refuge and falsehood our hiding place.' So this is what the Sovereign LORD says: 'See, *I lay a stone in Zion, a tested stone, a precious cornerstone for a sure foundation; the one who trusts will never be dismayed.* I will make justice the measuring line and righteousness the plumb line; hail will sweep away your refuge, the lie, and water will overflow your hiding place. Your covenant with death will be annulled; your

agreement with the grave will not stand. When the overwhelming scourge sweeps by, you will be beaten down by it. As often as it comes it will carry you away; morning after morning, by day and by night, it will sweep through. The understanding of this message will bring sheer terror.” (Isaiah 28:9-19).

What is the value of repentance if you are not turning away from the wrong, or if there is not something to turn towards? Repentance is spiritual change; if there is no change, then the word repentance means nothing. So, repentance is turning away from the lie, away from evil, finding the truth in order to do only good. If you cannot see the darkness or the problem, if it does not exist as far as you are concerned, then just continue in your way of thinking and don't understand; you'll die in your sins [misunderstanding]. However, when you experience the truth, change is eminent; the truth will ring true in your heart, so run to the solution and delve deeper—do not wait.

Be assured, Jesus as the Father, is not pleased with the dim light of faith that exists in the world today! There is another way, but a change of life must occur. We are called to a deeper understanding of the truth and into a new order. In this new order, however, each person is individually free according to the living word. “For the word of God is living and active. Sharper than any double-edged sword, it penetrates even to dividing soul and spirit, joints and marrow; it judges the thoughts and attitudes of the heart. Nothing in all creation is hidden from God's sight. *Everything is uncovered and laid bare before the eyes of him to whom we must give account.*”

This priestly vocation, mentioned prior, does not occur with the world's careful observation, nor are most clerics open to the reality of what this means. “Therefore, since we have a great high priest who has gone through the heavens, Jesus [His Christ] the Son of God, let us hold firmly to the faith we profess. For we do not have a high priest who is unable to sympathize with our weaknesses, but we have one who has been tempted in every way, just as we are—yet was without sin [mis-understanding]. Let us then approach the throne of grace with confidence, so that we may receive mercy and find grace to help us in our time of need.”

*“Every high priest is selected from among men and is appointed to represent them in matters related to God, to offer gifts and sacrifices for sins. He is able to deal gently with those who are ignorant and are going*

astray, since he himself is subject to weakness. *This is why he has to offer sacrifices for his own sins, as well as for the sins of the people* “No one takes this honor upon himself; he must be called by God, just as Aaron was. So *Christ also did not take upon himself the glory of becoming a high priest. But God said to him, ‘You are my Son; today I have become your Father.’* And he says in another place, ‘You are a priest forever, in the order of Melchizedek.’” (Hebrews 4:12-14, 5:1-6) Jesus was not selected from among men; men rejected Him. Jesus did not take upon Himself the glory of being a high priest, He glorified the Father by completing the mission and becoming one with the Father.

Consider and question this carefully: Jesus does have to offer sacrifices for his own sins, as well as for the sins of people. For this is what is said in the Hebrew epistle by Paul, and thought to be true by the theologies of most people today. So, you may see that this applies to a mere man, not Jesus. Jesus descended from the heavens, but is now the Father; He is God. Mere man offers self-sacrifices for those who are ignorant, and for people in conflict. God said to him [lower case], “You are a priest forever, in the order of Melchizedek.” This is not a worldly appointment or ordination by the hands of men, but an appointment and ordination from God the Father. Therefore, it is true: “The man who enters by the gate is the shepherd of his sheep.” (John 10: 2:3) He who is anointed enters through the sheep gate—not the gate for those who consider themselves privileged or ordained in the worldly ways.

*“For we are to God the aroma of Christ among those who are being saved and those who are perishing. To the one we are the smell of death, to the other, the fragrance of life. And who is equal to such a task? Unlike so many, we do not peddle the word of God for profit. On the contrary, in Christ we speak before God with sincerity, like men sent from God.”* (2 Corinthians 2:15-17)

*“In reading this, then, you will be able to understand my insight into the mystery of Christ, which was not made known to men in other generations as it has now been revealed by the Spirit to God’s holy Apostles and prophets. This mystery is that through the gospel the Gentiles are heirs together with Israel, members together of one body, and sharers together in the promise in Christ Jesus. I became a servant of this gospel by the gift of God’s grace given me through the working of his power. Although I am less than the least of all God’s people, this grace was given me: to preach to the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ, and to make*

plain to everyone the administration of this mystery, which for ages past was kept hidden in God, who created all things. *His intent was that now, through the church, the manifold wisdom of God should be made known to the rulers and authorities* in the heavenly realms, according to his eternal purpose, which he accomplished in Christ Jesus our Lord. In him and through faith in him we may approach God with freedom and confidence. I ask you, therefore, not to be discouraged because of my sufferings for you, which are your glory. For this reason I kneel before the Father, from whom his whole family in heaven and on earth derives its name. I pray that out of his glorious riches he may strengthen you with power through his Spirit in your inner being, so *that Christ may dwell in your hearts through faith*. And I pray that you, being rooted and established in love, may have power, together with all the saints, to *grasp how wide and long and high and deep is the love of Christ, and to know this love that surpasses knowledge*—that you may be filled to the measure of all the fullness of God.” (Ephesians 3:4-19)

This evil is accepted as a way of life—“peace” at all cost.” Why should it be so? Humanity is deceived, and holds onto traditions taught by men, while acting in ways that are so obviously destructive! The lie is so pervasive that people don’t know how to speak the truth anymore. Just listen to those around you and observe the dysfunctional behavior of the young and the old. This world suggests that there will be new life in a new century, but ask your self how and why it should be allowed to continue. At the same time, ask yourself what time is it. Look within the Scriptures—the word of God—for the answers that are presented herein.

The whole world would be deceived—if that were possible—and the entire world would be destroyed, except for those who are prepared, delivered and set aside. Those who are prepared comprehend the Father’s Will, and obey the messenger and the word. There is a short time remaining, so take heed because the precise conclusion is drawing near: the conclusion of the period times. The choice is now yours.

### **The Two Become One—How?**

There are only two dimensions of life in the human being—spiritual, and physical. The two dimensions of life are natural and supernatural, united as one in the flesh. Both sides of an individual’s life were created with relativity to God. So, imperfect man has a relativity to a perfect man, and God intended for the two to become one according to His mission and purpose.

The force that gives a person life is the spirit within; it is a supernatural life giving force that is divinely linked. Wrapped in flesh for a single purpose to honor God our Creator, the spirit should comprehend perfectly—the grace to do so is always available? So, a church—a body of people with common spiritual characteristics—is one body. Linked by a common purpose; it is not a structure or building, although they may meet within one.

However, if the truth is singular, serves God, and united in a spiritual body, why are there so many fundamental differences about the truth today, and so many different structures called churches? The answer is quite simple: the differences are unresolved conflicts because rules. The spirit of God does not conflict with itself, so there must be different spiritual influences. Unresolved, the spiritual darkness divides and proclaims the disunity is unity; the two are no longer one, because the light is separated by darkness. How then is God served when the unity of His Spirit is divided and truth is lacking? He can't be perfectly be served or honored because evil is then entertained in such division!

When a body of persons has common social, economic, or historical interests, it typically pursues a common goal. So it is with “church,” because the community [the body] is made up of many parts that are spiritually united as one. If the words of Scripture within this book are accurate, the truth must come together at a point in time as one spiritual body—not one structural church! Life's dilemmas become resolved when there is a common goal. As one truth, the common good becomes paramount, along with the standards adopted. The truth must be the common trait evidenced by the interests and social activities, which are fellowship. The body, then, is a kind of social state or condition with a common purpose—the essence of church. If the two are one, meaning spiritually and physically, the individuals are together as a solution for one another. Shouldn't we, as a body, possess what is necessary and hold it in common for the benefit of all?

The truth is spiritual, so what about the physical? What about the moral qualities of life within those who profess the truth? Morality is absolutely necessary in order to sustain a perfect order, and profess the truth? What we eat, drink, breath demands our direct participation—we are given the worse and the world is sick not healthy. So, every person must be attentive and choose morality to be justified to profess the truth. Certainly, nothing is more important than the truth. Yet expressing the truth brings suffering:

the ignorant do not know, and do not accept any word that is not part of their belief system.

The two must be one in body and spirit, but society is divided and not one in a holy spirit. The problem is or should be clearly visible, but it is not. The problem is spiritual with physical consequences. The solution must be found and lives lived differently. There are many reasons and justifications for the state of life today, but can you see the injustice in the world, and the focus of the individual who has a very dim spiritual light within? Can you see the social issues of today, and that perhaps life was intended to be another way? Think about it and about your *daily bread*, but then also reflect on the spiritual condition with which you perceive the world. Ask yourself what will happen when the lights go out, that is, when technology fails. Who will provide the bread or the essentials of life? Who will have and who will not? Look around; it is already beginning to happen. If we remain spiritually divided we lack unity according to the common good of the body of which we are to be a part.

Obedience is essential, so what will you do when asked to bow and accept the mark of the beast? You won't be able to remain in the status quo! Will your religion tell you what to do? The answer is simple: most will bow and be told that they are excused for doing so. The Scriptures, however, speak differently and they are true. Reflect: "Because of the signs he was given power to do on behalf of the first beast, he deceived the inhabitants of the earth. He ordered them to set up an image in honor of the beast that was wounded by the sword and yet lived. He was given power to give breath to the image of the first beast, so that it could speak and cause all who refused to worship the image to be killed. He also forced everyone, small and great, rich and poor, free and slave, to receive a mark on his right hand or on his forehead so that no one could buy or sell unless he had the mark, which is the name of the beast or the number of his name. This calls for wisdom. If anyone has insight, let him calculate the number of the beast, for it is man's number. His number is 666." (Revelation 13:14-18) Those who defile themselves will receive a just reward, and while there may seem to be no other way, there is!

Fear is misperception, just as sacrifice is an illusion. For Jesus sacrifice was more than a reality—He was a witness for those who would follow. At the hands of the ignorant, idle threats; false aspersions will be cast, as if they are stones, yet they are willingly accepted. Satan can do no more than threaten, and all threats are merely lies, for Satan was a liar from the beginning.

Therefore sacrifice in that regard is just an illusion. Do not fear any threat or false aspersions for fear has to do with punishment. Jesus accepted the full weight of suffering, so that we would not be required to experience suffering of that magnitude. Fear is an illusion, a threat, and when accepted it has a negative effect on the psyche [the mind]. To that extent what you perceive you cause [allow] to exist. Satan cannot punish unless you accept the prompting. So remember, if you accept fear, fear will activate your mind accordingly. Fear prompts one to reject the truth, by a deceptive motivation, because fear has to do with punishment. There is no fear in love; perfect love drives out fear.

Many unknowingly accept or follow a lie, for it is all too convenient and easy. Why? Well, use the analogy of a spiritual community that proclaims itself a church. What is your first reaction and how are you likely to respond? Would you ever want to consider that community/church as a solution, especially if you think it is a cult? I think not, but why? Why does the lie counterfeit the truth? In order to keep people in the lie, so they will refuse the truth.

You will find that the word cult is not a bad word, but it is most times used in the wrong context, as if “occult,” which is evil. These words are clearly different by spiritual nature and understanding that is just absurd to the eyes of wisdom.

So, discernment is essential in order for the truth to be exacted. Jesus started a cult, and His essence was Divine. What has happened once again in the world today? The world or mankind has been overwhelmed; the structural church is divided into many parts; deception has penetrated into the very heart of the church. Each part makes claims that it has the whole truth, and its belief is solid. Some even state they have the whole truth. Throughout scriptural history, deception found its place, and with the best of intentions humanity has fallen prey.

Here is one example of how error can go forward, and how assumptions are drawn to distort the truth. The example is the *Star of David*, which was intended to represent the line of David. The evolution of the six-pointed Jewish star the Magen David, literally the "*Shield of David*," the hexagram, or more rarely, Solomon's seal, is long and complex. Although it is now the most common and universally recognized sign of Judaism both within and outside of the Jewish community, it has only achieved this status in the last two hundred years. Before that it was chiefly associated with



magic, or with the insignia of individual families or communities. Yet, despite its equivocal history, Jews have long been attracted to this design and have sought to ascribe venerable origins to it. In our own day, its universal Jewish popularity, especially as the symbol of the State of Israel, has made the question of its origins moot.

Because of its geometric symmetry, the hexagram has been a popular symbol in many cultures from the earliest times. Anthropologists claim that the triangle pointing downward represents female sexuality, and the triangle pointing upward represents male sexuality. Thus, their combination symbolizes unity and harmony. In alchemy, the two triangles symbolize "fire" and "water"; together, they represent the reconciliation of opposites. Some medieval alchemists even borrowed the Talmudic punish *mayim* [fiery water], and *shamayim* [heaven] to demonstrate the interpenetration of the two realms. Because of this symbolism, the hexagram was even used occasionally as the emblem displayed above a brandy shop.

The earliest known Jewish use of the hexagram was as a seal in ancient Israel [6th century B.C.] and eight centuries later in a synagogue frieze in Capernaum. But, these early hexagrams may have been only ornamental designs; ironically, a swastika—another popular ancient motif—appears alongside the hexagram on the Capernaum synagogue wall. In the middle Ages, hexagrams appear frequently on churches, but rarely in synagogues or on Jewish ritual objects. It was the menorah that served as the primary Jewish symbol, from antiquity until the post-Renaissance period. Scholars have attempted to trace the Star of David back to King David to Rabbi Akiva, and the Bar Kokhba ["son of the star"] rebellion or to the "Seal of Solomon," the magical signet ring used by King Solomon to control demons and spirits. Although the original ring was inscribed with the Tetragrammaton—the sacred Four-Letter Name of God—medieval amulets imitating this ring substituted the hexagram or pentagram (five-pointed star), for the sacred Name

The term tetragrammaton from Greek *τετραγράμματον* ["four letters"] refers to the Hebrew theonym [Hebrew: יהוה] transliterated to the Latin letters YHWH. It is derived from a verb that means, "*to be*" and is considered in Judaism to be a proper name of the God of Israel. In the Hebrew Bible, it is pronounced as *Yahweh*, although *Jehovah* is used in many Bibles. In addition to such legends about Solomon's ring, medieval Jewish magical texts spoke of a magic shield possessed by King David, which

protected him from his enemies. According to these texts, the shield was inscribed with the seventy-two letter name of God, Shaddai [Almighty], or angelic names, and was eventually passed down to Judah Maccabee. The 15th-century kabbalist, Isaac Arama, claimed that Psalm 67, later known as the "Menorah Psalm" because of its seven verses (plus an introductory verse), was engraved on David's shield in the form of a menorah. Another tradition suggests that Isaiah 11:2, enumerating the six aspects of the Divine spirit, was inscribed on the shield in the outer six triangles of the hexagram. In time, the hexagram replaced this menorah in popular legends about David's shield, while the five-pointed pentagram became identified with the Seal of Solomon.

The hexagram was widely regarded as a messianic symbol, because of its legendary connection with *David, ancestor of the expected Messiah*. With Jewish emancipation following the French Revolution, Jews began to look for a symbol to represent them comparable to the cross-used by their Christian neighbors. They settled upon the six-pointed star, principally because of its heraldic associations. Its geometric design and architectural features greatly appealed to synagogue architects, most of whom were non-Jews. Ironically, the religious Jews of Europe and the Orient, already accustomed to seeing hexagrams on kabbalistic amulets, accepted this secularized emblem of the enlightened Jews as a legitimate Jewish symbol, even though it had no religious content or scriptural basis.



Today, the Star of David is the most popular and universally recognized symbol of the Jewish people. In his seminal work entitled the *Star of Redemption* [1912], Franz Rosenzweig framed his philosophy of Judaism around the image of the Jewish star, composed of two conceptual "triads," which together form the basis of Jewish belief: *Creation, Revelation, and Redemption; God, Israel*. On the popular level, Jews continue to use the Jewish star as it was used for centuries: as a magical amulet of good luck and as a secularized symbol of Jewish identity. The Star of David, as a symbol two triangles placed one over the other does not adequately fulfill the prophecy of the son of David, but the prophecy is *a destiny for a mere man revealed in the heavens as the star of David*. Also prophetic, David,

a little shepherd used a stone to slay Goliath the giant, an impossible feat for the soldiers of Israel.

The stone is prophetic of a little shepherd God used to defeat the giant, and it represents the stone the builders rejected. The Star of David a sign in the heavens—not just a man made image. It proclaims a messianic message—not a Jewish heritage per se—a shepherd that is as strong as a lion, but gentle as a lamb.

The son of David's life was a prophecy, and his life is a witness revealing a destiny for a mere man. A mere man will be known as a shepherd of the flock, just as David was a shepherd. The giant in another time, however, is a spiritual giant, that is unseen by most. That giant, too, will be slain with a stone. Graced with the Holy Spirit and similar to David, the shepherd a mere man will right what is wrong and expose the deceptiveness of Satan within the giant. He is faithful to Jesus, who anoints and calls him forward. The son of David, symbolically, is the stone the builders rejected, who is anointed for God's purpose.

He proclaims the truth as a witness to the Son of God; he gives a testimony of the most high, proving Jesus testimony was accurate. To this end, remember Jesus' words directed to the elders, chief priests, and teachers of the law: "Have you never read in the Scriptures: *"The stone the builders rejected has become the capstone; the Lord has done this, and it is marvelous in our eyes?"* Therefore I tell you that the kingdom of God will be taken away from you and given to a people who will produce its fruit. He who falls on this stone will be broken to pieces, but he on whom it falls will be crushed." (Matthew 21:42-44)

Ask yourself: was Jesus the stone the builders rejected? Clearly, the Jews rejected him, but He chose the builders [Apostles] and they did not reject Him! Jesus said that the temple would be destroyed, and 40 years later they accomplished that very thing. He said that not one stone of the structural temple would be left upon another; how is this applicable today—or is it? Because it was stated it is applicable yesterday and today. Time is whimsical to the application of truth, but it is exacting in certain ways. So, in two different and precise times, the "structure" will come apart. Those chosen in succession, of Peter became the builders of what religion is today. However, while split in many different parts, "the stone" or piece of the rock is rejected, becoming what causes men to stumble. A remnant or worthless piece of the rock is rejected, for this is the stone that causes men

[masculine/feminine] to stumble, while it finishes the work—as the capstone—for the spiritual body known as the Church. History is repeated, for not one structure will remain over another; they will all come tumbling down.

You are reminded again; “Therefore do not be foolish, but understand what the Lord’s will is. Do not get drunk on wine, which leads to debauchery. Instead, be filled with the Spirit. Speak to one another with psalms, hymns and spiritual songs. Sing and make music in your heart to the Lord, always giving thanks to God the Father for everything, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ. Submit to one another out of reverence for Christ. Wives, submit to your husbands as to the Lord. For the husband is the head of the wife as *Christ is the head of the church, his body, of which he is the Savior.*”

“Now as the church submits to Christ, so also wives should submit to their husbands in everything. Husbands, love your wives, just as Christ loved the church and gave himself up for her to make her holy, cleansing her by the washing with water through the word, and to present her to himself as a radiant church, without stain or wrinkle or any other blemish, but holy and blameless. In this same way, husbands ought to love their wives as their own bodies. He who loves his wife loves himself. After all, no one ever hated his own body, but he feeds and cares for it, just as Christ does the church—for we are members of his body. For this reason a man will leave his father and mother and be united to his wife, and the two will become one flesh. This is a profound mystery—but *I am talking about Christ and the church.* However, each one of you also must love his wife as he loves himself, and the wife must respect her husband.” (Ephesians 5:17-33)

Don’t use the name of God in vain any longer; don’t confuse His name with the name the world gave Him. Jesus, as Emmanuel, meaning God with us, is the name above every other name, and to use another name is to use His name in vein! Referring to Jesus, as the Christ today, is to use His name in vain, so understand the true significance of *His* name. His name is Jesus; His Father gave Him, His name, and Jesus was the Christ, to the extent that Jesus was Divine, not a mere man.

Two as one applies to the spirit of God and the spirit within man. The will of God and the will of man come together as one, and man is like-minded and aligned to the mission and purpose of the Divine will. Together as one

in spirit, there is unity in one spiritual body; a Divine body and a mere human body that comprehend the Father's will.

One spiritual body is destined to become one as a community, or a spiritual mystical body that glorifies the Father in the simplicity of life—individually free and lacking none of the essentials, for life before, during and after the purification must not be spiritually lacking. Many have tried to do this only to fail, because they were not one and were deceived.

This spiritual body feeds, clothes, and houses itself, conforming morally to the truth in all its ways. This body is not a “religion”, but a spiritual mystical body, that defeats evil [individually and collectively] for the love of God. This body loves as it is to be loved, and it is destined to be pristine and void of evil ambitions to any degree—by a willful choice.

The appropriate star, which is most befitting to all the ancient texts, may be seen in the sun, a radiant picturesque symbol in the heavens as a constant reminder each and every day that the plan is fully revealed once again by the son as a living testimony—the star of David is six pointed represented by the Star of Bethlehem for a spiritually profound reason.



## Chapter 12

### Beastly Life No Longer Possible

#### Bow to What?

Bow reverently, but only to God. Jesus did not bow to Satan or the evils in this world. However He provided a witness to the deceptions of Satan! Jesus perfectly comprehended the conditions of the world He was born into, and benevolently sought out those who had the faith to respond and change. His Mother Mary and Joseph knew who He was. They understood perfectly and named Him according to what they were told; as we know now the world gave Mary's Son another name. At the age of thirty when Jesus began His ministry, She and Joseph quietly submitted. He would not accept the name, or the role the teachers of the law and people of that time demanded. He rejected that notion, which is why they crucified Him. He would not accept the role they wanted Him to play [He was not an actor], and, when confronted with Satan himself, He spoke succinctly to confirm and fulfill the scriptural texts. He revealed His Divine essence, and at the time Satan did not comprehend the truth. But today he acts in the minds of man as if to prevent them from comprehending the truth.

Satan continually confronted Jesus indirectly through the teachers of the law and directly several times. At a particular time, "After fasting forty days and forty nights, He was hungry. The tempter came to him and said, 'If you are the Son of God, tell these stones to become bread.' Jesus said; "It is written: 'Man does not live on bread alone, but on every word that comes from the mouth of God.'"

“Then the devil took him to the holy city and had him stand on the highest point of the temple. ‘If you are the Son of God,’ he said, ‘throw yourself down. For it is written: “He will command his angels concerning you [thinking He was a mere man], and they will lift you up in their hands, so that you will not strike your foot against a stone.” Jesus answered him, ‘It is also written: “*Do not put the Lord your God to the test.*”’”

“Again, the devil took him to a very high mountain and showed him all the kingdoms of the world and their splendor. ‘All this I will give you,’ he said, ‘if you will bow down and worship me.’ Jesus said to him, ‘Away from me, Satan! For it is written: “*Worship the Lord your God, and serve him only.*”’ (Matthew 10: 4:7-10) Jesus revealed to Satan the truth, however Satan continued to think that Jesus was only a mere man, and he remained deceived—following the crucifixion Satan knew differently.

Jesus Specifically said that you/we are not to do what evil suggests or demands. To make this point clear Jesus said, “Do not give dogs what is sacred; do not throw your pearls to pigs. If you do, they may trample them under their feet, and then turn and tear you to pieces. Ask and it will be given to you; seek and you will find; knock and the door will be opened to you. *For everyone who asks receives; he who seeks finds; and to him who knocks, the door will be opened.* Which of you, if his son asks for bread, will give him a stone? Or if he asks for a fish, will give him a snake? If you, then, though you are evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your Father in heaven give good gifts to those who ask him.” (Matthew 7:6-11) In this world today most of humanity will remain deceived. They will run here and there thinking they are preaching the gospel, but in fact are doing the opposite of what Jesus said—they are prideful giving pearls to swine with great intentions. Only those who receive the Holy Spirit will speak with conviction knowing what this parable means.

The time is at hand when the daily sacrifice is abolished; evil asks for—even demands—bread, but Jesus will give a stone, and it is this stone that causes man to stumble. This stone will not be turned into bread as Satan tempted Jesus to do, because “man does not live on bread alone but on every word that comes from the mouth of God!” (Matthew 3:4) Spiritual sustenance [truth] is given as nourishment, and bread is symbolic of the living word of God. This prayer is now answered: “Give us this day our daily bread, and forgive us our trespasses as we forgive those who trespass, against us; and

lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil.” It was given so we would ask and be justified, so Jesus as the Father would respond when asked.

Concerning bread and people searching for Jesus in that time and in this time, He provided a perfect analogy: “I tell you the truth, you are looking for me, not because you saw miraculous signs but because you ate the loaves and had your fill. **Do not work for food that spoils, but for food that endures to eternal life, which *the Son of Man will give you. On him God the Father has placed his seal of approval.***’ Then they asked him, ‘What must we do to do the works God requires?’ Jesus answered, ‘The work of God is this: to believe in the one he has sent.’ So they asked him, ‘What miraculous sign then will you give that we may see it and believe you? What will you do? Our forefathers ate the manna in the desert; as it is written: “He gave them bread from heaven to eat.”’ Jesus said to them, ‘I tell you the truth, it is not Moses who has given you the bread from heaven, but *it is my Father who gives you the true bread from heaven. For the bread of God is he who comes down from heaven and gives life to the world.*’ ‘Sir,’ they said, ‘from now on give us this bread.’”

“Then Jesus declared, ‘I am the bread of life. He who comes to me will never go hungry, and he who believes in me will never be thirsty. But as I told you, you have seen me and still you do not believe. All that the Father gives me will come to me, and whoever comes to me I will never drive away. *For I have come down from heaven not to do my will but to do the will of him who sent me,* that I shall lose none of all that he has given me, but raise them up at the last day. For my Father’s will is that *everyone who looks to the Son and believes in him shall have eternal life,* and I will raise him up at the last day.’” (John 6:26-39)

According to the scriptures they expected a mere man, and assumed Jesus was the mere man who would deliver them from the oppression of the Romans. [After all, the expectation regarding the messiah was deliverance]. However considering Jesus a mere man after He told them He was the Son of God was blasphemous in their minds. The Hebrews used the Romans crucify Jesus, who was innocent—but not the mere man they sought.

Jesus experienced the severe and harsh pains of death for a reason: He tasted death willingly for you and me so in time Satan would have to obey and bow to a mere man—Jesus paid the price. Mere man will certainly not bow to Satan as all others so willingly would. So, you/we are given wisdom



through a spiritual rebirth, and will not bow to the beast of this world, regardless of what is offered. With wisdom there is no place for Satan to hide, and we can defeat evil because its terms are no longer of consequence.

In submission, we know the Father, we obey the Master, and conform to the lessons taught by the Teacher; thus, we comply with His Divine will. It matters little what Satan wants now, except that of humanity has and will bow to the beast, which is Satan in many different evil forms. Whatever his demands, threats, or promises, they're only a lie. Therefore don't give Satan or his cohorts any attention, or succumb to fear, because evil wants you to fear, and remain deceived.

Satan has counterfeited God's Plan For Man, causing humanity to stumble and fall, so we'll self incriminate. Satan's evil effect is strong within the world today, because humanity remains deceived, yet thinks differently. On the other hand, Jesus wants us to rise above all our failures and not remember them. From the very beginning Deception has been a tool to instill fear when we fall short or sin. Failure, however, becomes success: in our weakness we are made strong, for forgiveness is greater than vengeance. The beastly life is no longer possible when we are endowed with the Spirit of God; the truth prevents the faithful from submitting to the lie, revealing the love of Jesus and the hatred of Satan.

In regarding to your level of belief or theology you were taught, the word of God is practical to every day life. The Apostle Paul's words again ring true, for he spoke the spiritual truth as it was revealed to him; in so doing, we're obliged to take them in. He revealed these words: "For this reason, since the day we heard about you, we have not stopped praying for you and asking *God to fill you with the knowledge of his will through all spiritual wisdom and understanding.* And we pray this in order that you may live a life worthy of the Lord and may please him in every way: bearing fruit in every good work, growing in the knowledge of God, being strengthened with all power according to his glorious might so that you may have *great endurance and patience, and joyfully giving thanks to the Father, who has qualified you to share in the inheritance of the saints in the kingdom of light.* For he has rescued us from the dominion of darkness and brought us into the kingdom of the Son he loves, in whom we have redemption, the forgiveness of sins."

"He is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn over all creation. For by him all things were created: things in heaven and on earth, visible and

invisible, whether thrones or powers or rulers or authorities; all things were created by him and for him. He is before all things, and in him all things hold together. And he is the head of the body, the church; *he is the beginning and the firstborn from among the dead*, so that in everything he might have the supremacy. For God was pleased to have all his fullness dwell in him, and through him to reconcile to himself all things, whether things on earth or things in heaven, by making peace through his blood, shed on the cross. *Once you were alienated from God and were enemies in your minds because of your evil behavior. But now He has reconciled you by Christ's physical body* through death to present you holy in his sight, without blemish and free from accusation—if you continue in your faith, established and firm, not moved from the hope held out in the gospel.” (Colossians 1:9-23)

The Reformation was a great spiritual battle, meaning the errors were disclosed and reform should have been complete. However, the opposite occurred, [the dragon was not mortally wounded]: Satan was given a reprieve, and deception continued as the order of the day. “And the dragon stood on the shore of the sea. And I saw a beast coming out of the sea. He had ten horns and seven heads, with ten crowns on his horns and on each head a blasphemous name. The beast I saw resembled a leopard, but had feet like those of a bear and a mouth like that of a lion. The dragon gave the beast his power and his throne and great authority. One of the heads of the beast seemed to have had a fatal wound, but the fatal wound had been healed. The whole world was astonished and followed the beast. Men worshipped the dragon because he had given authority to the beast, and they also worshipped the beast and asked, *‘Who is like the beast? Who can make war against him?’* The beast was given a mouth to utter proud words and blasphemies and to exercise his authority for forty-two months. He opened his mouth to blaspheme God, and to slander his name and his dwelling place and those who live in heaven. He was given power to make war against the saints and to conquer them. And he was given authority over every tribe, people, language and nation. *All inhabitants of the earth will worship the beast—all whose names have not been written in the book of life belonging to the Lamb that was slain from the creation of the world.* He, who has an ear, let him hear. If anyone is to go into captivity, into captivity he will go. If anyone is to be killed with the sword, with the sword he will be killed. This calls for patient endurance and faithfulness on the part of the saints. Then I saw another beast, coming out of the earth. He had two horns like a lamb, but he spoke like a dragon. He exercised all the authority of the first beast on his behalf, and made the

earth and its inhabitants worship the first beast, whose fatal wound had been healed. And he performed great and miraculous signs, even causing fire to come down from heaven to earth in full view of men. Because of the signs he was given power to do on behalf of the first beast, he deceived the inhabitants of the earth. He ordered them to set up an image in honor of the beast that was wounded by the sword and yet lived. He was given power to give breath to the image of the first beast, so that it could speak and cause all who refused to worship the image to be killed. *He also forced everyone, small and great, rich and poor, free and slave, to receive a mark on his right hand or on his forehead, so that no one could buy or sell unless he had the mark,* which is the name of the beast or the number of his name. This calls for wisdom. If anyone has insight, let him calculate the number of the beast, for it is man's number. His number is 666.” (Revelation 13:1-18)

Consider that the numbers 333 represents the fullness of the Triune God. Or, the fullness of the Divine is portrayed in three different ways and three separate times for one single purpose. Imagine the pride of Satan who would consider a number twice as large, for 666 is correspondingly the opposite of 333. Perhaps, to the world of numerology or to the intellect, such may appear greater, but in essence [by spiritual implication] it is quite the opposite. Not difficult to understand in concept, but deception within the realm of knowledge distorts each and every possible truth by offering plausible concepts that the mind may accept.

*The Trinity or the fullness of 333 is One number by Divine purpose—*but not three Gods—only one purpose in three dimensions. Divinity in One purpose does not constitute one divinity among three persons, because each is whole by the very nature that causes it to be so. The Father is whole because of the Son whom the Father created giving the Son the name of the Father. The Son is whole because of the Father, as the Son, He is representative in a physical dimension that the Divine Father made [created/caused] in the image and likeness of man. Hence, the Father and Son are one, and a Holy Spirit is the Divine binding force—as mere man is the brother of the Son of God, the Father.

We who are blemished are now marked for slaughter, yet according to the Old Testament rituals, only the purest animals were fit for sacrifice; animal sacrifice seemed to be a good offering because sacrifice propitiated God. However, God does not accept human sacrifice, for He desires mercy—wishing perfection for the imperfect, so imperfectly we bow to Jesus to

receive what was seemingly impossible. Satan desires sacrifice, but now that sacrifice is no longer acceptable to God, he uses the material side of life to cause the blemished or imperfect and to bow to him. The book of Revelation states in part: “He also forced everyone, small and great, rich and poor, free and slave, to receive a mark on his right hand or on his forehead, so that no one could buy or sell unless he had the mark, which is the name of the beast or the number of his name. This calls for wisdom. If anyone has insight, let him calculate the number of the beast, for it is man’s number. His number is 666.”

“Then I looked, and there before me was the Lamb, standing on Mount Zion, and with him 144,000 who had his name and his Father’s name written on their foreheads.” (Rev 13:16 -14:2) Subsequently, we must know what is represented by this mark, and how we are affected. The mark is on the forehead representing the way a person thinks or understands. To understand correctly indicates a correct choice, which is representative of 333 to comprehend the distinction of the name Jesus first and spiritually marked on our forehead [as if a name is written on our head], and to understand what is represented by 666 or the opposing mark of the beast. We will bow to one or the other and experience the consequences of our choice that is relative to our head and the way we think.

We are approaching this precise point in time, and the sober question is this: are you sufficiently prepared and able to reject the mark of the beast? To bow to the beast is relative to economics, but not only economics. As a practical matter that is directly related to your spiritual state, you must convert your heart and mind. You must see the world as it is, and know that it’s in a falling state. Sustaining your family is directly contingent on conversion—spiritual and physical change to protect your assets. If the dollar is related to the mark, your alternative is to convert and protect your assets. The normal means of commerce or banking exchanges where the dollar is involved will limit what you can buy or sell. We are encouraged to look for the mark, not a single mark of the beast one specific way, for the ways are many. When you see recognize the mark or method reject it. You won’t be subject to it unless you accept the mark and bow to a certain condition. However, have you ever considered that we, by obeying unjust laws and paying unjust taxes are feeding the beast?

You are given all the warnings and asked to seek the wisdom of God, and once prepared you too will not fear or panic. You won’t be subject to it unless you accept the mark. You are now aware, and for the moment you

have a time period; act wisely and be certain of the truth. Following this time, there is no turning back. Protected by the blood of the lamb, we are spared and will experience the third and final Passover.

Learning from the past, the beast once was fatally wounded as religion was put on notice, but the Reformation had little affect because the beast's forces were overwhelming. The church leaders would not listen instead they defended the malpractices. The beast was wounded but survived and recovered with only a scar on the forehead. Satan targeted the church, and the faithful were forced into submission or to be obedient [as some say]. Satan won't dodge the bullet this time, because all of the angels and saints in heaven will deal with those evil spirits. Mercy is extended before the final hour [time], however, acceptance is not expected, only rejection by most.

Dogma, as religious theology, has speculated this concept and argued points of view. It has divided humanity into many different segments of Christian theologies [or religions]. This division clearly represents the "house divided against itself," proposing it has the truth to reign supreme as the only true religion, i.e. true church. However, when Jesus was asked about the stone structure and the beautiful temple, He responded, "Do you see all these great buildings?" replied Jesus. "Not one stone here will be left on another; every one will be thrown down." (Mark 13:2) Jesus spoke metaphorically; He was talking about today also, by revealing the weakness in what the Hebrews and Christians referred to as God's house.

The Holy Spirit within humans is *relative* and what we know is essential. We are called to be holy; holiness between God and man is made complete when manifested by the Divine spiritual force. Holiness is not a pretense; the Holy Spirit is genuine and does act to gain attention, but the pretense of being born again is obvious.

Search and find the answers to your questions. Be certain the answers are in complete conformity to the scriptures and the word of God. Subsequently, we must be set free to become self sufficient in every way. When addressing those who are supposed to have the answers to your question, you must be aware. For when their answers are just a rationalization or the status quo, and they are not willing to spiritually reach deeper, you'll know in your heart which path to take. Some will even say that bowing to the mark of the beast is of no concern, for there is no other solution and you'll be forgiven all the same. Why? Because, they do not want their monetary treasury to be affected—enough is never enough; they have already bowed to the beast.

They will say there is no other way and you'll be forgiven, but the scriptures say the opposite.

Remember, Jesus drove the money changers [merchants] out of the temple [church] to express a point, and referred to those in authority as hypocrites. They defiled His Father's house with their evil practices, and forced those who desired to be faithful to participate. It may be said that the same is true today, and His words are perfectly applicable. Money in the temple was the mark of the beast then, and money [economics] is a primary mark of the beast today. He drove the moneychangers out for a special reason, and that reason is precisely applicable today.

## Chapter 13

### Walk With the Wind of Faith in Your Face

#### Faith: A Breath of Life

Jesus was born to take away the sins [misunderstandings] of the world, and He was successful: He accomplished the purpose of addressing the misunderstandings, so mankind would understand. Yet, the sin continued and is now running rampant; sin is certainly not taken away—but why not? The Scriptures are documented, and yet many people deny the validity of them because they don't understand. Something remains veiled, even though Jesus' testimony was intended to take away all misunderstanding.

Many who claim Christianity do not fully understand the scriptures; they depend upon others to tell them what they mean, and how the scriptures justify their religion, thinking they understand all the deep things Jesus revealed. Jesus understood why those around Him did not comprehend and why they rejected Him. Is today any different from those conditions?

The teachers of the law in Jesus' time held fast to rigid tradition for they were their truth; today, theology is considered the whole truth, so humanity still fails, because rigid tradition holds people bound. Tradition has become church, so rather than spiritually rising to evidence a witness to Jesus' testimony, mankind is falling almost into complete disarray. If you do not resolve this and move beyond the theories or issues of belief for yourself, you too will miss the point.

Faith is the issue—then and now—but religion is not faith, however, most are convinced otherwise. What needs to be done in the world cannot be done if one is bound to belief! Jesus identified the problem: “Because you have so little faith. I tell you the truth, if you have faith as small as a mustard seed, you can say to this mountain, ‘Move from here to there’ and it will move. Nothing will be impossible for you.” (Matthew 17: 20) We can find degradation within humanity everywhere. *What was once prosperous* is now taken over by others who will destroy it, because of their very nature or religious fervor. The Hebrew, and now the Christian church, is a clear example! After all, their god has caused them to take over the world. People are taught to play a part and interpret success as having more than everyone. Now more than ever, having— only to have more—motivates

need and greed. Regardless of how much we have or what we achieve, something is always missing, so taking becomes paramount—a necessity to satisfy the materialistic appetites. Isn't that what economics and democracy are all about? If this is true, then, so are all the other forms of governing that promote a godless system of selfish gain and greed to fulfill that need. True satisfaction is then never achieved, because evil is insatiable.

Those who claim to be Christian and who profess having a faith, do little to change the world, except to concede with the liberal agenda, and compromise the truth, bowing down to what is clearly wrong: gay marriage, open homosexuality, sexual immorality at every level, followed by willful and lawful abortions all the while accepting other faiths [religions]—even that are dangerously extreme. Perhaps, their religion teaches that they should submit to Satan under the pretense of loving their neighbor, but there is a clear distinction of what love is and what isn't. Jesus did not teach us to submit to Satan, and the faithful will certainly not do so. Those who have faith know the evil force, and render it useless by rejecting it. The answer should be obvious for those who have eyes to see and ears to hear. So, be honest in responding to the question: is there any faith on earth?

In the time to come most Christians will realize that the impending disaster or purification is near, and remain justified in their beliefs and without faith. Yet we are called to deepen our faith, so it will be proven genuine for a remnant few. In this regard, at every instance when Jesus healed, He asked this question: “Do you know I can do this?” Followed by the statement “Your faith has healed you,” or “Your faith has made you well.” Again, Jesus words emphasize the value of faith, and they explain it clearly when He said “I tell you the truth, anyone who has faith in me will do what I have been doing. He will do even greater things than these, because I am going to the Father.” (John 14:12)

### **Love Is An Expression**

This world is now comprised of takers, not givers. To think one can take love is a misperception, for love cannot be taken as if to possess it; true love can only be expressed. Love is unconditional and always expressed when exchanged because God is love. When love is exchanged, extended, and received even when love says strongly, “No you won't do that”—love is made complete by the acceptance. We cannot give what we don't have to give, and a person cannot give unless what is offered is accepted. We can sense a deep desire to love and to be loved, but until we find the source



within we only know about love as a word. We cannot fully know what love is until it is experienced! Hence, love is a deep spiritual desire, and the soul longs for the embrace. The need for love is only quenched when genuinely extended and graciously received. For then, love is fulfilled or made complete; love is reciprocal.

Individuals who take what they think they need or what they selfishly desire do not satisfy love's thirst. Love is not expressed by incessant wants and greed, nor will love fulfill them. Humanity desecrates itself by the lack of love, and the incessant greed to possess. The absence of love pits humanity against itself, allowing the absence of love is like a cancerous disease of self-absorption. This form of existence is the hellish atmosphere where evil fulfills its dastardly deeds. Much like a pack of wild animals, evil takes only to devour. Hell on earth is this atmosphere: evil is never satisfied by what it takes or devours, and it continually looks for more participants and victims. Evil never gives, except to get, so when something is not given out of love, it is given as a lure to acquire, which is not a gift at all!

Look around you and see the sufferings within the world. Look at who is suffering the most and ask why. Also, ask who is spiritually seeking God's will, attempting to reverse suffering. Sure, the wealthy give to charities, even religions support the poor, but what is given only keeps the poor, poor. After all, those who give need the poor, and as Jesus reminded us: "You will always have the poor among you, but you will not always have me." (John 12:6) If the poor are willing, teach them how not to be poor and more successful will rise above their own limitations. To use a cliché, if you give a man a fish, he eats for a day; if you teach a man to fish he eats for a lifetime—but only if he willingly accepts the grace extended. Love is the only way to live a true spiritual life, and the best example is what was asked of Jesus and His reply: "On one occasion an expert in the law stood up to test Jesus. 'Teacher,' he asked, 'what must I do to inherit eternal life?' 'What is written in the Law?' He, Jesus replied. 'How do you read it?' He answered: 'Love the Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul and with all your strength and with all your mind'; and, 'Love your neighbor as yourself.' 'You have answered correctly,' Jesus replied. 'Do this and you will live.'" (Luke 10:25-28)

Can the teaching be any clearer? Now, observe those who claim to be Christians, and see a reflection of their deeds and understanding on this issue. Furthermore, be honest, and know that if those who claim to be Christian were Christian, the world would not be in the condition it is

today; there would be no further need for a great purification. Rather than criticize the conditions, do what is positive to solve the problem, and we'll change the world.

Love is not weak; it does not bend or bow to what is evil. It is strong enduring and undaunted even in the face of the greatest trial. Love does not enable a person to remain in a poor spiritual position, instead love extends a helping hand to another, but, if not accepted, one must leave them alone. Therefore this is true: "If I speak in the tongues of men and of angels, but have not love, I am only a resounding gong or a clanging cymbal. If I have the gift of prophecy and can fathom all mysteries and all knowledge, and if I have a faith that can move mountains, but have not love, I am nothing. If I give all I possess to the poor and surrender my body to the flames, but have not love, I gain nothing. Love is patient, love is kind, it does not envy, it does not boast, it is not proud. It is not rude, it is not self-seeking, it is not easily angered, and it keeps no record of wrongs. Love does not delight in evil but rejoices with the truth. It always protects, always trusts, always hopes, and always perseveres. Love never fails. But where there are prophecies, they will cease; where there are tongues, they will be stilled; where there is knowledge, it will pass away. For we know in part and we prophesy in part, but when perfection comes, the imperfect disappears." (1 Corinthians 13:1-10) These are the attributes and effects of love, as love is made complete.

### **The Wide Road vs. Narrow Road**

In foolishness many think the narrow road is less favorable. They judge how small the numbers are on the narrow road as evidence of what is wrong. Yet this is how the narrow road is proven genuine. Those who have found the narrow road certainly knows they are chosen to walk in the truth, and are but a minority. The wide road should be easily seen and recognized, because greatest numbers travel the wide road. The narrow road is less favorable, because all of life's pleasures seem to be in short supply and the restrictions many.

Only foolishness to thinks the narrow road is less favorable; even though the numbers of people are few, they are very genuine. They have seen, and you may be counted among the chosen when you, too, choose the road less traveled." To be counted among the transgressors is an awful contemplation.

While narrow, as compared to the wide road, its width is sufficient because it is a singular pathway, perhaps a school of thought, or one's individual state of holiness. However, such a state is not singular because that road or path may contain many as a collective mystical or holy body of people. Love is a mystical reality, an internal spark that is spiritual in every sense. Once acquired nothing in life is more valuable, because, our walk is uniquely different, and the attributes of love flow freely from within. Such an individual experience is of the highest quality and absolutely essential, because such is a preferred way to express that mystical state in a loving way. There is no other way. However, all who travel the narrow road will eventually end up in the same place—the kingdom within, where the truth abounds.

The entirety of the scriptural texts reflects this reality. They depict the struggle within persons who walk the narrow road instead of the wide road. A good example is written in the book of Esdras [Ezra], one of the books in the “Apocrypha.” Although some proclaim it to be a non-Scriptural text, I would ask that you judge for yourself. Esdras, like us, had to come within to seek and ask questions for a deeper understanding; he recorded an angel speaking to him. The words given reflect on a man affirming the journey of life, and describing the narrow path upon which we must walk—how we are to walk. The writings of Esdras have special insights and speak clearly to us today. Consider that you personally have asked this: “I said, ‘Speak, my lord.’ And he said to me, ‘There is a sea set in a wide expanse so that it is deep and vast, but it has an entrance set in a narrow place, so that it is like a river. If there are those who wish to reach the sea, to look at it or to navigate it, how can they come to the broad part unless they pass through the narrow part? Another example: There is a city built and set on a plain, and it is full of all good things; but the entrance to it is narrow and set in a precipitous place, so that there is fire on the right hand and deep water on the left. There is only one path lying between them, that is, between the fire and the water, so that only one person can walk on the path. If now the city is given to someone as an inheritance, how will the heir receive the inheritance unless by passing through the appointed danger?’”

“I said, ‘That is right, lord.’ He said to me, ‘So also is Israel’s portion. For I made the world for their sake, and when Adam transgressed my statutes, what had been made was judged. *And so the entrances of this world were made narrow and sorrowful and toilsome; they are few and evil, full of dangers and involved in great hardships.* But the entrances of the greater

world are broad and safe, and yield the fruit of immortality. Therefore *unless the living pass through the difficult and futile experiences, they can never receive those things that have been reserved for them.* Now therefore why are you disturbed, seeing that you are to perish? Why are you moved, seeing that you are mortal? Why have you not considered in your mind what is to come, rather than what is now present?”

“Then I answered and said, ‘O sovereign Lord, *you have ordained in your law that the righteous shall inherit these things,* but that the ungodly shall perish. The righteous, therefore, can endure difficult circumstances while hoping for easier ones; but those who have done wickedly have suffered the difficult circumstances and will never see the easier ones.’ He said to me, ‘You are not a better judge than the Lord, or wiser than the Most High! *Let many perish who are now living, rather than that the law of God that is set before them be disregarded!* For the Lord strictly commanded those who came into the world, when they came, what they should do to live, and what they should observe to avoid punishment. Nevertheless they were not obedient, and spoke against him; they devised for themselves vain thoughts, and proposed to themselves wicked frauds; they even declared that the Most High does not exist, and they ignored his ways. They scorned his law, and denied his covenants; they have been unfaithful to his statutes, and have not performed his works. That is the reason, Ezra [Esdras] that empty things are for the empty, and full things are for the full.’”

“For indeed the time will come, when the signs that I have foretold to you will come to pass, that the city that now is not seen shall appear, and the land that now is hidden shall be disclosed. *Everyone who has been delivered from the evils that I have foretold shall see my wonders.* For *my son the Messiah shall be revealed with those who are with him,* and those who remain shall rejoice four hundred years. After those years my son the Messiah shall die, and all who draw human breath. Then the world shall be turned back to primeval silence for seven days, as it was at the first beginnings, so that no one shall be left. After seven days the world that is not yet awake shall be roused, and that which is corruptible shall perish. The earth shall give up those who are asleep in it and the dust those who rest there in silence; and the chambers shall give up the souls that have been committed to them.”

“The Most High shall be revealed on the seat of judgment, and compassion shall pass away, and patience shall be withdrawn. Only judgment shall

remain, truth shall stand, and faithfulness shall grow strong. Recompense shall follow, and the reward shall be manifested; righteous deeds shall awake, and unrighteous deeds shall not sleep. The pit of torment shall appear, and opposite it shall be the place of rest; and the furnace of hell shall be disclosed, and opposite it the paradise of delight. Then the Most High will say to the nations that have been raised from the dead, “Look now, and understand whom you have denied, whom you have not served, whose commandments you have despised. Look on this side and on that; here are delight and rest, and there are fire and torments.” Thus he will speak to them on the day of judgment—a day that has no sun or moon or stars, or cloud or thunder or lightning, or wind or water or air, or darkness or evening or morning, or summer or spring or heat or winter or frost or cold, or hail or rain or dew, or noon or night, or dawn or shining or brightness or light, but only the splendor of the glory of the Most High, by which all shall see what has been destined. It will last as though for a week of years. This is my judgment and its prescribed order; and to you alone I have shown these things.”

“I answered and said, ‘O sovereign Lord, I said then and I say now: Blessed are those who are alive and keep your commandments! But what of those for whom I prayed? For who among the living is there that has not sinned, or who is there among mortals that has not transgressed your covenant? And now I see that the world to come will bring delight to few, but torments to many. For an evil heart has grown up in us, which has alienated us from God, and has brought us into corruption and the ways of death, and has shown us the paths of perdition and removed us far from life—and that not merely for a few but for almost all who have been created.’ He answered me and said, ‘Listen to me, Ezra [Esdras], and I will instruct you, and will admonish you once more. For this reason the Most High has made not one world but two. Inasmuch as you have said that the righteous are not many but few, while the ungodly abound, hear the explanation for this.’”

“If you have just a few precious stones, will you add to them lead and clay?’ I said, ‘Lord, how could that be?’ And he said to me, ‘Not only that, but ask the earth and she will tell you; defer to her, and she will declare it to you. Say to her, “You produce gold and silver and bronze, and also iron and lead and clay;” but silver is more abundant than gold, and bronze than silver, and iron than bronze, and lead than iron, and clay than lead. Judge therefore which things are precious and desirable, those that are abundant or those that are rare?’ I said, ‘O sovereign Lord, what is plentiful is of less worth,

for what is more rare is more precious.’ He answered me and said, ‘Consider within yourself what you have thought, for *the person who has what is hard to get rejoices more than the person who has what is plentiful*. So also will be the judgment that I have promised; for I will rejoice over the few who shall be saved, because it is they who have made my glory to prevail now, and *through them my name has now been honored*. I will not grieve over the great number of those who perish; for it is they who are now like a mist, and are similar to a flame and smoke they are set on fire and burn hotly, and are extinguished.”

“I replied and said, ‘O earth, what have you brought forth, if the mind is made out of the dust like the other created things? For it would have been better if the dust itself had not been born, so that the mind might not have been made from it. But now the mind grows with us, and therefore we are tormented, because we perish and we know it. Let the human race lament, but let the wild animals of the field be glad; let all who have been born lament, but let the cattle and the flocks rejoice. It is much better with them than with us; for they do not look for a judgment, and they do not know of any torment or salvation promised to them after death. What does it profit us that we shall be preserved alive but cruelly tormented?’”

“For all who have been born are entangled in iniquities, and are full of sins and burdened with transgressions. And if after death we were not to come into judgment, perhaps it would have been better for us.’ He answered me and said, ‘When the Most High made the world and Adam and all who have come from him, *he first prepared the judgment and the things that pertain to the judgment*. But now, understand from your own words—for you have said that the mind grows with us. For this reason, therefore, those who live on earth shall be tormented, because though they had understanding, they committed iniquity; and though they received the commandments, they did not keep them; and though they obtained the law, they dealt unfaithfully with what they received. What, then, will they have to say in the judgment, or how will they answer in the last times? How long the Most High has been patient with those who inhabit the world! *And not for their sake, but because of the times that he has foreordained.*”

“I answered and said, ‘If I have found favor in your sight, O Lord, show this also to your servant: whether after death, as soon as everyone of us yields up the soul, we shall be kept in rest until those times come when you will renew the creation, or whether we shall be tormented at once?’ He answered me and said, ‘I will show you that also, but do not include

yourself with those who have shown scorn, or number yourself among those who are tormented. For you have a treasure of works stored up with the Most High, but it will not be shown to you until the last times. Now concerning death, the teaching is: When the decisive decree has gone out from the Most High that a person shall die, as the spirit leaves the body to return again to him who gave it, first of all it adores the glory of the Most High. If it is one of those who have shown scorn and have not kept the way of the Most High, who have despised his law and hated those who fear God—such spirits shall not enter into habitations, but shall immediately wander about in torments, always grieving and sad, in seven ways.”

“The first way, because they have scorned the law of the Most High. The second way, because they cannot now make a good repentance so that they may live. The third way, they shall see the reward laid up for those who have trusted the covenants of the Most High. The fourth way, they shall consider the torment laid up for themselves in the last days. The fifth way, they shall see how the habitations of the others are guarded by angels in profound quiet. The sixth way, they shall see how some of them will cross over into torments. The seventh way, which is worse than all the ways that have been mentioned, because they shall utterly waste away in confusion and be consumed with shame, and shall wither with fear at seeing the glory of the Most High in whose presence they sinned while they were alive, and in whose presence they are to be judged in the last times.”

“Now this is the order of those who have kept the ways of the Most High, when they shall be separated from their mortal body. During the time that they lived in it, they laboriously served the Most High, and withstood danger every hour so that they might keep the law of the Lawgiver perfectly. Therefore this is the teaching concerning them: First of all, they shall see with great joy the glory of him who receives them, for they shall have rest in seven orders.”

“The first order because they have striven with great effort to overcome the evil thought that was formed with them, so that it might not lead them astray from life into death. The second order, because they see the perplexity in which the souls of the ungodly wander and the punishment that awaits them. The third order, they see the witness that he who formed them bears concerning them that throughout their life they kept the law with which they were entrusted. The fourth order, they understand the rest that they now enjoy, being gathered into their chambers and guarded by angels in profound quiet, and the glory waiting for them in the last days.

The fifth order, they rejoice that they have now escaped what is corruptible and shall inherit what is to come; and besides they see the straits and toil from which they have been delivered, and the spacious liberty that they are to receive and enjoy in immortality. The sixth order, when it is shown them how their face is to shine like the sun, and how they are to be made like the light of the stars, being incorruptible from then on. The seventh order, which is greater than all that have been mentioned, because they shall rejoice with boldness, and shall be confident without confusion, and shall be glad without fear, for they press forward to see the face of him whom they served in life and from whom they are to receive their reward when glorified. This is the order of the souls of the righteous, as henceforth is announced; and the previously mentioned are the ways of torment that those who would not give heed shall suffer hereafter.”

“When I answered and said, ‘Will time therefore be given to the souls, after they have been separated from the bodies, to see what you have described to me?’ He said to me, ‘They shall have freedom for seven days, so that during these seven days they may see the things of which you have been told, and afterwards they shall be gathered in their habitations.’”

“I answered and said, ‘If I have found favor in your sight, show further to me, your servant, whether on the day of judgment the righteous will be able to intercede for the ungodly or to entreat the Most High for them—fathers for sons or sons for parents, brothers for brothers, relatives for their kindred, or friends for those who are most dear.’ He answered me and said, ‘Since you have found favor in my sight, I will show you this also. *The Day of Judgment is decisive and displays to all the seal of truth.* Just as now a father does not send his son, or a son his father, or a master his servant, or a friend his dearest friend, to be ill or sleep or eat or be healed in his place, so *no one shall ever pray for another on that day, neither shall anyone lay a burden on another; for then all shall bear their own righteousness and unrighteousness.*’ I answered and said, ‘How then do we find that first Abraham prayed for the people of Sodom, and Moses for our ancestors who sinned in the desert, and Joshua after him for Israel in the days of Achan, and Samuel in the days of Saul, and David for the plague, and Solomon for those at the dedication, and Elijah for those who received the rain, and for the one who was dead, that he might live, and Hezekiah for the people in the days of Sennacherib, and many others prayed for many? So if now, when corruption has increased and unrighteousness has multiplied, the righteous have prayed for the ungodly, why will it not be so then as well?’



“He answered me and said, ‘*This present world is not the end*; the full glory does not remain in it; therefore those who were strong prayed for the weak. But the day of judgment will be the end of this age and the beginning of the immortal age to come, in which corruption has passed away, sinful indulgence has come to an end, unbelief has been cut off, and righteousness has increased and truth has appeared. Therefore no one will then be able to have mercy on someone who has been condemned in the judgment, or to harm someone who is victorious.’

“I answered and said, ‘This is my first and last comment: it would have been better if the earth had not produced Adam, or else, when it had produced him, had restrained him from sinning. For what good is it to all that they live in sorrow now and expect punishment after death? O Adam, what have you done? For though it was you who sinned, the fall was not yours alone, but ours also who are your descendants. For what good is it to us, if an immortal time has been promised to us, but we have done deeds that bring death? And what good is it that an everlasting hope has been promised to us, but we have miserably failed? Or that safe and healthful habitations have been reserved for us, but we have lived wickedly? Or that the glory of the Most High will defend those who have led a pure life, but we have walked in the most wicked ways? Or that a paradise shall be revealed, whose fruit remains unspoiled and in which are abundance and healing, but we shall not enter it because we have lived in perverse ways? Or that the faces of those who practiced self-control shall shine more than the stars, but our faces shall be blacker than darkness? For while we lived and committed iniquity we did not consider what we should suffer after death.’ He answered and said, ‘This is the significance of the contest that all who are born on earth shall wage: if they are defeated they shall suffer what you have said, but if they are victorious they shall receive what I have said. For this is the way of which Moses, while he was alive, spoke to the people, saying, choose life for yourself, so that you may live! But they did not believe him or the prophets after him, or even myself who have spoken to them. Therefore there shall not be grief at their destruction, so much as joy over those to whom salvation is assured.’”

“I answered and said, ‘I know, *O Lord, that the Most High is now called merciful*, because he has mercy on those who have not yet come into the world; and gracious, because he is gracious to those who turn in repentance to his law; and patient, because he shows patience toward those who have sinned, since they are his own creatures; and bountiful, because *he would*

*rather give than take away*; and abundant in compassion, because he makes his compassions abound more and more to those now living and to those who are gone and to those yet to come—for if he did not make them abound, the world with those who inhabit it would not have life—and he is called the giver, because if he did not give out of his goodness so that those who have committed iniquities might be relieved of them, not one ten-thousandth of humankind could have life; and the judge, because if he did not pardon those who were created by his word and blot out the multitude of their sins, there would probably be left only very few of the innumerable multitude.’ He answered me and said, *‘The Most High made this world for the sake of many, but the world to come for the sake of only a few.* But I tell you a parable, Ezra [Esdras]. Just as, when you ask the earth, it will tell you that it provides a large amount of clay from which earthenware is made, but only a little dust from which gold comes, so is the course of the present world. *Many have been created, but only a few shall be saved.*”  
(2 Esdras 7-8:3)

What the angel speaks to Esdras is a prophetic vision of life from two different dimensions: one eternal or spiritual and the other physical, because life must be lived to be experienced. These words are to educate you in your struggle of trying to comprehend, and they should give solace to you, assisting in the search for truth. Eternity may be understood in this imperfect dimension of time, and experienced outside of perfection. So, understanding is given so that one may comprehend the spiritual, and wisdom is acquired so one may experience a clear perception of truth, becoming like-minded to the Father. What is most precious to God is that we understand now, and use wisdom to fulfill the Divine Will in this imperfect state of time. Furthermore, everyone must acquire perfection—the spiritual, not physical in this moment of time. So, reflect deeper within the word, and you will understand and align to the Father’s Will; thus repentance is found at the intersection of the narrow and wide roads. Choose correctly and see the “Y” in the road, but know why to choose the correct road.

### **Tribulation, Armageddon—Rapture**

You may judge by the signs of the times, for they are obvious. But, many people are afraid to even approach or discuss the subject with any sense of seriousness. Those who do consider the “end times” are subjected to numerous biblical misinterpretations by the world of knowledge. These understandings skew toward disastrous events expected in the end, and

often explain mass destruction in graphic detail. They sometimes describe a physical exodus of people from the earth into eternity, calling it the “Rapture”. Many think the world, or life as we know it, will end at that time. Others dismiss the whole notion, because they don’t want to think about it; they would rather believe that when the time comes Jesus would protect them. Some assert that the end of the world is at hand! The world will not end: there will be a mass spiritual exodus and the good will remain on earth. Those who are delivered before hand are saved and will remain to finish the mission—this is Jesus’ protection.

While it is true that eternity will be experienced as an end result for most souls, not many will continue to inhabit this earth. For the unprepared who experience the “Tribulation” the process will not be pleasant. Only some will come through the Tribulation of the mind beforehand—the easy way. Even for them, the aftermath is not so pleasant because how and what is perishing becomes apparent, and love desires that nobody should perish. Throughout the religious world, no solutions seem to prove positive, but neither was the Ark positive proof for those who didn’t listen! However, those who did not believe before the flood certainly believed afterwards!

Faith is necessary to even contemplate the solution. It is the only proof that is positive—not religion, but faith! Noah did what was good and different, as he responded to God’s desire for change. This was a change that could be seen, contemplated, and then understood, but men’s minds scoffed at what was given. It was ridiculous! The proof, of course, comes after the invitation is accepted, and from the interior experience that shows the spiritual aspects of truth, for only this is positive proof.

Those who do not know the whole truth use their religious theory to project disaster to others yet demand obedience of blind faith unjustly; they do not know the solution—only a theory. Such as these say that perfection is impossible; we are imperfect sinners. The notion that perfection is not possible is now constantly emphasized, suggesting that it can only be acquired in the physical ascent to eternity. The true message, however, is exactly the opposite: “Be perfect as your heavenly Father is perfect.” (Matthew 5: 48) Perfection is the message. Fear is used in an attempt to motivate one’s conversion, but even though disaster is a reality using fear to motivate one’s conversion is un-loving. However, be certain that Noah must have said that things would get much worse. Noah did not soften his approach; he had to speak the truth, and perhaps said, things would be catastrophic, even knowing it was frightening. He would not say those

things to bring people onto the Ark out of fear; he would say that to them because it was true—you now know the truth.

I say to you that perfection is attainable, because it spiritually exists within every human body. However, what is present in the mind may not be perfect until it is perfected. Choose the correct thought, and reject what is negative or wrong. Wisdom is found in the truth, and all wisdom comes from the mind of God as a free gift.

You have the power within you to be healed, and it comes through a clear and concise understanding of the wisdom of God, as a result of repentance. The words spoken by Jesus are perfectly true and are given again in this testimony as a reminder. Why? Because these words glorify the giver as they come from the Father through the Son, and they are the essence of the truth extended as good news. Jesus said, “I have told you these things, so that in me you may have peace. In this world you will have tribulation. But take heart! *I have overcome the world.*’ After Jesus said this, he looked toward heaven and prayed: ‘Father, the time has come. Glorify your Son, that your Son may glorify you. For you granted him authority over all people that he might give eternal life to all those you have given him.’”

“Now this is eternal life: that they may know you, the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom you have sent. *I have brought you glory on earth by completing the work you gave me to do.* And now, Father, glorify me in your presence with the glory I had with you before the world began.” (John 16:33-17:1-5) So, delve deeper into the word, pay careful attention to the forces working in your mind, for there resides the truth or the lie; wisdom reveals either.

Armageddon is a spiritual battle between good and evil, and the angels and saints have waited to wage war with the demons since creation began. Satan wants the final battle to be of the flesh, for only in the flesh is his victory possible. So, Satan needs to wage a physical war in order to deceive mankind and use mankind, one against another to destroy all of mankind. Most will misunderstand and are ready to participate, however, perfect justice will prevail and the remnant will be delivered from evil and not participate. Lucifer was created perfectly, thus, he misjudged perfectly, and all who willingly follow Satan are subject to perfect justice. However, imperfect man [mankind, male and female] who is obedient to the Father [Jesus] will be delivered prior to the final judgment. This spiritual [physical] body will be set aside, and Satan must Passover for the third time. Judgment

is pronounced as Satan attempts to remove the son [lower case] of God this time. But, the son is given authority by the Father, and he will call upon the angels and saints to battle evil forces. God does not direct or decree for this to be a battle of the flesh.

The son of man will command the final trumpet call, and what was sealed will be opened. “*He will command the angels,*”—who have been ready to battle from the time Lucifer descended—again, for such is a spiritual battle that will have physical consequences on earth. There is not to be a battle of the flesh, but Satan will order it. The angels will defeat Satan’s evil forces when mere man, at the precise time, makes the request for them to do so. Therefore, “No one knows about that day or hour, not even the angels in heaven, nor the Son, but only the Father,” is true, because the ‘son’ Jesus referred to, is the son of man; remember Jesus and the Father are now one. The world will experience destruction as it has never experienced before and will never experience again, and evil will be consumed and chained. This purification is imminent: we live at the end of the age, the period known as “*times*” or the “*end times.*” The end of this time period begins with an enlightening mercy, just as Jesus gently extended the truth at the beginning of this time period.

The chosen—those who have chosen and comprehended God’s Plan For Man—will be spared, as the book of Revelations reveals by John’s written testimony: “After this I looked and there before me was a great multitude that no one could count, from every nation, tribe, people and language, standing before the throne and in front of the Lamb. They were wearing white robes and were holding palm branches in their hands. And they cried out in a loud voice: Salvation belongs to our God, who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb. All the angels were standing around the throne and around the elders and the four living creatures. They fell down on their faces before the throne and worshiped God, saying: ‘Amen! Praise and glory and wisdom and thanks and honor and power and strength be to our God forever and ever. Amen!’ Then one of the elders asked me, ‘These in white robes—who are they, and where did they come from?’ I answered, ‘Sir, you know.’ And he said, ‘These are they who have come out of the great Tribulation; they have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. Therefore, they are before the throne of God and serve him day and night in his temple; and he who sits on the throne will spread his tent over them. Never again will they hunger; never again will they thirst. The sun will not beat upon them, nor any scorching heat. For the Lamb at the center of the throne will be their shepherd; he will lead them to springs

of living water. And God will wipe away every tear from their eyes.” (Rev. 7:9-17)

The spiritual battle begins: “When he opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven for about half an hour. And I saw the seven angels who stand before God and to them were given seven trumpets. Another angel, who had a golden censer, came and stood at the altar. He was given much incense to offer, with the prayers of all the saints, on the golden altar before the throne. The smoke of the incense, together with the prayers of the saints, went up before God from the angel’s hand. Then the angel took the censer, filled it with fire from the altar, and hurled it on the earth; and there came peals of thunder, rumblings, flashes of lightning and an earthquake. Then the seven angels who had the seven trumpets prepared to sound them.”

“**The first angel** sounded his trumpet, and there came hail and fire mixed with blood, and it was hurled down upon the earth. A third of the earth was burned up, a third of the trees were burned up, and all the green grass was burned up.”

“**The second angel** sounded his trumpet, and something like a huge mountain, all ablaze, was thrown into the sea. A third of the sea turned into blood, a third of the living creatures in the sea died, and a third of the ships were destroyed.”

“**The third angel** sounded his trumpet, and a great star, blazing like a torch, fell from the sky on a third of the rivers and on the springs of water – the name of the star is Wormwood. A third of the waters turned bitter, and many people died from the waters that had become bitter.”

“**The fourth angel** sounded his trumpet, and a third of the sun was struck, a third of the moon, and a third of the stars, so that a third of them turned dark. A third of the day was without light, and also a third of the night. As I watched, I heard an eagle that was flying in midair call out in a loud voice: “Woe! Woe! Woe to the inhabitants of the earth, because of the trumpet blasts about to be sounded by the other three angels.”

“**The fifth angel** sounded his trumpet, and I saw a star that had fallen from the sky to the earth. The star was given the key to the shaft of the Abyss. When he opened the Abyss, smoke rose from it like the smoke from a gigantic furnace. The sun and sky were darkened by the smoke from the

Abyss. And out of the smoke locusts came down upon the earth and were given power like that of scorpions of the earth. They were told not to harm the grass of the earth or any plant or tree, but only those people who did not have the seal of God on their foreheads. They were not given power to kill them, but only to torture them for five months. And the agony they suffered was like that of the sting of a scorpion when it strikes a man.”

“During those days men will seek death, but will not find it; they will long to die, but death will elude them. The locusts looked like horses prepared for battle. On their heads they wore something like crowns of gold, and their faces resembled human faces. Their hair was like women’s hair, and their teeth were like lions’ teeth. They had breastplates like breastplates of iron, and the sound of their wings was like the thundering of many horses and chariots rushing into battle. They had tails and stings like scorpions, and in their tails they had power to torment people for five months. They had as king over them the angel of the Abyss, whose name in Hebrew is Abaddon [a destroying angel], and in Greek, Apollyon [a destroyer]. The first woe is past; two other woes are yet to come.”

**“The sixth angel** sounded his trumpet, and I heard a voice coming from the horns of the golden altar that is before God. It said to the sixth angel who had the trumpet, ‘Release the four angels who are bound at the great river Euphrates.’ And the four angels who had been kept ready for this very hour and day and month and year were released to kill a third of mankind. The number of the mounted troops was two hundred million. I heard their number. The horses and riders I saw in my vision looked like this: Their breastplates were fiery red, dark blue, and yellow as sulfur. The heads of the horses resembled the heads of lions, and out of their mouths came fire, smoke and sulfur. A third of mankind was killed by the three plagues of fire, smoke and sulfur that came out of their mouths. The power of the horses was in their mouths and in their tails; for their tails were like snakes, having heads with which they inflict injury. The rest of mankind that were not killed by these plagues still did not repent of the work of their hands; they did not stop worshiping demons, and idols of gold, silver, bronze, stone and wood-idols that cannot see or hear or walk. Nor did they repent of their murders, their magic arts, their sexual immorality or their thefts.” (Revelation.9: 1-21)

“Then I saw another mighty angel coming down from heaven. He was robed in a cloud, with a rainbow above his head; his face was like the sun, and his legs were like fiery pillars. He was holding a little scroll, which lay

open in his hand. He planted his right foot on the sea and his left foot on the land, and he gave a loud shout like the roar of a lion. When he shouted, the voices of the seven thunders spoke. And when the seven thunders spoke, I was about to write; but I heard a voice from heaven say, ‘Seal up what the seven thunders have said and do not write it down.’ Then the angel I had seen standing on the sea and on the land raised his right hand to heaven. And he swore by him who lives for ever and ever, who created the heavens and all that is in them, the earth and all that is in it, and the sea and all that is in it, and said, ‘There will be no more delay! But in the days when the seventh angel is about to sound his trumpet, the mystery of God will be accomplished, just as he announced to his servants the prophets’” (Rev. 10: 1-7)

Eternity is the destiny for every soul that has embraced human life. Our choice of light or darkness depends on our state of preparedness. Purification is an essential quality in order to embrace the light, but most importantly one must dispel the darkness. Light or darkness within the mind must be reconciled, so repentance becomes an honest expression of fault—a fault is directly proportional to the deceptive forces of evil, so you must admit the fault, stand up and do the opposite—fault works to the good following repentance.

Individual choice warrants redemption and salvation in a physical sense is deliverance. Those who do not physically come through the Tribulation will experience eternity; there will be a mass exodus of souls, but not body and soul together. This exodus is a spiritual exodus wherein those who have perished are spiritually rising from the earth, perhaps, meeting Jesus in the clouds. However, those saved in the physical dimension are delivered before all the angelic trumpets and seals are opened.

“After this I saw four angels standing at the four corners of the earth, holding back the four winds of the earth to prevent any wind from blowing on the land or on the sea or on any tree.”

“Then I saw another angel coming up from the east, having the seal of the living God. He called out in a loud voice to the four angels who had been given power to harm the land and the sea: ‘Do not harm the land or the sea or the trees until we put a seal on the foreheads of the servants of our God.’ Then I heard the number of those who were sealed: 144,000 from all the tribes of Israel.” (Rev. 7:1-4) “Then they gathered the kings together to the place that in Hebrew is called Armageddon. *The seventh angel* poured out his bowl into the air, and out of the temple came a loud voice from the



throne, saying, 'It is done!' Then there came flashes of lightning, rumblings, peals of thunder and a severe earthquake. No earthquake like it has ever occurred since man has been on earth, so tremendous was the quake. The great city split into three parts, and the cities of the nations collapsed. God remembered Babylon the Great and gave her the cup filled with the wine of the fury of his wrath. Every island fled away and the mountains could not be found. From the sky huge hailstones of about a hundred pounds each fell upon men. And they cursed God on account of the plague of hail, because the plague was so terrible. One of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and said to me, 'Come I will show you the punishment of the great prostitute, who sits on many waters. With her the kings of the earth committed adultery and the inhabitants of the earth were intoxicated with the wine of her adulteries.' Then the angel carried me away in the Spirit into a desert. There I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast that was covered with blasphemous names and had seven heads and ten horns. The woman was dressed in purple and scarlet, and was glittering with gold, precious stones and pearls. She held a golden cup in her hand, filled with abominable things and the filth of her adulteries. This title was written on her forehead: MYSTERY BABYLON THE GREAT THE MOTHER OF PROSTITUTES AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH."

"I saw that the woman was drunk with the blood of the saints, the blood of those who bore testimony to Jesus. When I saw her, I was greatly astonished. Then the angel said to me: 'Why are you astonished? I will explain to you the mystery of the woman and of the beast she rides, which has the seven heads and ten horns. The beast, which you saw, once was, now is not, and will come up out of the Abyss and go to his destruction. The inhabitants of the earth whose names have not been written in the book of life from the creation of the world will be astonished when they see the beast, because he once was, now is not, and yet will come.'" (Revelation 16:16-21, 17:1-8)

Those delivered are justified and saved, and they will continue to live on this earth. Those who are no longer left on earth may also be saved, but not delivered in the physical sense. Those who are astonished upon seeing the beast will know it once way, but now is not because evil will be in chains. The beast will come again when unchained for the final victory. Spiritually and physically justified, or perfected and affirmed by the Holy Spirit, a Divine presence will prepare for Jesus' Second Coming. The second coming of Christ is a mere-man, and the servant and the teacher who is revealed at the beginning of the half time, as the Father [Jesus] has prescribed such to

be so. Jesus' Second Coming is at the end of the half time, following the last purification when Satan and the evil cohort are placed under Jesus' footstool. So, humanities spiritual evolution continues in the third and final period—for a half time, which is one thousand years [1,000].

### **Demolition is Purification**

The Scriptures are challenged regarding the truth contained within them, and perhaps the prophets were seen as demented or expressing mere figments of their imaginations—but since what they said has been confirmed, the truth should now be obvious. Our work is not yet complete. Jesus defeated Satan; He prophesied how that would happen, as well as revealed what must occur in the future using veiled language. Satan finds weakness and a lack faith in order to deceive the mind with a distortion of the truth. God prescribed how Satan's head would be crushed; the scriptures are documentation thereof. There is no other way. God chooses, and the Spirit empowers those who have chosen correctly.

There is no other way more clearly articulated than Jesus' testimony within the scriptures. The Holy Spirit of the Father was in the Son; the Holy Spirit of the Father and Son, anointed the son of man, because Divinity has deemed that such be so. Therefore one Son is from above and the other son is from below—the earth. One descended to ascend in order to witness His origin; the other ascends to descend in order to witness his origin.

To whom do these Scriptural truths speak, if not of you and me? These words are for those who are searching for the truth [As you will it to be]. Be honest and, “Love uprightness, you who are rulers on earth, be properly disposed towards the Lord and seek Him in simplicity of heart; for He will be found by those who do not put Him to the test, revealing himself to those who do not mistrust Him. Perverse thoughts, however, separate people from God, and power, when put to the test, confounds the stupid. Wisdom will never enter the soul of a wrongdoer, nor dwell in a body enslaved to sin; for the Holy Spirit of instruction flees deceitfulness, recoils from unintelligent thoughts, is thwarted by the onset of vice. Wisdom is a spirit friendly to humanity, though she will not let a blasphemer's words go unpunished since God observes the very soul and accurately surveys the heart, listening to every word. For the spirit of the Lord fills the world and that which holds everything together knows every word said.”

“No one who speaks what is wrong will go undetected, or will avenging Justice pass by such a one for the schemes of the godless will be examined, and a report of his words will reach the Lord to convict him of his crimes. There is a jealous ear that overhears everything, not even a murmur of complaint escapes it. So beware of uttering frivolous complaints, restrain your tongue from finding fault; even what is said in secret has repercussions, and a lying mouth deals death to the soul. Do not court death by the errors of your ways, nor invite destruction through the work of your hands. For God did not make Death, he takes no pleasure in destroying the living. To exist—for this he created all things; the creatures of the world have health in them, in them is no fatal poison, and Hades has no power over the world: for uprightness is immortal. But the godless call for Death with deed and word, counting him friend, they wear themselves out for him; with him they make a pact, worthy, as they are to belong to him.” (Wisdom 1:1-16)

The final phase of the work now begins. This is our inheritance: we are to be pure and spotless before the Lord, to inhabit this earth, to subdue Satan and that evil cohort within it, and to preserve what God has so freely given us; follow Jesus to fulfill the Father’s will because Jesus and the Father are One—His will be done!

## Chapter 14

### Why Two Kings? [Y2K]

#### After an Explosion the Smoke Clears

God did not desire a king to rule over His people—the people, motivated by evil, wanted a king. From the beginning, Satan wanted to rule the world, and, as such, be king of the world. Satan wants to be king of the world, therefore a worldly king was necessary, so Satan could to defeat him and thus rule the world. This is why Herod wanted to kill the baby Jesus, and why Jesus was called “king of the Jews.” Herod was possessive and controlled by evil, so he did not want to be usurped according to the prophecy that predicted a king or messiah. The people thought Jesus was king of the Jews in a worldly sense; they wanted a political king.

There are two kings destined to be victorious in a spiritual sense. Jesus is the KING of Kings, and LORD of Lords, but His kingdom spans the universe, and beyond, and the world is a part of the whole! Though it seems almost impossible to conceptualize, this reality is a Divine Conception revealed to the mind of a mere human! Every mind that comprehends the truth has an undeniable spiritual gift for he understands the mind of God! Mere man is destined to be king of the world, and to lord over Satan and the evil cohort.

Don't argue over the past misunderstandings and deny the present; instead embrace the future as one Divinely inspired. The resurrection is an awakening, a return from what was once dead, and the risk of death absolutely had to come first. The Resurrection was given so you and I do not have to face a physical death; rather we must die a spiritual death in order to be resurrected. We must rise above the darkness of our minds and embrace the light of wisdom to comprehend the Divine Mind of God.

Once the light is received we are given life after death, for we know that our prior misunderstanding is gone; we walk in a new light of wisdom, with the power to reason and understand why! If you don't yet understand, you will understand as you experience the mercy of forgiveness, but you must reveal your fault or mistakes willingly. Understanding and experience are often simultaneous. However, you don't have to wait, because the destiny for man is now. Comprehend now, and do not fear testing what you think you

know. We are obligated to test the truth, especially within our religion—it's a great place to begin! It does not matter what your religious preference is, but you will have to step up into a fuller spiritual reality to be certain the truths knows otherwise the darkness within may seem to be light. If this is the cause the question then is, "How deep is the darkness?" Keep in mind that satisfaction with darkness causes one to retain the darkness; one will be convinced the darkness is truth, and fearful to step into the light or to test that supposed truth.

God did not want mankind to have a worldly king, but respond to one anointed as a worldly king. He wants mankind to respond to a worldly king who is anointed by Jesus to lead and rule over Satan and those evil spirits. So, it is said, "You, O king, are the king of kings. The God of heaven has given you dominion and power and might and glory; in your hands he has placed mankind and the beasts of the field and the birds of the air. Wherever they live, he has made you ruler over them all. You are that head of gold. After you, another kingdom will rise, inferior to yours. Next, a third kingdom, one of bronze, will rule over the whole earth. Finally, there will be a fourth kingdom, strong as iron—for iron breaks and smashes everything—and as iron breaks things to pieces, so it will crush and break all the others" (Daniel 2:37-40).

God's kingdom is nothing less than a holy temple, or a human body in which the mystical Holy Spirit [God's Spirit] dwells. This kingdom is not a house made by human hands, but a dwelling place within the heart where the temple of God exists. It is a place where spiritual reality causes one to rise above what is worldly; where faith is comprehension, rather than a mind that merely believes a theory. Therefore, in this spiritual place what you perceive is Divine truth of reality. The ancient testaments of every religion should direct one deeper into the truth. If you remain fixed, insistent upon your theory, you will remain bound in it as though it is the whole truth. In this temple—God's kingdom—evil must be driven out, because such is intended to be a pure temple or spiritual house. It must be pure, pristine, with a desire to always be so. While each person begins imperfect, perfection must be sought constantly. We are called to be His spiritual body, always striving to achieve a greater or higher degree of perfection. So, as a mystical and physical body, the church is also a kingdom, because the Spirit of God dwells within. Every heart must be converted in love; each person is a spiritual presence; Church [a spiritual body], is a gathering of souls; hearts are as pure as the driven snow, or as white as any purified garment may be. It is this church or spiritual body on

earth that rejoices together with the choirs of angels and saints in heaven, as man takes dominion over Satan and that evil cohort, for the love of Jesus, revealing the truth at its precise time.

At the resurrection, spiritual life begins: “After this I heard what sounded like the roar of a great multitude in heaven shouting: ‘Hallelujah! Salvation and glory and power belong to our God, for true and just are his judgments. He has condemned the great prostitute who corrupted the earth by her adulteries. He has avenged on her the blood of his servants.’ And again they shouted: ‘Hallelujah!’ The smoke from her goes up forever and ever. The twenty-four elders and the four living creatures fell down and worshipped God, who was seated on the throne. And they cried: ‘Amen, Hallelujah!’”

Then a voice came from the throne, saying: ‘Praise our God, all you his servants, you who fear him, both small and great!’ Then I heard what sounded like a great multitude, like the roar of rushing waters and like loud peals of thunder, shouting: ‘Hallelujah! For our Lord God Almighty reigns. Let us rejoice and be glad and give him glory! For the wedding of the Lamb has come, and his bride has made herself ready. Fine linen, bright and clean, was given her to wear.’ [Fine linen stands for the righteous acts of the saints] *Then the angel said to me, ‘Write: Blessed are those who are invited to the wedding supper of the Lamb!’* And he added, “These are the true words of God.’ At this I fell at his feet to worship him. But he said to me, *‘Do not do it! I am a fellow servant with you and with your brothers who hold to the testimony of Jesus*

“Worship God! For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.’ I saw heaven standing open and there before me was a white horse, whose rider is called Faithful and True. With justice he judges and makes war. His eyes are like blazing fire, and on his head are many crowns. He has a name written on him that no one knows but he himself. He is dressed in a robe dipped in blood, and his name is the Word of God. The armies of heaven were following him, riding on white horses and dressed in fine linen, white and clean. Out of his mouth comes a sharp sword with which to strike down the nations. He will rule them with an iron scepter. He treads the winepress of the fury of the wrath of God Almighty. On his robe and on his thigh he has this name written: ***KING OF KINGS AND LORD OF LORDS.***”  
(Revelation 19: 1-16)

“And I saw an angel coming down out of heaven, having the key to the Abyss and holding in his hand a great chain. He seized the dragon, *that*

*ancient serpent, who is the devil, or Satan, and bound him for a thousand years.* He threw him into the Abyss, and locked and sealed it over him, to keep him from deceiving the nations anymore until the thousand years were ended. After that, he must be set free for a short time. I saw thrones on which were seated those who had been given authority to judge. And I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded because of their testimony for Jesus and because of the word of God. They had not worshipped the beast or his image and had not received his mark on their foreheads or their hands. They came to life and reigned with Christ a thousand years [The rest of the dead did not come to life until the thousand years were ended]. This is the first resurrection. Blessed and holy are those who have part in the first resurrection.”

“The second death has no power over them, but they will be priests of God and of Christ and will reign with him for a thousand years. When the thousand years are over, Satan will be released from his prison and will go out to deceive the nations in the Four Corners of the earth—Gog and Magog—to gather them for battle. In number they are like the sand on the seashore. They marched across the breadth of the earth and surrounded the camp of God’s people, the city he loves. But fire came down from heaven and devoured them. And the devil, who deceived them, was thrown into the lake of burning sulfur, where the beast and the false prophet had been thrown. They will be tormented day and night forever and ever.” (Revelation 20: 1-10)

## **Theory of Relativity Revealed**

We perceive, therefore, we are; the answer is found in Einstein’s theory of relativity... and all of mankind wonders how and why we will return to the beginning. We look into the vastness of space and the millions of galaxies; we can see in part. We seek scientific evidence, which is all around us, and understand quantum physics, regarding the sub particles or the smallest particles of energy. However, we can also understand energy as an integral part of all matter, and the recently discovered “God particle”—Higgs Boson as the scientists have named it—has now provided proof. The long-sought particle may complete the standard model of physics by explaining why objects in our universe have mass—and in so doing, why galaxies, planets, and even humans have any right to exist.

Einstein’s Theory of Relativity is but another glimpse of how energy and matter are equivalent and may be converted to one another. Underlying its

profound physical revelations concerning the properties of the universe, we can understand a profound revelation between mankind on earth and the universe. But to understand the theory of relativity, one must understand the relativity between man and God, and precisely how mankind will return to the beginning.

Even without seeing we can sense within ourselves the Divine spiritual source, for we feel it when we acknowledge the Spirit. We can know the will of God, and the relativity between God and man. This glorifies God, because what we have come to know is of a spiritual origin.

Einstein obviously understood mathematical concepts; Einstein's abilities and his theory of relativity perfectly reflect a mind in communion with the mind of God. He had a special gift, yet the world of academia thought him to be stupid, and not worthy of their knowledge. His persistence allowed his mind to express the superior intelligence, and continue to interact with academia, which eventually offered him the opportunity to fit in. Einstein used his spiritual gifts—perhaps not consciously knowing the source from where the thoughts came from—his mathematical genius started to reveal itself. What Einstein expressed was not a theory; to Einstein it was a reality. His fellow scientists thought the concept of relativity was a theory, but later found it to be a reality.

The theory of relativity is best known by a single formula, “ $E = mc^2$ ,” where “E” is energy, “m” is mass, and “c” is the speed of light.

The diagram shows the equation  $E = mc^2$  with several labels and arrows pointing to the components: "Energy" points to the yellow "E"; "mass" points to the blue "m"; "equals" points to the green "="; "speed of light (constant)" points to the red "c"; and "squared" points to the black "2".

The theory of relativity, as it relates to all of its individual applications in the physical world, is beyond the scope of this book, except the concept of relativity that embraces matter; energy and light have a spiritual significance. Divine inspiration revealed to Einstein these realities, which are now proven. There is little doubt where Einstein turned to receive the wisdom and/or knowledge of the scientific evidence.

Wisdom began revealing its purpose. Objects with mass generate gravity,



and all mass is caused from the molecular activity of the atom and the sub particles therein. So, isn't energy the means, by which, creation causes and sustains life? [Light is a means by which energy travels, assisting in the processes of creation]. For without light and the energy that light transports, life couldn't exist.

How, we might travel from one world to the other remains a question; transporting the physical remains a mystery. We know of the eternal world or at least believe, but we also know that a physical body cannot yet travel to the other world. So, how to get there may be another dilemma to be solved. Perhaps Jesus' Resurrection is a clue to this discovery. Consider the plausibility of Jesus' soul departing His flesh only to return after the crucifixion! Returning, the large stone in front of the tomb, had to be removed, but how? Consider the plausibility of Jesus' soul departing his flesh only to return after the burial! Returning the large stone in front of the tomb had to be removed, but how? Think about this: Jesus' spirit or soul traveling at the speed of light entered the stone tomb perhaps through the smallest space, with tremendous energy, the large stone instantly moved. In the same manner, with the same intensity of energy the soul re-entering Jesus' flesh lifted the burial shroud, and infused a precise image without damaging the cloth.

To transcend time and space, the soul, a pure energy source, according to the Divine design travels at twice the speed of light. The speed of light, as man understands and expresses it, depends upon a measurement that equates time and distance in space. Actually, it may show the relevance of a soul as perfect [eternity] and time as imperfect. In view of the fact that we exist in time knowing another world exists, such as eternity, what is the relevancy of a soul going from one to the other? We can't see a soul depart a body at the time of death. This is the reality [in part] of Einstein's God-given gift as a method to explain a Divine mystery.

What is the relativity [relationship] between God and man according to the Divine Will? This relativity is specifically individual to the Son of God! Born into this imperfect world, but perfect departing from this world and returning again at the speed of light. In a most Divine way, Jesus was relevant to God the Father. For reasons already explored and explained, there is relevance between the Son of God and the son of man for a Divine reason! This relevancy is that one man is like the other only in purpose, and according to the Divine Will, will crush the head of Satan. Willingly aligned to the Divine Will, the lesser serves the greater. Jesus' words expound on

this reality for He prophesied the Father's will to articulate the way life must be to attain spiritual perfection. Jesus' testimony reveals this Divine Plan for those who have eyes to see, ears to hear.

Eternity is perpetuity, without a beginning or end [forever and ever], and constant all of the time. So, where does this all begin and end? Jesus said, "I am [*I AM WHO I AM*] the Alpha and Omega the beginning and the end." How can it be so? His words, "Behold, I am coming soon! Blessed is he who keeps the words of the prophecy in this book.' I, John, am the one who heard and saw these things. And when I had heard and saw them, I fell down to worship at the feet of the angel who had been showing them to me. But he said to me, 'Do not do it! I am a fellow servant with you and with your brothers the prophets and of all who keep the words of this book. Worship God!' Then he told me, 'Do not seal up the words of the prophecy of this book, because the time is near. Let him who does wrong continue to do wrong; let him who is vile continue to be vile; let him who does right continue to do right; and let him who is holy continue to be holy. Behold, I am coming soon! My reward is with me, and I will give to everyone according to what he has done. *I am the Alpha and the Omega, the First and the Last, the Beginning and the End.*" (Rev 22: 7-13) Jesus completed what no mere man could accomplish, thus, He was the first to do so. Mere man is the relative component or the physical mass in the theory—but not a theory! Therefore, "m" as physical mass or man is transported at twice the speed of light to conclude God's Plan For Man—twice in this dimension of time!

What must be relative is the redemption of mankind, and the specifics of how that is to be fulfilled according to the Plan of God or the Divine Will of God. Man is a relevant part, a Divine Man and a mere man, and the journey through time to re-establish heaven on earth. There is little significance of time within eternity. The specific window of time has certain specific dimensions, however, in the end the two [eternity and time] become one, which is the theory of spiritual unification for a new beginning.

Comprehending the will of God opens the imperfect mind to the secrets of the universe. Perfect justice has determined the end result, but not as predestination. Only as a will is predestined according to consequences, responding to that will offers the ultimate determinations wherein perfect justice is made complete. Perfection is God's desire for mankind, and the cause and effects are predetermined, but the choice is ours.

This relationship of God to man may be based on Einstein's equation, for the equivalence of mass and energy in time is  $E = mc^2$ . As previously mentioned, "E" equals energy [Eternity], "m" equals mass [man], and " $c^2$ " equals speed of light [Christ-man] squared or twice in time.

So, the equivalency of matter is subject to a perfect man and an imperfect man, and the force of light [spiritual energy] applied therein. The relativity of God to man may be equated using the same formula, understanding that energy can be transformed into mass and mass can be transformed into energy; the spiritual can become physical, and vice-versa. Energy is essential for life, especially human life, to exist in this dimension of time. Comprehending the spiritual forces relative to God and Satan, good and evil, the perfect may be reduced to imperfect, and imperfect may result in perfection.

Light is a means by which energy travels, but darkness dispels the light; hence in darkness there is no light. Energy compels light to move, and the speed is relative to the observation of the movement. Then "m" mass may equal individual man in two dimensions [one perfect and one imperfect], " $c^2$ " equals the anointed [Christ], resurrected two times moving at the speed of light, and the equivalency is relative to the terms of mission and purpose. The theory of relativity is revealed—no longer a theory, for the spiritual is made known. Jesus said, "I am the way and the truth and the life." (John 14:6) And, it is so!

God, as the cause of creation, is the origin and source; energy is a means. Eternity is an expanse through which energy travels and within which it is sustained. The soul is where the spiritual existence of God is retained, but destined for a physical consequence: to be physically sustained in eternity once perfected. So, a perfect man, Jesus, existed in this imperfect window of time: the flesh, so as not to perfect everything by His presence, subdued the Divine. Jesus willingly consented to pay Satan's price to justly complete that part of God's Plan For Man. At that time, Jesus was a physical manifestation of the Father, for prior the Father had no physical form; thus, we are created in His Image and likeness.

The Plan unfolded and Jesus asked imperfect mere man to follow; anointed by Jesus, the son of man derives the spiritual power [wisdom] to deliver

mankind from evil, precisely as Jesus desires and proclaims. Hence, the son honors the Father as the Father has shows him what to do.

Deliverance to a spiritual state, as it was in the beginning according to God's Plan For Man, mandated by His Divine Will in the beginning and fulfilled in the end. The servant knows the Master, and it is sufficient for the servant to be like the master, glorifying the greater.

So, it is perfectly fitting: "The one who comes from above is above all; the one who is from the earth belongs to the earth, and speaks as one from the earth. The one who comes from heaven is above all. He testifies to what he has seen and heard, but no one accepts his testimony. The man who has accepted it has certified that God is truthful. *For the one whom God has sent speaks the words of God, for God gives the Spirit without limit.* The Father loves the Son and has placed everything in his hands. Whoever believes in the Son has eternal life, but whoever rejects the Son will not see life, for God's wrath remains on him" (John 3:31-36).

Jesus' testimony is perfectly accurate: "You are from below; I am from above. You are of this world; I am not of this world. I told you that you would die in your sins; if you do not believe that I am the one I claim to be, you will indeed die in your sins.' 'Who are you?' they asked. 'Just what I have been claiming all along,' Jesus replied. 'I have much to say in judgment of you. But he who sent me is reliable, and what I have heard from him I tell the world.' They did not understand that he was telling them about his Father. So Jesus said, *When you have lifted up the Son of Man, then you will know that I am the one I claim to be* and that I do nothing on my own but speak just what the Father has taught me" (John 8:24-28) And it is so!

The soul travels at the square of the speed of light—in two times. The Son fulfills the Father's will, hence, the answer to His prayer— "*deliver us from the evil one*"; mankind may now know the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit!

When the 1,000 years ends, humanity—purified and justified—will be tried and completely tested for a final time. Satan and the evil cohort will be unleashed for one final time; only then will Jesus appear, and with the breath of His mouth, Satan will be no more and justly destroyed. Jesus will come again to honor mankind as mankind has honored Jesus, and perfect justice will be fulfilled. God's Plan For Man will then be complete. The darkness will be no more.

The Spirit and the bride say, “Come!” And let him who hears say, ‘Come!’ *Whoever is thirsty, let him come; and whoever wishes, let him take the free gift of the water of life.* I warn everyone who hears the words of the prophecy of this book: If anyone adds anything to them, God will add to him the plagues described in this book. And *if anyone takes words away from this book of prophecy, God will take away from him his share in the tree of life and in the holy city, which are described in this book.* He who testifies to these things says, ‘Yes, I am coming soon.’ Amen. Come, Lord Jesus. The grace of the Lord Jesus be with God’s people. Amen.”  
(Revelation 22:10-21)

You should now have sufficient sufficient wisdom to comprehend the secret sayings that Jesus gave to Didymos Judas Thomas as recorded in the gospel of Thomas:

Reference:

The Gospel of Thomas — Nag Hammadi Library

*“I and My Father are one”*

(John 10:30) KJV

*Many are called—few are chosen*

### **Afterwards**

Understanding, comprehension or cognitive reasoning will be affected after having read and reflected on this book, because the message is one of peace and love, so as to cause individual lives to change in a more orderly manner. Each individual should find inner peace, for peace is the atmosphere in which God exists. Every person must deal with the inner spiritual quality, and be keenly aware of fear; there is no fear in love, for perfect love drives out fear! Also, reconcile that you cannot serve two masters; there is no third option either.

Conclusions bring solutions that must be reached by each individual before deliverance from evil is experienced. No, we are not evil, but we are subject to its prompting when we have an imperfect understanding. So, spiritual renewal may become a reality; spiritual growth brings change to the individual, and this world is changed one soul at a time.

Unless you feel that the conditions of this country and this world are in order the way God desires, change is essential. According to the ancient texts, change is imminent, and those who choose wisely will understand prior to the final destruction. Afterwards, the choice made will be proven genuine when you too choose Jesus. Therefore, change will become a very positive experience with deliverance as the result.

These prophecies and the lessons of the past affect the present, because they are intended to be revealed. They should now be obvious; they are essential precisely as the Ark of Noah was essential, but only afterwards were those affects fully realized. Most of humanity could have entered the Ark, but only eight people accepted the notion or the solution.

In Genesis God said, “now you have become like one of us,” addressing Adam and Eve—but all of humanity as well! We have the potential and the

choice is individual. You have a voice to speak; knowing the whole truth is a privilege! You should never lose that voice, but be certain you speak only the truth.

Individual freedom is a Divine right to worship the true God, to right the wrong within, to assist another in righting the wrong, and to change the world one person at a time. However, our individual freedom is constituted in responsibility, for personal integrity is rooted in the essence of self-control—a discipline of love! As we glorify God with the freedom of life, the two—physical and spiritual—must become one, denouncing evil for the love of God, and assisting one another in all the correct ways.

The inspiration and motivation for this book is now “heir” apparent, according to the Divine Will of our Father, because, “He who was seated on the throne said, ‘I am making everything new!’ Then he said, ‘Write this down, for these words are trustworthy and true.’ He said to me: ‘It is done. I am the Alpha and the Omega, the Beginning and the End. To him who is thirsty I will give to drink without cost from the spring of the water of life. He who overcomes will inherit all this, and I will be his God and he will be my son.’”  
(Revelations 21: 5-7)

Consider most seriously these words: “So will it be with the resurrection of the dead. The body that is sown is perishable, it is raised imperishable; it is sown in dishonor, it is raised in glory; it is sown in weakness, it is raised in power; it is sown a natural body, it is raised a spiritual body. If there is a natural body, there is also a spiritual body. So it is written: ‘The first man Adam became a living being; the last Adam, a life-giving spirit.’ The spiritual did not come first, but the natural, and after that the spiritual. The first man was of the dust of the earth, the second man from heaven. As was the earthly man, so are those who are of the earth; and as is the man from heaven, so also are those who are of heaven.” (1 Corinthians 15: 42-48)

Today a spiritual body is formed, and begins its work to gather those whom the Father draws. Christianity is once again in its infancy, picking up where it left off in the year 312. This body is singular, mystical body in its endeavor, but collective in its efforts to do precisely what Jesus prophesied: feed my sheep, rebuild my city—not a religion, but religious in every sense of the word.

The mysteries of the ages are locked and change is essential for complete comprehension. Argue if you must, and be angry if you must, cast aspersions too. However, remember they will not draw you closer to the truth, for they

are a projection. If you do the opposite, you'll begin to comprehend the miracles found in the cross; be on the correct side, and convert the negative to the positive. A perfect example is this: the opposite of love is hate and we can choose between them. But, is there any other choice than to love Jesus, yourself and others as yourself?

For your edification and to speak the truth on His behalf for Jesus' good pleasure, God's Plan For Man is articulated herein. A revelation to my mind, as if He said: "teach them, tell them, show them, remind them; remove the obstacles from my people!"



Consider infinity not as a symbol—it appears as the figure eight on its side, as if it's resting. The Sabbath is the seventh day, a day of rest, but what about the eighth day? What will we do on the eighth day—how will humanity function within infinity?



# Glossary

## About This Glossary

The following glossary was composed to give the reader an appreciation for the essence of words as compared to their generally accepted definitions of today. It is by no means intended to fulfill the role of a Hebrew/ Greek dictionary or concordance, for it only contains a handful of Greek and Hebrew “equivalents” to English words. However, the words contained here are important, as they pertain to this book, and should help the reader gain a fuller appreciation of each word’s original meaning. Perhaps you will be surprised at the variations in comparison to what you “thought” each word meant!

This glossary is a compilation of English words which are used in Scripture (as well as a few others which have direct importance with regards to the text of this book), followed by their Greek and/or Hebrew equivalents as given in the original Scriptural text. All Greek and Hebrew definitions are taken directly from Strong’s Concordance. You will note that each definition contains reference numbers (for example “H8251” or “G26”). These are the Strong’s numbers, one of which is given to each Greek and Hebrew word in Scripture. An H in front of the number means that the word being defined is Hebrew (from the Old Testament); a G refers to a Greek word (from the New Testament). You will find that each single word often has a much deeper and more profound meaning, which is difficult to capture without looking into its essence. In some cases, it is very helpful to list several root words to really understand a particular meaning. When necessary, all root words or related words are listed under the main definition, first using the Strong’s number, followed by the Greek or Hebrew word and its pronunciation, and then followed by the definition. In some cases, both the Greek and Hebrew equivalents have been given.

Any further questions, or additional investigation can be answered by referring directly to the Strong’s Concordance. I pray that this adds to your treasure chest, as you delve into God’s word in your individual search for confirmation of God’s Plan for Man.

## A

Abomination—H8251. shiqquwts, shik-koots’; or shiqquts, shik-koots’; from H8262; disgusting, i.e. filthy; especially idolatrous or an idol:—abominable filth (idolization), detestable (thing). H8262. shaqats, shaw-kats’; a primary root; to be filthy, i.e. (intentions.) to loathe, pollute: abhor, make abominable, have in abomination, detest, utterly.

Adam—H120. ‘adam, aw-dawm’; from H119; ruddy, i.e. a human being (an individual or the species, mankind, etc.):—common sort, low, man (mean, of low degree), person. H119. ‘adam, aw-dam’; to show blood in the face), i.e. flush or turn rosy:—be (dyed, made) red (ruddy).

Adultery—H5003. na’aph, naw-af’; a primary root; to commit adultery; fig. to apostatize:—adulterer committing adultery, woman that breaketh wedlock.

Altar—H4196. mizbeach, miz-bay’-akh; from H2076; an altar:—altar.

H2076. zabach, zaw-bakh’; a primary root; to slaughter an animal (usually in sacrifice):—kill, offer, (do) sacrifice, slay.

Anointed—H4899. mashiyach, maw-shee'-akh; from H4886; anointed; usually a consecrated person (as a king, priest, or saint); spec. the Messiah:—anointed, Messiah. H4886. mashach, maw-shakh'; a primary root; to rub with oil, i.e. to anoint; by implication. to consecrate; also to paint:—anoint, paint.

Ark—H727. 'arown, aw-rone'; or 'aron, aw-rone'; from H717 (in the sense of gathering); a box:—ark, chest, coffin.

H717. 'arah, aw-raw'; a prim. root; to pluck:—gather, pluck.

Assyria—H804. 'Ashshuwr, ash-shoor'; or 'Ashshur, ash-shoor'; appar. from H833 (in the sense of successful); Ashshur, the second son of Shem; also his descendents and the country occupied by them (i.e. Assyria), its region and its empire:—Asshur, Assur, Assyria, Assyrians. See H838.

H833. 'ashar, aw-shar'; or 'asher, aw-share'; a primary root; to be straight (used in the widest sense, especially. to be level, right, happy); figuratively to go forward, be honest, prosper:—(call, be) blessed, (happy), go, guide, lead, relieve.

H838. 'ashur, aw-shoor'; 'ash-shur, ash-shoor'; from H833 in the sense of going; a step:—going, step.

Atonement—H3722. kaphar, kaw-far'; a primary root; to cover (spec. with bitumen); figuratively to expiate (to make amends; atone) or condone, to placate or cancel:—appease, make (an) atonement, cleanse, disannul, forgive, be merciful, pacify, pardon, to pitch, purge (away), put off, reconciliation.

## **B**

Baal—H1168. Ba'al, bah'-al; the same as H1167; Baal, a Phoenician deity:— Baal, [plur.] Baalim.

H1167. ba'al, bah'-al; a master; hence a husband, or (fig.) owner (often used with another noun in modifications of this latter sense):— + archer, + babbler, + bird, captain, chief man, + confederate, + have to do, + dreamer, those to whom it is due, + furious, those that are given to it, great, + hairy, he that hath it, have, + horseman, husband, lord, man, + married, master, person, + sworn, they of.

Baptize—G907. baptizo, bap-tid'-zo; from a der. of G911; to make whelmed (i.e. fully wet); used only in the N.T. of ceremonial ablution, especially. of the ordinance of Christian.

baptism:—baptist, baptize, wash. G911. bapto, bap'-to; a primary verb; to whelm, i.e. cover wholly with a fluid; in the N.T. only in a qualified or specific sense, i.e. literally to moisten (a part of one's person), or by implication to stain (as with dye):—dip.

Bethlehem—H1035. Beyth Lechem, bayth leh'-khem; from H1004 and H3899; house of bread; Beth-Lechem, a place in Palestine:— Bethlehem.

H1004. bayith, bah'-yith; prob. from H1129 abbreviated; a house (in the greatest variance. of applications, especially. family, etc.):— court, daughter, door, + dungeon, family, + forth of, great as would contain, hangings. home[born], [winter]house (-hold), inside(-ward), palace, place, + prison, + steward, + tablet, temple, web, + within (-out).

H1129. banah, baw-naw'; a prim. root; to build (literally and figuratively):– (begin to) builder, obtain children, make, repair, set (up), surely.

Blaspheme—H5006. na'ats, naw-ats'; a primary root; to scorn; or; by interchange for H5132, to bloom:– abhor, (give occasion to) blaspheme, condemn, despise, flourish, greatly, provoke.

Blessed—H1288. barak, baw-rak'; a primary root; to kneel (humbly accept); by implication to bless God (as an act of adoration), and (vice-versa) man (as a benefit):– abundantly, altogether, bless, congratulate, indeed, kneel (down), praise, salute, thank.

Body—G4983. soma, so'-mah; from G4982; the body (as a sound whole), used in a very wide application, literally or figuratively:–bodily, body, slave.

G4982. sozo, sode'-zo; from a primary sos (“safe”); to save, i.e. deliver or protect (literally or figuratively):–heal, preserve, save (self), do well, be (make) whole.

Blood—G129. haima, hah'-ee-mah; of uncert. der.; blood, literally (of men or animals), figuratively (the juice of grapes) or spec. (the atoning blood of Christ); by implication bloodshed, also kindred:–blood.

Bone—H6106. 'etsem, eh'-tsem; from H6105; a bone (as strong); by extension the body; figuratively. the substance, i.e. (as pronoun) selfsame:–body, bone, life, (self-) same, strength.

H6105. 'atsam, aw-tsam'; a primary root; to bind fast, i.e. close (the eyes); intranlation to be (cause, make) powerful or numerous; denom. (from H6106) to crunch the bones:–break the bones, close, be great, be increased, be (wax) mightier, be more, shut, be (-come, make) stronger.

Branch—H5342. netser, nay'-tser; from H5341 in the sense of greenness as a striking color; a shoot: figuratively descendant:–branch.

H5341. natsar, naw-tsar'; a primary root; to guard, in a good sense (to protect, maintain, obey, etc.) or a bad one (to conceal, etc.):–besieged, hidden thing, keep (-er, -ing), monument, observe, preserve (-r) watcher (-man).

Bread—G740. artos, ar'-tos; from G142; bread (as raised) or a loaf:–(shew-) bread, loaf.

G142. airo, ah'ee-ro; a primary verb; to lift; by implication to take up or away; figuratively to raise (the voice), keep in suspense (the mind); Heb. [comp. H5375] to expiate sin;– away with, bear (up), carry, lift up, loose, make to doubt, put away, remove, take (away, up).

H5375. nasa', naw-saw'; or nacah (Psa. 4 : 6 [H7], naw-saw'; a primary root; to lift, in a great variety of applications, literally and figuratively ., absol. and rel. (as follows):–accept, advance, arise, (able to, [armour], suffer to) bear (-er, up), bring (forth), burn, carry (away), cast, contain, desire, ease, exact, exalt (self), extol, fetch, forgive, furnish, further, give, go on, help, high, hold up, honorable (+ man), lade, lay, lift (self) up, lofty, marry, magnify, needs, obtain, pardon, raise (up), receive, regard, respect, set (up), spare, stir up, + swear, take (away, up), utterly, wear, yield.

## C

Chosen of God—H3290. Ya'aqob, yak-ak-obe'; from H6117; heel-catcher (i.e. supplanter); Jaakob, the Israelitish patriarch:–Jacob.

H6117. ‘aqab, aw-kab’; a primary root; prop. to swell out or up; used only as demonstrated from H6119; to seize by the heel; figuratively to circumvent (as if tripping up the heels); also to restrain (as if holding by the heel):–take by the heel, stay, supplant.

H6119. ‘aqeb, aw-kabe’; or (fem.) ‘iqqebah, ik-keb-aw’; from H6117; a heel (as protuberant); hence a track; figuratively the rear (of an army):–heel, [horse] hoof, last, lie in wait [by mistake for H6120], (foot-) step.

Christ—G5547. Christos, khris-tos’; from G5548; anointed, i.e. the Messiah, an epithet of Jesus:– Christ.

G5548. chrio, khree’-o; prob. akin to G5530 through the idea of contact; to smear or rub with oil, i.e. (by implication) to consecrate to an office or religious service:–anoint.

G5530. chraomai, khrah’-om-ahee; mid. of a prim. verb (perh. rather from G5495, to handle); to furnish what is needed; (give an oracle, “graze” [touch slightly], light upon, etc.), i.e. (by implication) to employ or to act towards one in a given manner:–entreat, use. Comp. G5531, G5534.

Christian—Professing belief in Jesus as Christ or following the religion based on the life and teachings of Jesus: Relating to or derived from Jesus or Jesus’s teachings: Manifesting the qualities or spirit of Jesus; Christlike: Relating to or characteristic of Christianity or its adherents: Showing a loving concern for others; humane. Noun: One who professes belief in Jesus as Christ or follows the religion based on the life and teachings of Jesus: One who lives according to the teachings of Jesus.

Church—G1577. ekklesia, ek-klay-see’-ah; from a comp. of G1537 and a derivative. of G2564; a calling out, i.e. a popular meeting, especially a religious congregation (Jewish synagogue, or Church community of members on earth or saints in heaven or both):– assembly, church.

G1537. ek, ek; or ex, ex; a prim. prep. denoting origin (the point whence motion or action proceeds), from, out (of place, time or cause; literally or figuratively; direct or remote):– after, among, are, at betwixt (-yond), by (the means of), exceedingly, (+ abundantly above), forth, from (among, forth, up), + grudgingly, + heartily, heavenly, hereby, + very highly, in, (because, by reason) of, off (from), on, out among (from, of), over, since, thenceforth, through, unto, vehemently, with (-out). Often used in composition, with the same general import; often of completion.

G2564. kaleo, kal-eh’-o; akin to the base of G2753; to “call” (prop. aloud, but used in a variety of applications, dir. or otherwise):–bid, call (forth), (whose, whose sur-) name (was [called]).

Condemn—G2632. katakrino, kat-ak-ree’-no; from G2596 and G2919; to judge against, i.e. sentence:–condemn, damn.

G2596. kata, kat-ah’; a prim. particle; (prep.) down (in place or time), in varied relations (according to the case [gen. dat. or acc.] with which it is joined):–about, according as (to), after, against, (when they were) alone, among, and, apart, (even, like) as (concerning, pertaining to, touching), aside, at, before, beyond, by, to the charge of, [charita-] bly, concerning, + covered, [dai-] ly, down, every, (+ far more) exceeding, more excellent, for, from to, godly, in (-asmuch, divers, every, -to, respect of), by, after the manner of, + by any means, beyond (out of) measure, mightily, more, natural, of (up-) on (part), out (of every), over against, (+ your) own, + particularly, so, through (-oughout, -oughout every), thus,

(un-) to (-gether, -ward), uttermost, where (-by), with. In composition it retains many of these applications, and frequently denotes opposition, distribution or intensity.

G2919. krino, kree'-no; prop. to distinguish, i.e. decide (mentally or judicially); by implication to try, condemn, punish:—avenge, conclude, condemn, damn, decree, determine, esteem, judge, go to (sue at the) law, ordain, call in question, sentence to, think.

Convict—H3198. yakach, yaw-kahh'; a primary root; to be right (i.e. correct); recipient to argue; causation to decide, justify or convict:—appoint, argue, chasten, convince, correct (-ion), daysman, dispute, judge, maintain, plead, reason (together), rebuke, reprove (-r), surely, in any wise.

Corrupt—H7843. shachath, shaw-khath'; a primary root; to decay, i.e. (causation) ruin (literally or figuratively):—batter, cast off, corrupt (-er, thing), destroy (-er, -uction), lose, mar, perish, spill, spoiler, utterly, waste (-r).

Counselor—G3875. parakletos, par-ak'-lay-tos; an intercessor, consoler:—advocate, comforter.

G1010. bouleutes, bool-yoo-tace'; from G1011; an adviser, i.e. (spec.) a councillor or member of the Jewish Sanhedrim:—counsellor.

G1011. bouleuo, bool-yoo'-o; from G1012; to advise, i.e. (reflex.) deliberate, or (by implication) resolve:—consult, take counsel, determine, purpose.

Covenant—H1285. beriyth, ber-eeth'; from H1262 (in the sense of cutting [like H1254]); a compact (because made by passing between pieces of flesh):—confederacy, [con-]feder[-ate], covenant, league.

H1254. bara', baw-raw'; a primary root; (absol.) to create; (qualified) to cut down (a wood), select, feed (as formative processes):—choose, create (creator), cut down, dispatch, do, make (fat).

Consecrate—H3027. yad, yawd; a primary word; a hand (the open one [indicating power, means, direction, etc.], in distinction from H3709, the closed one); used (as noun, adv., etc.) in a great variety of applications, both literally and figuratively, both proximate and remote [as follow]:— (+ be) able, about, + armholes, at, axletree, because of, beside, border, bounty, + broad, [broken-] handed, by, charge, coast, + consecrate, + creditor, custody, debt, dominion, enough, + fellowship, force, from, hand [-staves, -y work], he, himself, in, labour, + large, ledge, [left-] handed, means, mine, ministry, near, order, ordinance, our, parts, pain, power, presumptuously, service, side, sore, state, stay, draw with strength, stroke, + swear, terror, thee, by them, them-selves, thine own, thou, through, throwing, + thumb, times, to, under, us, wait on, [way-] side, where, + wide, with (him, me, you), work, + yield, your-selves.

Creation—G2937. ktisis, ktis'-is; from G2936; original formation (prop. the act; by implication the thing, literally or figuratively):—building, creation, creature, ordinance.

G2936. ktizo, ktid'-zo; prob. akin to G2932 (through the idea of the proprietorship of the manufacturer); to fabricate, i.e. found (form originally):—create, Creator, make.

G2932. ktaomai, ktah'-om-ahee; a primary verb; to get, i.e. acquire (by any means; own):—obtain, possess, provide, purchase.

## D

Daily Sacrifice—H8548. tamiyd, taw-meed'; from an unused root mean. to stretch; prop. continuance (as indef. extension); but used only (attributively as adj.) constant (or adv. constantly); ellipt. the regular (daily) sacrifice:—always (-s), continual (employment, -ly), daily, ([n-]) ever (-more), perpetual.

H2077. zebach, zeh'-bakh; from H2076; prop. a slaughter, i.e. the flesh of an animal; by implication a sacrifice (the victim or the act):—offer (-ing), sacrifice.

H2076. zabach, zaw-bakh'; a primary root; to slaughter an animal (usually in sacrifice)::—kill, offer, (do) sacrifice, slay.

Death—H4194. maveth, maw'-veth; from H4191; death (natural or violent); the dead, their place or state (hades); figuratively pestilence, ruin:—(be) dead ([-ly]), death, die (-d).

H4191. muwth, mooth; a primary root; to die (literally or figuratively); causation to kill:—at all, crying, (be) dead (body, man, one), (put to, worthy of) death, destroy (-er), (cause to, be like to, must) die, kill, necro [-mancer], must needs, slay, surely, very suddenly, in [no] wise.

Deliverance—H3444. yeshuw'ah, yesh-oo'-aw; feminine passive part. of H3467; something saved, i.e. (abstract) deliverance; hence aid, victory, prosperity:—deliverance, health, help (-ing), salvation, save, saving (health), welfare.

H3467. yasha', yaw-shah'; a primary root; prop. to be open, wide or free, i.e. (by implication) to be safe; causation to free or succor:—at all, avenging, defend, deliver (-er), help, preserve, rescue, be safe, bring (having) salvation, save (-iour), get victory.

(DNA) Deoxyribonucleic acid—A nucleic acid that carries the genetic information in the cell and is capable of self-replication and synthesis of RNA. DNA consists of two long chains of nucleotides twisted into a double helix and joined by hydrogen bonds between the complementary bases adenine and thymine or cytosine and guanine. The sequence of nucleotides determines individual hereditary characteristics.

Desolation(s)—H8074. shamem, shaw-mame'; a primary root; to stun (or intrans. grow numb), i.e. devastate or (figuratively) stupefy (both usually in a passive sense):—make amazed, be astonished, (be an) astonish (-ment), (be, bring into, unto, lay, lie, make) desolate (-ion, places), be destitute, destroy (self), (lay, lie, make) waste, wonder.

Discernment—H995. biyn, bene; a primary root; to separate mentally (or distinguish), i.e. (gen.) understand spiritual forces:—attend, consider, be cunning, diligently, direct, discern, eloquent, feel, inform, instruct, have intelligence, know, look well to, mark, perceive, be prudent, regard, (can) skill (-ful), teach, think, (cause, make to, get, give, have) understand (-ing), view, (deal) wise (-ly, man).

Divine—H7081. qecem, keh'-sem; from H7080; a lot; also divination, oracle:—(reward of) divination, divine sentence, witchcraft.

H7080. qacam, kaw-sam'; a primary root; prop. to distribute, i.e. determine by lot or magical scroll; by implication to divine:—divine, prudent, soothsayer, use [divination].

Dominion—H7287. radah, raw-daw'; a primary root; to tread down, i.e. subjugate; specifically to crumble off:—(come to, make to) have dominion, prevail against, reign, (bear, make to) rule, (-r, over), take.

## E

Eat—G5315. phago, fag'-o; a primary verb (used as an alternate of G2068 in certain tenses); to eat (consume) (literally or figuratively):—eat, meat.

G2068. esthio, es-thee'-o; strengthened for a primary edo (to eat); used only in certain tenses, the rest being supplied by G5315; to eat (usually lit.):—devour, eat, live.

G5315. phago, fag'-o; a primary verb (used as an alt. of G2068 in cert. tenses); to eat (literally or figuratively):—eat, meat.

Elam—H5867. 'Eylam, ay-lawm'; or 'Owlam (Ezra 10 : 2; Jer. 49 : 36), o-lawm'; probably from H5956; hidden, i.e. distant; Elam, a son of Shem, and his descendant, with their country; also of six Isr.:—Elam.

H5956. 'alam, aw-lam'; a primary root; to veil from sight, i.e. conceal (literally or figuratively):—any ways, blind, dissembler, hide (self), secret (thing).

Elijah—H452. 'Eliyah, ay-lee-yaw'; or prol. 'Eliyahuw, ay-lee-yaw'-hoo; from H410 and H3050; God of Jehovah; Elijah, the name of the famous prophet and of two other Isr.:—Elijah, Elish.

H410. 'el, ale; short. from H352; strength; as adj. mighty; especially the Almighty (but used also of any deity):—God (god), goodly, great, idol, might (-y one), power, strong. Comp. names in “-el.”

H352. 'ayil, ah'-yil; from the same as H193; strength; hence anything strong; special a chief (politically); also a ram (from his strength); a pilaster (as a strong support); an oak or other strong tree:—mighty (man), lintel, oak, post, ram, tree.

H193. 'uwl, ool; from an unused root mean. to twist, i.e. (by implication) be strong; the body (as being rolled together); also powerful:—mighty, strength.

Emanuel/Immanuel—H6005. 'Immanuw'el, im-maw-noo-ale'; from H5973 and H410 with suff. pron. ins.; with us (is) God; Immanuel, a typical name of Isaiah's son:—Immanuel.

H5973. 'im, eem; from H6004; adv. or preposition with (i.e. in conjunction with), in varied applications; specially equally with; often with prep. pref. (and then usually unrepresented in English):—accompanying, against, and, as (long as), before, beside, by (reason of), for all, from (among, between), in, like, more than, of, (un-) to, with (-al).

H410. 'el, ale; short. from H352; strength; as adj. mighty; especially the Almighty (but used also of any deity):—God (god), goodly, great, idol, might (-y one), power, strong. Comp. names in “-el.”

H6004. 'amam, aw-mam'; a primary root; to associate; by implication to overshadow (by huddling together):—become dim, hide.

Enmity—H342. 'eybah, ay-baw'; from H340; hostility:—enmity, hatred.

H340. 'ayab, aw-yab'; a primary root; to hate (as one of an opposite tribe or party); hence to be hostile:—be an enemy.

Ephraim—H669. 'Ephrayim, ef-rah'-yim; dual of a masculine. form of H672; double fruit; Ephrajim, a son of Joseph; also the tribe descended from him, and its territory:—Ephraim, Ephraimites.

H672. 'Ephrath, ef-rawth'; or 'Ephrathah, ef-raw'-thaw; from H6509; fruitfulness; Ephrath, another name for Bethlehem; once (Psa. 132 : 6) perh. for Ephraim; also of an Israelitish woman:—Ephrath, Ephratah.

H6509. parah, paw-raw'; a primary root; to bear fruit (literally or figuratively):—bear, bring forth (fruit), (be, cause to be, make) fruitful, grow, increase.

Epithet—A term used to characterize a person or thing, such as rosy-fingered in rosy-fingered dawn or the Great in Catherine the Great. A term used as a descriptive substitute for the name or title of a person, such as The Great Emancipator for Abraham Lincoln. An abusive or contemptuous word or phrase.

Eucharist—G2168. eucharisteo, yoo-khar-is-teh'-o; from G2170; to be grateful, i.e. (act.) to express gratitude (towards); specially to say grace at a meal:—(give) thank (-ful, -s).

G2169. eucharistia, yoo-khar-is-tee'-ah; from G2170; gratitude; act. grateful language (to God, as an act of worship):—thankfulness, (giving of) thanks (-giving).

G2170. eucharistos, yoo-khar'-is-tos; from G2095 and a der. of G5483; well favored, i.e. (by implication.) grateful:—thankful.

Eternity—H5769. 'owlam, o-lawm'; or 'olam, o-lawm'; from H5956; prop. concealed, i.e. the vanishing point; gen. time out of mind (past or fut.), i.e. (practically) eternity; freq. adv. (especially with prep. pref.) always:—always (-s), ancient (time), any more, continuance, eternal, (for, [n-]) ever (-lasting, -more, of old), lasting, long (time), (of) old (time), perpetual, at any time, (beginning of the) world (+ without end). Comp. H5331, H5703. H5331. netsach, neh'-tsakh; or netsach, nay'-tsakh; from H5329; prop. a goal, i.e. the bright object at a distance travelled towards; hence (figuratively) splendor, or (subj.) truthfulness, or (objective) confidence; but usually (adv.), continually (i.e. to the most distant point of view):—always, constantly, end, (+ n-) ever (more), perpetual, strength, victory.

Eve—H2332. Chavvah, khav-vaw'; causat. from H2331; life-giver; Chavvah (or Eve), the first woman:—Eve.

H2331. chavah, khaw-vah'; a primary root; [comp. H2324, H2421]; prop. to live; by implication (intentions) to declare or show:—show.

H2421. chayah, khaw-yaw'; a prim. root [comp. H2331, H2424]; to live whether literally or figuratively; causation to revive:—keep (leave, make) alive, certainly, give (promise) life, (let, suffer to) live, nourish up, preserve (alive), quicken, recover, repair, restore (to life), revive, (God) save (alive, life, lives), surely, be whole.

Evolution—A gradual process in which something changes into a different and usually more complex or better form. See synonyms at development. The process of developing. Gradual development. Biology. The theory that groups of organisms change with passage of time, mainly as a result of natural selection, so that descendants differ morphologically and physiologically from their ancestors. The historical development of a related group of organisms; phylogeny. A movement that is part of a set of ordered movements.

## F

Faith—G4102. pistis, pis'-tis; from G3982; persuasion, i.e. credence; moral conviction (of religious truth, or the truthfulness of God or a religious teacher), especially reliance upon Christ for salvation; abstract constancy in such profession; by extension the system of religious (Gospel) truth itself:—assurance, belief, believe, faith, fidelity.

G3982. peitho, pi'-tho; a primary verb; to convince (by argument, true or false); by analogy to pacify or conciliate (by other fair means); reflex. or pass. to assent (to evidence or



authority), to rely (by inward certainty):—agree, assure, believe, have confidence, be (wax) content, make friend, obey, persuade, trust, yield.

Faithful—H539. aman, aw-man'; a primary root; prop. to build up or support; to foster as a parent or nurse; figuratively to render (or be) firm or faithful, to trust or believe, to be permanent or quiet; morally to be true or certain; once (Isa. 30 : 21; by interch. for H541) to go to the right hand:—hence assurance, believe, bring up, establish, + fail, be faithful (of long continuance, steadfast, sure, surely, trusty, verified), nurse, (-ing father), (put), trust, turn to the right.

H541. 'aman, aw-man'; denom. from H3225; to take the right hand road:—turn to the right. See H539. 3225. yamiyn, yaw-meen'; from H3231; the right hand or side (leg, eye) of a person or other object (as the stronger and more dexterous); locally, the south:— + left-handed, right (hand, side), south.

Favor—H7522. ratsown, raw-tsone'; or ratson, raw-tsone'; from H7521; delight (especially as shown):—(be) acceptable (-ance, -ed), delight, desire, favour, (good) pleasure, (own, self, voluntary) will, as (what) would.

H7521. ratsah, raw-tsaw'; a primary root; to be pleased with; specifically to satisfy a debt:—(be) accept (-able), accomplish, set affection, approve, consent with, delight (self), enjoy, (be, have a) favour (-able), like, observe, pardon, (be, have, take) please (-ure), reconcile self. Firmament—H7549. raqiya', raw-kee'-ah; frm H7554; proposition an expanse, i.e. the firmament or (apparently) visible arch of the sky:—firmament.

H7554. raqa', raw-kah'; a primary root; to pound the earth (as a sign of passion); by analogy to expand (by hammering); by implication to overlay (with thin sheets of metal):— beat, make broad, spread abroad (forth, over, out, into plates), stamp, stretch.

Flesh—G4561. sarx, sarx; probably from the base of G4563; flesh (as stripped of the skin), i.e. (strictly) the meat of an animal (as food), or (by extensions) the body (as opposed to the soul [or spirit], or as the symbol of what is external, or as the means of kindred), or (by implication) human nature (with its frailties [phys. or moral] and passions), or (specifically) a human being (as such):—carnal (-ly, + -ly minded), flesh ([-ly]).

G4563. saroo, sar-o'-o; from a der. of sairo (to brush off; akin to G4951) mean. a broom; to sweep:—sweep.

Food—G5160. trophe, trof-'ay; from G5142; nourishment (literally or figuratively); by implication rations (wages):— food, meat.

G5142. trepho, tref'-o; a primary verb (prop. threpho; but perh. strength. from the base of G5157 through the idea of convolution); proposition to stiffen, i.e. fatten (by implication to cherish [with food, etc.], pamper, rear):—bring up, feed, nourish.

Fool—G878. aphron, af'-rone; from G1 (as a neg. particle) and G5424; proposition mindless, i.e. stupid, (by implication) ignorant, (spec.) egotistic, (practically) rash, or (mor.) unbelieving:—fool (-ish), unwise.

G5424. phren, frane; prob. from an obsol. phrao (to rein in or curb; comp. G5420); the midrif (as a partition of the body), i.e. (figuratively and by implication of sympathy) the feelings (or sensitive nature; by extension [also in the plural] the mind or cognitive faculties):— understanding.

Footstool—G5286. hupopodion, hoop-op-od’-ee-on; neut. of a composition. of G5259 and G4228; something under the feet, i.e. a foot-rest (fig.):—footstool.

G5259. hupo, hoop-o’; a primary prep.; under, i.e. (with the gen.) of place (beneath), or with verbs (the agency or means, through); (with the accusation) of place (whither [underneath] or where [below]) or time (when [at]):—among, by, from, in, of, under, with. In comparison it retains the same general applications, especially of inferior position or condition, and specifically covertly or moderately.

G4228. pous, pooce; a primary word; a “foot” (figuratively or literally):—foot (-stool).

## G

Gentile—G1672. Hellen, hel’-lane; from G1671; a Hellen (Grecian) or inhab. of Hellas; by extension a Greek-speaking person, especially. a non-Jew:—Gentile, Greek.

G1671. Hellas, hel-las’; of uncert. affin.; Hellas (or Greece), a country of Europe:—Greece.

Glory—H3519. kabowd, kaw-bode’; rarely kabod, kaw-bode’; from H3513; prop. weight; but only figuratively in a good sense, splendor or copiousness:—glorious (-ly), glory, honour (-able).

H3513. kabad, kaw-bad’; or kabed, kaw-bade’; a primary root; to be heavy, i.e. in a bad sense (burdensome, severe, dull) or in a good sense (numerous, rich, honorable); causation to make weighty (in the same two senses):—abounding with, more grievously afflict, boast, be chargeable, be dim, glorify, be (make) glorious (things), glory, (very) great, be grievous, harden, be (make) heavy, be heavier, lay heavily, (bring to, come to, do, get, be had in) honour (self), (be) honourable (man), lade, make self many, nobles, prevail, promote (to honour), be rich, be (go) sore, stop.

God’s Will—G2316. theos, theh’-os; of uncertain affinity; a deity, especially (with G3588) the supreme Divinity; figuratively a magistrate; by Hebrew very:—exceeding, God, god [-ly, -ward].

G2307. thelema, thel’-ay-mah; from the prol. form of G2309; a determination (prop. the thing), i.e. (act.) choice (spec. purpose, decree; abstract volition) or (pass.) inclination:—desire, pleasure, will.

Guilt—H5771. ‘avon, aw-vone’; or ‘avown, aw-vone’; from H5753; perversity, i.e. (moral) evil:—fault, iniquity, mischief, punishment (of iniquity), sin.

H5753. ‘avah, aw-vaw’; a primary root; to crook, literally or figuratively (as follows):—do amiss, bow down, make crooked, commit iniquity, pervert, (do) perverse (-ly), trouble, turn, do wickedly, do wrong.

## H

Harvest—H7105. qatsiyr, kaw-tseer’; from H7114; severed, i.e. harvest (as reaped), the crop, the time, the reaper, or figuratively; also a limb (of a tree, or simply foliage):—bough, branch, harvest (man).

H7114. qatsar, kaw-tsar’; a primary root; to dock off, i.e. curtail (trans. or intrans., literally or figuratively.); especially to harvest (grass or grain):—at all, cut down, much discouraged, grieve, harvestman, lothe, mourn, reap (-er), (be, wax) short (-en, -er), straiten, trouble, vex.

Heaven—H8064. shamayim, shaw-mah’-yim; dual of an unused singular shameh, shaw-meh’; from an unused root meaning to be lofty; the sky (as aloft; the dual perh. alluding to

the visible arch in which the clouds move, as well as to the higher ether where the celestial bodies revolve):—air, astrologer, heaven (-s).

Hebrew—H5680. ‘Ibriy, ib-ree’; patron. from H5677; an Eberite (i.e. Hebrew) or descendent of Eber:—Hebrew (-ess, woman).

H5680. ‘Ibriy, ib-ree’; patron. from H5677; an Eberite (i.e. Hebrew) or description of Eber:—Hebrew (-ess, woman).

H5676. ‘eber, ay’-ber; from H5674; proposition a region across; but used only adverb (with or without a prep.) on the opposite side (especially of the Jordan; usually mean. the east):—against, beyond, by, from, over, passage, quarter, (other, this) side, straight.

Hell—H067. geenna, gheh’-en-nah; of Heb. or [H1516 and H2011]; valley of (the son of) Hinnom; gehenna (or Ge-Hinnom), a valley of Jerus., used (figuratively) as a name for the place (or state) of everlasting punishment:—hell.

H1516. gay’, gah’ee; or (short.) gay, gah’ee; prob. (by transformation.) from the same root as H1466 (abbrev.); a gorHeir apparent—G2818. kleronomos, klay-ron-om’-os; from G2819 and the base of G3551 (in its orig. sense of partitioning, i.e. [reflex.] getting by apportionment); a sharer by lot, i.e. an inheritor (literally or figuratively); by implication a possessor:—heir.

G2819. kleros, klay’-ros; prob. from G2806 (through the idea of using bits of wood, etc., for the purpose); a die (for drawing chances); by implication a portion (as if so secured); by extension an acquisition (especially a patrimony, figuratively):—heritage, inheritance, lot, part.

Holy Spirit—H6944. qodesh, ko’-desh; from H6942; a sacred place or thing; rarely abstract sanctity:—consecrated (thing), dedicated (thing), hallowed (thing), holiness, (most) holy (day, portion, thing), saint, sanctuary.

H7307. ruwach, roo’-akh; from H7306; wind; by resemblance breath, i.e. a sensible (or even violent) exhalation; figuratively life, anger, unsubstantiality; by extension a region of the sky; by resemblance spirit, but only of a rational being (including its expression and functions):—air, anger, blast, breath, cool, courage, mind quarter, side, spirit ([=ual]), tempest, vain, ([whirl-]) wind (-y).

Hosanna—H5614. hosanna, ho-san-nah’; of Heb. or. [H3467 and H4994]; oh save!; hosanna (i.e. hoshia-na), an exclamation of adoration:—hosanna. 3467. yasha’, yaw-shah’; a primary root; proposition to be open, wide or free, i.e. (by implication) to be safe; causation to free or succor:— at all, avenging, defend, deliver (-er), help, preserve, rescue, be safe, bring (having) salvation, save (-iour), get victory.

Hypocrites—G5273. hupokrites, hoop-ok-ree-tace’; from G5271; an actor under an assumed character (stage-player), i.e. (figuratively) a dissembler (“hypocrite”):—hypocrite.

G5271. hupokrinomai, hoop-ok-rin’-om-ahee; mid. from G5259 and G2919; to decide (speak or act) under a false part, i.e. (figuratively) dissemble (pretend):— feign.

## I

I AM—H1961. hayah, haw-yaw’; a primary root [comp. H1933]; to exist, i.e. be or become, come to pass (always emphatic, and not a mere copula or auxiliary):—beacon, altogether, be

(-come, accomplished, committed, like), break, cause, come (to pass), continue, do, faint, fall, + follow, happen, have, last, pertain, quit (one-) self, require, use.

H1961. hayah, haw-yaw'; a prim. root [comp. H1933]; to exist, i.e. be or become, come to pass (always emphatic, and not a mere copula or auxiliary):—beacon, altogether, be (-come, accomplished, committed, like), break, cause, come (to pass), continue, do, faint, fall, + follow, happen, have, last, pertain, quit (one-) self, require, use.

Image—H6754. tselem, tseh'-lem; from an unused root meaning to shade; a phantom, i.e. (figuratively) illusion, resemblance; hence a representative figure, especially an -idol: image, vain shew.

Immaculate—impeccably clean; spotless. See synonyms at clean. Free from stain or blemish, Pure. Free from fault or error: an immaculate record. Having no markings.

Inculcate—to impress (something) upon the mind of another by frequent instruction or repetition; instill: inculcating sound principles. To teach (others) by frequent instruction or repetition; indoctrinate: inculcate the young with a sense of duty.

Injustice—H2555. chamac, khaw-mawce'; from H2554; violence; by implication wrong; by mention. unjust gain:—cruel (-ty), damage, false, injustice, oppressor, unrighteous, violence (against, done), violent (dealing), wrong.

H2554. chamac, khaw-mas'; a primary root; to be violent; by implication to maltreat:—make bare, shake off, violate, do violence, take away violently, wrong, imagine wrongfully.

Ishmael—H3458. Yishma'e'l, yish-maw-ale'; from 8085 and 410; God will hear; Jishmael, the name of Abraham's oldest son, and of five Isr.:—Ishmael.

Israel—H3478. Yisra'el, yis-raw-ale'; from H8280 and H410; he will rule as God; Jisrael, a symbolical name of Jacob; also (typically) of his posterity:—Israel.

H8280. sarah, saw-raw'; a primary root; to prevail:—have power (as a prince).

H410. 'el, ale; short. from H352; strength; as adj. mighty; especially the Almighty (but used also of any deity):—God (god), goodly, great, idol, might (-y one), power, strong. Comp. names in “-el.”

Israelites—G2475. Israelites, is-rah-ale-ee'-tace; from G2474; an “Israelite”, i.e. descendants of Israel (literally or figuratively):—Israelite.

G2474. Israel, is-rah-ale'; of Heb. or. [H3478]; Israel (i.e. Jisrael), the adopted name of Jacob, includ. his desc. (lit. or fig.):—Israel.

## J

Jehovah—H3068. Yehovah, yeh-ho-vaw'; from H1961; (the) self-Existent or Eternal; Jehovah, Jewish national name of God:—Jehovah, the Lord. Comp. H3050, H3069.

H3050. Yahh, yaw; contr. for H3068, and mean. the same; Jah, the sacred name:—Jah, the Lord, most vehement. Cp. names in “-iah,” “-jah.”

H3069. Yehovih, yeh-ho-vee'; a var. of H3068 [used after H136, and pronounced by Jews as H430, in order to prevent the repetition of the same sound, since they elsewhere pronounce H3068 as H136]:—God.

Jerusalem—H3389. Yeruwshalaim, yer-oo-shaw-lah'-im; rarely Yeruwshalayim, yer-oo-shaw-lah'-yim; a dual (in allusion to its two main hills [the true pointing, at least of the

former reading, seems to be that of H3390)]; probably from (the pass. part. of) H3384 and H7999; founded peaceful; Jerushalaim or Jerushalem, the capital city of Palestine:—Jerusalem.

H3389. Yeruwshalaim, yer-oo-shaw-lah'-im; rarely Yeruwshalayim, yer-oo-shaw-lah'-yim; a dual (in allusion to its two main hills [the true pointing, at least of the former reading, seems to be that of H3390)]; prob. from (the pass. part. of) H3384 and H7999; founded peaceful; Jerushalaim or Jerushalem, the capital city of Pal.:—Jerusalem.

Jesus—G2424. Iesus, ee-ay-sooce'; of Heb. or. [H3091]; Jesus (i.e. Jehoshua), the name of our Lord and two (three) other Isr.:—Jesus.

H3091. Yehowshuwa', yeh-ho-shoo'-ah; or Yehowshu'a, yeh-ho-shoo'-ah; from H3068 and H3467; Jehovah-saved; Jehoshua (i.e. Joshua), the Jewish leader:—

Jehoshua, Jehoshuah, Joshua. Comp. H1954, H3442. 3442. Yeshuwa', yay-shoo'-ah; for H3091; he will save; Jeshua, the name of ten Isr., also of a place in Pal.:—Jeshua.

Jew—H3064. Yehuwdiy, yeh-hoo-dee'; patron. from H3063; a Jehudite (i.e. Judaite or Jew), or descendent of Jehudah (i.e. Judah):—Jew.

H3063. Yehuwdah, yeh-hoo-daw'; from H3034; celebrated; Jehudah (or Judah), the name of five Isr.; also of the tribe descended from the first, and of its territory:—Judah.

Jezebel—H2403. Iezabel, ee-ed-zab-ale'; of Heb. or. [H348]; Jezabel (i.e. Jezebel), a Tyrian woman (used as a synonym of a termagant or false teacher):—Jezabel.

Judah—H3063. Yehuwdah, yeh-hoo-daw'; from H3034; celebrated; Jehudah (or Judah), the name of five Isr.; also of the tribe descended from the first, and of its territory:—Judah.

H3034. yadah, yaw-daw'; a primary root; used only as denom. from H3027; literally to use (i.e. hold out) the hand; phys. to throw (a stone, an arrow) at or away; especially to revere or worship (with extended hands); intention to bemoan (by wringing the hands):—cast (out), (make) confess (-ion), praise, shoot, (give) thank (-ful, -s, -sgiving).

Judge(ment)—H1777. diy, deen; or (Gen. 6 : 3) down, doon; a primary root [comp. H113]; to rule; by implication to judge (as umpire); also to strive (as at law):—contend, execute (judgment), judge, minister judgment, plead (the cause), at strife, strive.

H113. 'adown, aw-done', or (short.) 'adon, aw-done'; from an unused root (mean to rule); sovereign, i.e. controller (human or divine):—lord, master, owner. Comp. also names beginning with "Adoni-".

Justice—H6666. tsedaqah, tsed-aw-kaw'; from H6663; rightness (abstract), subj. (rectitude), objective (justice), moral (virtue) or figuratively (prosperity):—justice, moderately, right (-eous) (act, -ly, -ness).

H6663. tsadaq, tsaw-dak'; a primary root; to be (causation, make) right (in a moral or forensic sense):—cleanse, clear self, (be, do) just (-ice, -ify, -ify self), (be, turn to) righteous (-ness).

## **K**

King David—H1732. David, daw-veed'; rarely (fully) Daviyd, daw-veed'; from the same as H1730; loving; David, the youngest son of Jesse's Root—David.

H1730. dowl, dode; or (short.) dod, dode; from an unused root mean. prop. to boil, i.e. (figuratively) to love; by implication a love-token, lover, friend; specially an uncle:—(well-) beloved, father's brother, love, uncle.

## L

Leavened—G2220. zumoo, dzoo-mo'-o; from G2219; to cause to ferment:—leaven.

G2219. zume, dzoo'-may; prob. from G2204; ferment (as if boiling up):—leaven.

G2204. zeo, dzeh'-o; a primary verb; to be hot (boil, of liquids; or glow, of solids), i.e. (figuratively) be fervid (earnest):—be fervent.

Light—H216. 'owr, ore; from H215; illumination or (concr.) luminary (in every sense, including lightning, happiness, etc.):—bright, clear, + day, light (-ning), morning, sun.

H215. 'owr, ore; a primary root; to be (causation, make) luminous (literally and metaphorically.):—break of day, glorious, kindle, (be, en-, give, show) light (-en, -ened), set on fire, shine.

Life—H2416. chay, khah'ee; from H2421; alive; hence raw (flesh); fresh (plant, water, year), strong, also (as noun, especially in the feminine sing. and masc. plur.) life (or living thing), whether literally or figuratively :— age, alive, appetite, (wild) beast, company, congregation, life (-time), live (-ly), living (creature, thing), maintenance, + merry, multitude, + (be) old, quick, raw, running, springing, troop.

H2421. chayah, khaw-yaw'; a prim. root [comp. H2331, H2424]; to live whether literally or figuratively; causation to revive:—keep (leave, make) alive, certainly, give (promise) life, (let, suffer to) live, nourish up, preserve (alive), quicken, recover, repair, restore (to life), revive, (God) save (alive, life, lives), surely, be whole.

LORD—H3068. Yehovah, yeh-ho-vaw'; from H1961; (the) self-Existent or Eternal; Jehovah, Jewish national name of God:—Jehovah, the Lord. Comp. H3050, H3069.

H1961. hayah, haw-yaw'; a primary root [comp. H1933]; to exist, i.e. be or become, come to pass (always emphatic, and not a mere copula or auxiliary):— beacon, altogether, be (-come, accomplished, committed, like), break, cause, come (to pass), continue, do, faint, fall, + follow, happen, have, last, pertain, quit (one-) self, require, use.

H3050. Yahh, yaw; contr. for H3068, and mean. the same; Jah, the sacred name:—Jah, the Lord, most vehement. Cp. names in “-iah,” “-jah.”

Lord—G2962. kurios, koo'-ree-os; from kuros (supremacy); supreme in authority, i.e. (as noun) controller; by implication Mr. (as a respectful title):—God, Lord, master, Sir.

Love—G26. agape, ag-ah'-pay; from G25; love, i.e. affection or benevolence; spec. (plur.) a love-feast:—(feast of) charity ([-ably]), dear, love.

G25. agapao, ag-ap-ah'-o; perh. from agan (much) [or comp. H5689]; to love (in a social or moral sense):—(be-) love (-ed). Comp. G5368.

G5689. 'agab, aw-gab'; a primary root; to breathe after, i.e. to love (sensually):—dote, lover.

Lucifer—H1966. heyel, hay-lal'; from H1984 (in the sense of brightness); by implication in the beginning morning-star:—lucifer.

H1984. halal, haw-lal'; a primary root; to be clear (orig. of sound, but usually of color); to shine; hence to make a show, to boast; and thus to be (clamorously) foolish; to rave;

causation to celebrate; also to stultify:—(make) boast (self), celebrate, commend, (deal, make), fool (-ish, -ly), glory, give [light], be (make, feign self) mad (against).

## M

Manna—H4478. man, mawn; from H4100; literally a whatness (so to speak), i.e. manna (so called from the question about it):—manna.

H4100. mah, maw; or mah, mah; or ma, maw; or ma, mah; also meh, meh; a primary particle; prop. interrogative. what? (including. how? why? when?); but also exclaiming. what! (including how!), or identifying. what (including whatever, and even relative that which); often used with prefixes in various adv. or conj. senses:—how (long, oft, [-soever]), [no-] thing, what (end, good, purpose, thing), whereby (-fore, -in, -to, -with), (for) why.

Melchizedek—H4442. Malkiy-Tsedeq, mal-kee-tseh'-dek; from H4428 and H6664; king of right; Malki-Tsedek, an early king in Palestine:—Melchizedek.

H4428. melek, meh'-lek; from H4427; a king:—king, royal.

H6664. tsedeq, tseh'-dek; from H6663; the right (naturally, moral or legal); also (abstract) equity or (fig.) prosperity:—even, (that which is altogether) justice, ([un-]) right (-eous) (cause, -ly, -ness).

Messiah—H4899. mashiyach, maw-shee'-akh; from H4886; anointed; usually a consecrated person (as a king, priest, or saint); specifically the Messiah:—anointed, Messiah.

H4886. mashach, maw-shakh'; a primary root; to rub with oil, i.e. to anoint; by implication to consecrate; also to paint:—anoint, paint.

Millennium—A span of one thousand years. A thousand-year period of holiness mentioned in Revelation 20, during which Christ and his faithful followers are to rule on earth as spiritually delivered and physically saved, chosen by the Father who is Jesus at this time. A hoped-for period of joy, serenity, prosperity, and justice. A thousandth anniversary.

Miraculous—G1411. dunamis, doo'-nam-is; from G1410; force (literally or figuratively); spec. miraculous power (usually by implication a miracle itself):—ability, abundance, meaning, might (-ily, -y, -y deed), (worker of) miracle (-s), power, strength, violence, mighty (wonderful) work.

1410. dunamai, doo'-nam-ahee; of uncert. affin.; to be able or possible:—be able, can (do, + -not), could, may, might, be possible, be of power.

G4592. semeion, say-mi'-on; neutral of a presumed derivative of the base of G4591; an indication, espec. certain. or supernatural:—miracle, sign, wonder.

G4591. semaino, say-mah'-ee-no; from sema (a mark; of uncert. der.); to indicate:—signify.

Moses—H4872. Mosheh, mo-sheh'; from H4871; drawing out (of the water), i.e. rescued; Mosheh, the Isr. lawgiver:—Moses.

H4871. mashah, maw-shaw'; a primary root; to pull out (lit. or fig.):—draw (out).

Mount Zion—H2022. har, har; a short. form of H2042; a mountain or range of hills (sometimes used fig.):—hill (country), mount (-ain), promotion.

H2042. harar, haw-rawr'; from an unused root mean. to loom up; a mountain:—hill, mount (-ain).

H6726. Tsiyown, tsee-yone'; the same (reg.) as H6725; Tsiyon (as a permanent capital), a mountain of Jerus.:—Zion.

H6725. tsiyuwn, tsee-yoon'; from the same as H6723 in the sense of conspicuousness [comp. H5329]; a monumental or guiding pillar:—sign, title, waymark.

H5329. natsach, naw-tsakh'; a primary root; proposition to glitter from afar, i.e. to be eminent (as a superintendent, especially of the Temple services and its music); also (as denom. from H5331), to be permanent:—excel, chief musician (singer), oversee (-r), set forward.

## P

Passover—H6453. pecach, peh'-sakh; from H6452; a pretermission, i.e. exemption; used only technically of the Jewish Passover (the festival or the victim):—Passover (offering).

H6452. pacach, paw-sakh'; a primary root; to hope i.e. (figuratively) skip over (or spare); by implication to hesitate; also (literally) to limp, to dance:—halt, become lame, leap, pass over.

H3957. pascha, pas'-khah; of Chald. or. [comp. H6453]; the Passover (the meal, the day, the festival or the special sacrifices connected with it):—Resurrection, Passover.

Peace—H7965. shalown, shaw-lome'; or shalom, shaw-lome'; from H7999; safe, i.e. (figuratively) well, happy, friendly; also (abstr.) welfare, i.e. health, prosperity, peace:—do, familiar, fare, favour, + friend, greet, (good) health, (perfect, such as be at) peace (-able, -ably), prosper (-ity, -ous), rest, safe (-ly), salute, welfare, (all is, be) well, wholly.

H7999. shalam, shaw-lam'; a primary root; to be safe (in mind, body or estate); figuratively to be (causing make) completed; by implication to be friendly; by extension to reciprocate (in various applications):—make amends, (make an) end, finish, full, give again, make good, (re-) pay (again), (make) (to) (be at) peace (-able), that is perfect, perform, (make) prosper (-ous), recompense, render, requite, make restitution, restore, reward, surely.

Perfect—H8549. tamiym, taw-meem'; from H8552; entire (literally, figuratively or morally); also (as noun) integrity, truth:—without blemish, complete, full, perfect, sincerely (-ity), sound, without spot, undefiled, upright (-ly), whole.

H8552. tamam, taw-mam'; a primary root; to complete; in a good or a bad sense, literally or figuratively, trans. or intrans. (as follows):—accomplish, cease, be clean [pass-] ed, consume, have done, (come to an, make an) end, fail, come to the full, be all gone, be all here, be (make) perfect, be spent, sum, be (shew self) upright, be wasted, whole.

Persecuted—H7291. radaph, raw-daf'; a primary root; to run after (usually with hostile intent; figuratively [of time] gone by):—chase, put to flight, follow (after, on), hunt, (be under) persecute (-ion, -or), pursue (-r).

Phenomenon—an occurrence, a circumstance, or a fact that is perceptible by the senses. plural phe nom e nons.. An unusual, significant, or unaccountable fact or occurrence; a marvel. A remarkable or outstanding person; a paragon. See synonyms at wonder.

Philosophy—that which appears real to the mind, regardless of whether its underlying existence is proved or its nature understood. In Kantian philosophy, the appearance of an object to the mind as opposed to its existence in and of itself, independent of the mind.

Poor in Spirit—G4434. ptochos, pto-khos'; from ptoosso (to crouch; akin to G4422 and the alt. of G4098); a beggar (as cringing), i.e. pauper (strictly denoting absolute or public



mendicancy, although also used in a qualified or relative sense; whereas G3993 prop. means only straitened circumstances in private), literally (often as noun) or figuratively (distressed):—beggar (-ly), poor.

G4151. pneuma, pnyoo'-mah; from G4154; a current of air, i.e. breath (blast) or a breeze; by anal. or figuratively a spirit, i.e. (human) the rational soul, (by implication) vital principle, mental disposition, etc., or (superhuman) an angel, daemon, or (divine) God, Christ's spirit, the Holy Spirit:—ghost, life, spirit (-ual, -ually), mind. Comp. G5590.

Priest—H3548. kohen, ko-hane'; act. part. of H3547; literally one officiating, a priest; also (by courtesy) an acting priest (although a layman):—chief ruler, own, priest, prince, principal officer.

H3547. kahan, kaw-han'; a primary root, apparently meaning to mediate in religious services; but used only as denominative from H3548; to officiate as a priest; figuratively to put on regalia:—deck, be (do the office of a, execute the, minister in the) priest ('s office).

Promised Land—G1093. ge, ghay; contr. from a primary word; soil; by extension a region, or the solid part or the whole of the terrene globe (including the occupants in each application):—country, earth (-ly), ground, land, world.

G1860. epaggelia, ep-ang-el-ee'-ah; from G1861; an announcement (for information, assent or pledge; especially a divine assurance of good):—message, promise.

Prophecy—H5016. nebuw'ah, neb-oo-aw'; from H5012; a prediction (spoken or written):—prophecy.

H5012. naba', naw-baw'; a primary root; to prophesy, i.e. speak (or sing) by inspiration (in prediction or simple discourse):—prophesy (-ing) make self a prophet.

Propitiation—the act of propitiating. Something that propitiates, especially a conciliatory offering to a god. To conciliate (an offended power); appease: propitiate (satisfy) the gods with a sacrifice.

Prostitution—H2490. chalal, khaw-lal'; a primary root [comp. H2470]; prop. to bore, i.e. (by implication) to wound, to dissolve; figuratively to profane (a person, place or thing), to break (one's word), to begin (as if by an "opening wedge"); denominative (from H2485) to play (the flute):—begin take inheritance, pipe, player on instruments, pollute, (cast as) profane (self), prostitute, slay (slain), sorrow, stain, wound.

## R

Reap(s)—H7114. qatsar, kaw-tsar'; a primary root; to dock off, i.e. curtail (trans. or intrans., literally or figuratively); especially to harvest (grass or grain):—at all, cut down, much discouraged, grieve, harvestman, lothe, mourn, reap (-er), (be, wax) short (-en, -er), straiten, trouble, vex.

Reconciliation—H3722. kaphar, kaw-far'; a primary root; to cover (spec. with bitumen); figuratively to expiate or condone, to placate or cancel:—appease, make (an) atonement, cleanse, disannul, forgive, be merciful, pacify, pardon, to pitch, purge (away), put off, (make) reconcile (-liation).

Righteous—H6662. tsaddiyq, tsad-deek'; from H6663; just:—just, lawful, righteous (man).  
H6663. tsadaq, tsaw-dak'; a primary root; to be (causation, make) right (in a moral or forensic sense):—cleanse, clear self, (be, do) just (-ice, -ify, -ify self), (be, turn to) righteous (-ness).

Religion—G2356. threskeia, thrace-ki'-ah; from a der. of G2357; ceremonial observance:—religion, worshipping.

G2357. threskos, thrace'-kos; probably from the base of G2360; ceremonious in worship (as demonstrative), i.e. pious:—religious. 2360. throeo, thro-eh'-o; from threomai (to wail); to clamor, i.e. (by implication) to frighten:—trouble.

Repent, Turn Away—H7725. shuwb, shoob; a primary root; to turn back (hence, away) trans. or intrans., literally or figuratively (not necessarily with the idea of return to the starting point); gen. to retreat; often adv. again:— ([break, build, circumcise, dig, do anything, do evil, feed, lay down, lie down, lodge, make, rejoice, send, take, weep]) again, (cause to) answer (+ again), in any case (wise), at all, averse, bring (again, back, home again), call [to mind], carry again (back), cease, certainly, come again (back) consider, + continually, convert, deliver (again), + deny, draw back, fetch home again, fro, get [oneself] (back) again, give (again), go again (back, home), [go] out, hinder, let, [see] more, needs, be past, pay, pervert, pull in again, put (again, up again), recall, recompense, recover, refresh, relieve, render (again), repent, requite, rescue, restore, retrieve, (cause to, make to) return, reverse, reward, + say nay, send back, set again, slide back, still, X surely, take back (off), (cause to, make to) turn (again, self again, away, back, back again, backward, from, off), withdraw.  
H5162. nacham, naw-kham'; a primary root; prop. to sigh, i.e. breathe strongly; by implying to be sorry, i.e. (in a favorable sense) to pity, console, or (reflex.) rue; or (unfavorably) to avenge (oneself):—comfort (self), ease [one's self], repent (-er, -ing, self).

Resurrection—G386. anastasis, an-as'-tas-is; from G450; a standing up again, i.e. (literally) a resurrection from death (individual, gen. or by implication [its author]), or (figuratively) a (moral) recovery (of spiritual truth):—raised to life again, resurrection, rise from the dead, that should rise, rising again.

G450. anistemi, an-is'-tay-mee; from G303 and G2476; to stand up (literally or figuratively, trans. or intrans.):—arise, lift up, raise up (again), rise (again), stand up (-right).

Revelation—G602. apokalupsis, ap-ok-al'-oop-sis; from G601; disclosure:—appearing, coming, lighten, manifestation, be revealed, revelation.

G601. apokalupto, ap-ok-al'-oop'-to; from G575 and G2572; to take off the cover, i.e. disclose:—reveal.

## S

Sabbath—H7676. shabbath, shab-bawth'; intens. from H7673; intermission, i.e. (spec.) the Sabbath:— (+ every) Sabbath.

H4521. sabbaton, sab'-bat-on; of Heb. or [H7676]; the Sabbath (i.e. Shabbath), or day of weekly repose from secular avocations (also the observance or institution itself); by extension a se'nnight, i.e. the interval between two Sabbaths; likewise the plural in all the above applications:—sabbath (day), week.

Sacrifice—H2077. zebach, zeh'-bakh; from H2076; prop. a slaughter, i.e. the flesh of an animal; by implication a sacrifice (the victim or the act):—offer (-ing), sacrifice.

H2076. zabach, zaw-bakh'; a primary root; to slaughter an animal (usually in sacrifice):—kill, offer, (do) sacrifice, slay.

Salvation—H3444. yeshuw'ah, yesh-oo'-aw; fem. pass. part. of H3467; something saved, i.e. (abstract) deliverance; hence aid, victory, prosperity:—deliverance, health, help (-ing), salvation, save, saving (health), welfare.

H3467. yasha', yaw-shah'; a primary root; prop. to be open, wide or free, i.e. (by implication) to be safe; causation to free or succor:— at all, avenging, defend, deliver (-er), help, preserve, rescue, be safe, bring (having) salvation, save (-iour), get victory.

Sacred—dedicated to or set apart for the worship of a deity. Made or declared holy: sacred bread and wine. Dedicated or devoted exclusively to a single use, purpose, or person: sacred to the memory of her sister; a private office sacred to the President. Worthy of respect; venerable. Of or relating to religious objects, rites, or practices. Worthy of religious veneration: i.e. the sacred teachings (scriptures, doctrines) of different religious truths.

Seed—H2233. zera', zeh'-rah; from H2232; seed; figuratively fruit, plant, sowing-time, posterity:—carnally, child, fruitful, seed (-time), sowing-time.

H2232. zara', zaw-rah'; a primary root; to sow; figuratively to disseminate, plant, fructify:—bear, conceive seed, set with, sow (-er), yield.

G4690. sperma, sper'-mah; from G4687; something sown, i.e. seed (including the male “sperm”); by implication offspring; specifically a remnant (figuratively as if kept over for planting):—issue, seed.

Shechem—H7926. shekem, shek-em'; from H7925; the neck (between the shoulders) as the place of burdens; figuratively the spur of a hill:—back, consent, portion, shoulder.

H7925. shakam, shaw-kam'; a primary root; propriety to incline (the shoulder to a burden); but used only as denominative from H7926; literally to load up (on the back of man or beast), i.e. to start early in the morning:—(arise, be up, get [oneself] up, rise up) early (betimes), morning.

Sheep—H6629. tso'n, tsone; or tse'own (Psa. 144 : 13), tseh-one'; from an unused root mean. to migrate; a collect. name for a flock (of sheep or goats); also figuratively (of men):—sheep ([-cote, -fold, -shearer, -herds]).

H6629. tso'n, tsone; or ` tse'own (Psa. 144 : 13), tseh-one'; from an unused root mean. to migrate; a collect. name for a flock (of sheep or goats); also (figuratively of men):—(small) cattle, flock (+ -s), lamb (+ -s), sheep ([-cote, -fold, -shearer, -herds]).

Sign of Jonah—G4592. semeion, say-mi'-on; neut. of a presumed derivative. of the base of G4591; an indication, especially certain or supernatural:— miracle, sign, token, wonder.

G4591. semaino, say-mah'-ee-no; from sema (a mark; of uncert. der.); to indicate:—signify.

G2495. Ionas, ee-o-nas'; of Heb. or. [H3124]; Jonas (i.e. Jonah), the name of two Isr.:—Jonas.

H3124. Yonah, yo-naw'; the same as H3123; Jonah, an Isr.:—Jonah.

Sanctuary—H6944. qodesh, ko'-desh; from H6942; a sacred place or thing; rarely abstract sanctity:—consecrated (thing), dedicated (thing), hallowed (thing), holiness, ( most) holy (day, portion, thing), saint, sanctuary.

H6942. qadash, kaw-dash'; a primary root; to be (causation, make, pronounce or observe as) clean (ceremonially or morally):—appoint, bid, consecrate, dedicate, defile, hallow, (be, keep) holy (-er, place), keep, prepare, proclaim, purify, sanctify (-ied one, self), wholly.

Sin—H2403. chatta'ah, khat-taw-aw'; or chatta'th, khat-tawth'; from H2398; an offence (sometimes habitual sinfulness), and its penalty, occasion, sacrifice, or expiation; also (concr.) an offender:—punishment (of sin), purifying (-fication for sin), sin (-ner, offering). G266. hamartia, ham-ar'-tee'-ah; from G264; sin (prop. abstr.):— offence, sin (-ful). 264. hamartano, ham-ar-tan'-o; perh. from G1 (as a neg. particle) and the base of G3313; prop. to miss the mark (and so not share in the prize), i.e. (figuratively) to err, (misunderstand) especially (moral) to sin.—for your faults, offend, sin, trespass.

Son of David—H1121. ben, bane; from H1129; a son (as a builder of the family name), in the widest sense (of literally and figurative relationship, including grandson, subject, nation, quality or condition, etc., [like H1, H251, etc.]):— + afflicted, age, [Ahoh-] [Ammon-] [Hachmon-] [Lev-]ite, [anoint-]ed one, appointed to, (+) arrow, [Assyr-] [Babylon-] [Egypt-] [Grec-]ian, one born, bough, branch, breed, + (young) bullock, + (young) calf, X came up in, child, of first, + firstborn, foal, + very fruitful, man, meet, + mighty, + servant born, soldier, son, + spark, + steward, + stranger, surely, them of, + tumultuous one, + valiant. H1138. Dabid, dab-eed'; of Heb. or. [H1732]; Dabid (i.e. David), the Isr. king:—David. H1732. David, daw-veed'; rarely (fully) Daviyd, daw-veed'; from the same as H1730; loving; David, the youngest son of Jesse's Root—David.

Son of God—G5207. huiois, hwee-os'; appar. a prim. word; a “son”, used very widely of immediate, remote or figuratively kinship:—child, son. G410; a deity or the Deity: God, god.

Son of Man—G5207. huiois, hwee-os'; appar. a prim. word; a “son”, used very widely of immediate, remote or figuratively kinship:—child, son. G444. anthropos, anth'-ro-pos; from G435 and ops (the countenance; from G3700); man-faced, i.e. a human being:—certain, man. G435. aner, an'-ayr; a prim. word [comp. G444]; a man (prop. as an individual male):—fellow, husband, man, sir.

Soul—G5590. psuche, psoo-khay'; from G5594; breath, i.e. (by implication) spirit, abstract or concr. (the animal sentient principle only; thus distinguished on the one hand from G4151, which is the rational and immortal soul; and on the other from G2222, which is mere vitality, even of plants: these terms thus exactly correspond respectively to the Heb. H5315, H7307 and H2416):—heart (+ -ily), life, mind, soul, + us, + you.

Spirit, Spiritual—G4152. pneumatikos, pnyoo-mat-ik-os'; from G4151; non-carnal, i.e. (humanly) ethereal (as opposed to gross), or (daemoniacally) a spirit (concr.), or (divinely) supernatural, regenerate, religious:—spiritual. Comp. G5591. G4151. pneuma, pnyoo'-mah; from G4154; a current of air, i.e. breath (blast) or a breeze; by anal. or figuratively a spirit, i.e. (human) the rational soul, (by implication) vital principle, mental disposition, etc., or (superhuman) an angel, daemon, or (divine) God, Christ's spirit, the Holy Spirit:—ghost, life, spirit (-ual, -ually), mind.

Staff—G4464. rhabdos, hrab'-dos; from the base of G4474; a stick or wand (as a cudgel, a cane or a baton of royalty):—rod, scepter, staff.

Student—G3101. mathetes, math-ay-tes'; from G3129; learner, pupil:—disciple.  
G3129. manthano, man-than'-o; prol. from a primary verb, another form of which, matheo, is used as an alternate in cert. tenses; to learn (in any way):—learn, understand.

Supernatural—of or relating to existence outside the natural world. Attributed to a power that seems to violate or go beyond natural forces. Of or relating to a deity. Of or relating to the immediate exercise of divine power; miraculous. Of or relating to the miraculous.

## T

Tabernacle—H4908. mishkan, mish-kawn'; from H7931; a residence (including a shepherd's hut, the lair of animals, figuratively the grave; also the Temple); specially the Tabernacle (prop. its wooden walls):—dwelleth, dwelling (place), habitation, tabernacle, tent.  
H7931. shakan, shaw-kan'; a primary root [appar. akin (by transm.) to H7901 through the idea of lodging; comp. H5531, H7925]; to reside or permanently stay (literally or figuratively):—abide, continue, (cause to, make to) dwell (-er), have habitation, inhabit, lay, place, (cause to) remain, rest, set (up).

Talents—H5007. talanton, tal'-an-ton; neut. of a presumed derivative of the original form of tlaō (to bear; equiv. to G5342); a balance (as supporting weights), i.e. (by impl.) a certain weight (and thence a coin or rather sum of money) or “talent”:—talent.

Teacher—G2519. kathegetes, kath-ayg-ay-tace'; from a comp. of G2596 and G2233; a guide, i.e. (figuratively) a teacher:—master.

Temple—G2233. hegeomai, hayg-eh'-om-ahee; mid. of a (presumed) strengthened form of G71; to lead, i.e. command (with official authority); figurative to deem, i.e. consider:—account, (be) chief, count, esteem, governor, judge, have the rule over, suppose, think.

Testify—G3140. martureo, mar-too-reh'-o; from G3144; to be a witness, i.e. testify (literally or figuratively):—charge, give [evidence], bear record, have (obtain, of) good (honest) report, be well reported of, testify, give (have) testimony, (be, bear, give, obtain) witness.

G3144. martus, mar'-toos; of uncert. affin.; a witness (literally [judicially] or figuratively [gen.]); by analysis a “martyr”:—martyr, record, witness.

Theology—the study of the nature of God and religious truth; rational inquiry into religious questions. A system or school of opinions, concerning God and religious questions.

Catholic theology, Protestant theology, Jewish theology, Muslim theology etc. A course of specialized religious study usually at a college or seminary.

Tribulation—H6869. tsarah, tsaw-raw'; fem. of H6862; tightness (i.e. figuratively trouble); translated a female rival:—adversary, adversity, affliction, anguish, distress, tribulation, trouble.

H6862. tsar, tsar; or tsar, tsawr; from H6887; narrow; (as a noun) a tight place (usually figuratively, i.e. trouble); also a pebble (as in H6864); (translated) an opponent (as crowding):—adversary, afflicted (-tion), anguish, close, distress, enemy, flint, foe, narrow, small, sorrow, strait, tribulation, trouble.

H6864. tsor, tsore; from H6696; a stone (as if pressed hard or to a point); (by implication. of use) a knife:–flint, sharp stone.

Truth—H571. ‘emeth, eh’-meth; contr. from H539; stability; figuratively certainty, truth, trustworthiness:–assured (-ly), establishment, faithful, right, sure, true (-ly, -th), verity.  
H539. aman, aw-man’; a primary root; prop. to build up or support; to foster as a parent or nurse; figuratively to render (or be) firm or faithful, to trust or believe, to be permanent or quiet; morally to be true or certain; once to go to the right hand:–hence assurance, believe, bring up, establish, + fail, be faithful (of long continuance, steadfast, sure, surely, trusty, verified), nurse, (-ing father), (put), trust, turn to the right.

## U

Union—H2256. chebel, kheh’-bel; or chebel, khay’-bel; from H2254; a rope (as twisted), especially a measuring line; by implication a district or inheritance (as measured); or a noose (as of cords); figuratively a company (as if tied together); also a throe (especially of parturition); also ruin:–band, coast, company, cord, country, destruction, line, lot, pain, pang, portion, region, rope, snare, sorrow, tackling.

## V

Voice—G5456. phone, fo-nay’; prob. akin to G5316 through the idea of disclosure; a tone (articulate, bestial or artificial); by implication an address (for any purpose), saying or language:–noise, sound, voice.

G5316. phaino, fah’ee-no; prol. for the base of G5457; to lighten (shine), i.e. show (trans. or intrans., literally or figuratively):–appear, seem, be seen, shine, X think.

## W

Wickedness—H7451. ra’, rah; from H7489; bad or (as noun) evil (natural or moral):–adversity, affliction, bad, calamity, + displeasure (-ure), distress, evil ([-favouredness], man, thing), + exceedingly, great, grief (-vous), harm, heavy, hurt (-ful), ill (favoured), + mark, mischief, (-vous), misery, naught (-ty), noisome, + not please, sad (-ly), sore, sorrow, trouble, vex, wicked (-ly, -ness, one), worse (-st) wretchedness, wrong. [Incl. fem. ra’ah; as adj. or noun.]

H7489. ra’a’, raw-ah’; a primary root; prop. to spoil (lit. by breaking to pieces); figuratively to make (or be) good for nothing, i.e. bad (phys., soc. or morally.):–afflict, associate selves [by mistake for H7462], break (down, in pieces), + displeasure, (be, bring, do) evil (doer, entreat, man), show self friendly [by mistake for H7462], do harm, (do) hurt, (behave self, deal) ill, indeed, do mischief, punish, still vex, (do) wicked (doer, -ly), be (deal, do) worse.

Wisdom—H2451. chokmah, khok-maw’; from H2449; wisdom (in a good sense):–skillful, wisdom, wisely, wit.

H2449. chakam, khaw-kam’; a primary root, to be wise (in mind, word or act):–exceeding, teach wisdom, be (make self, shew self) wise, deal (never so) wisely, make wiser.

World—H2889. kosmos, kos’-mos; prob. from the base of G2865; orderly arrangement, i.e. decoration; by implication the world (in a wide or narrow sense, including its inhabitants., literally or figuratively [morally]):–adorning, world.

H2865. komizo, kom-id’-zo; from a prim. komeo (to tend, i.e. take care of); prop. to provide for, i.e. (by implication) to carry off (as if from harm; gen. obtain):–bring, receive.

Worship—H7812. shachah, shaw-khaw'; a primary root; to depress, i.e. prostrate (especially reflex. in homage to royalty or God):—bow (self) down, crouch, fall down (flat), humbly beseech, do (make) obeisance, do reverence, make to stoop, worship.

G4352. proskuneo, pros-koo-neh'-o; from G4314 and a prob. der. of G2965 (mean. to kiss, like a dog licking his master's hand); to fawn or crouch to, i.e. (lit. or fig.) prostrate oneself in homage (do reverence to, adore):—worship.

## **Z**

Zion—H6726. Tsiyown, tsee-yone'; the same (reg.) as H6725; Tsijon (as a permanent capital), a mountain of Jerus.:—Zion.

H6725. tsiyuwn, tsee-yoon'; from the same as H6723 in the sense of conspicuousness [comp. H5329]; a monumental or guiding pillar:—sign, title, waymark.

H5329. natsach, naw-tsakh'; a primary root; proposition to glitter from afar, i.e. to be eminent (as a superintendent, especially of the Temple services and its music); also (as denom. from H5331), to be permanent:—excel, chief musician (singer), oversee (-r), set forward.